Best Notes on

TALES FROM SHAKESPEARE

CHARLES & MARY LAMB



Publisher

College Book Depot

URDU BAZAR, LAHORE

The Best Exaustive Notes on

TALES FROM SHAKESPEARE

(Charles & Mary Lamb)

By

Prof. Salim Ahmad Siddiqui M.A.
Govt. Islamia College, Lahore

Publisher

College Book Depot
URDU BAZAR, LAHORE

dition

Price : Rs. 36.00

Published by:
Syed Sharafat Hussain
Prop. College Book Depot
URDU BAZAR, LAHORE

Composed by:
UNITED ARTS
221-Zulqarnain Chamber, Ganpat Road, Anarkali,
Lahore.

Printed at:
MERAJ PRINTERS
O/S Mori Gate, Urdu Bazar,
Lahore.

Contents

A Scene from "Twelfth Night"



..... CHALLENGED HIM TO FIGHT. A DUEL ON THE SPOT

1. THE TEMPEST

INTRODUCTION

It is a very interesting story. Children like it very much. It is a light comedy. It tells us about Prospero and his beautiful daughter, Miranda, who lived in an island, cut off from all the world. Prospero made different spirits obedient to him by force of his magic. With the help of these spirits, he was able to marry his daughter with Ferdinand, the Prince of Naples. He was also able to get his throne back from his brother, Antonio, and become the ruler of his state (- ریاست), Milan, once again.

SUMMARY

Prospero was a good man. Once he was the ruler of Milan, a city state in Italy. He was very fond (- شوقین) of reading books. He had got a lot of (- بہت ساری) books. He asked his brother, Antonio, to look after the state and government. He busied (- مصروف کرلیا) himself in studies. He studied science as well as magic among other subjects. Antonio was a bad brother. He made a plan (- منصوبہ) of dethroning (- تخت سے ہٹانا) his good brother. So he took Prospero and his little daughter Miranda on board a ship with the help of the King of Naples. In the middle of the ocean, he seated them by force (- زبردستی بٹھادیا) in a small boat which did not have any sail (- بادبان) or mast (مستول). He thought that Prospero and Miranda will soon die of hunger or by sinking (- ڈوب جانا) of the boat. But it had so happened that a nobleman, Gonzalo, had come to know about the evil plan (- برا منصوبہ) of Antonio. So he had kept food, water and Prospero's books secretly (- خفیہ طور پر) in the boat. And when Antonio returned safely to Milan, thinking that his brother and niece (بھتیجی) would have died, they did not die. They reached a deserted (- بے آباد) island.

Prosper made his home in a cave (- غار) and, with the power of his magic, released (- آزاد کرالیا) some spirits which lay arrested on the island. Such a sweet spirit was Ariel who now obeyed Prospero day and night. Prospero also found Caliban, a

rough type of half-man and half-animal, on the island. He taught him to be civil (مہذب -) but Caliban could not learn much. He was so rough that he was given the work of cutting and bringing wood and other such heavy jobs. He grumbled (بڑبڑاتا تھا -) sometimes but he had to work for Prospero. Miranda was not told about the spirits.

Now Miranda had grown up into a beautiful girl. One day there came a storm in the sea. A ship was there in the sea. Miranda thought that the ship would be destroyed and the persons on board the ship (جہاز پر سوار -) would be drowned in the sea. But Prospero told her that the storm was created (پیدا کیا گیا-) by him and that nobody would be drowned. He told all his past story to Miranda and then added (مزید بتایا -) that there were three important men on board the ship: King of Naples, his son, Ferdinand, and Antonio (Prospero's bad-brother).

Later on, King of Naples and Antonio were forced to reach (پہنچائے گئے -) one part of the island. Ferdinand was forced to reach another part and the sailors (ملاح -) had to reach still another part. He thought that his father and Antonio had died and they thought that he was dronwed in the sea.

With the help of Ariel, the obedient spirit, Prospero called Ferdinand near him and his daughter, Miranda, and Ferdinand and Miranda were planned to fall in love with eachother. Both of them were very happy when they met eachother. They praised (تعریف کی -) eachother and fell in love with eachother at the first sight (پہلی نظر میں -). Prospero tested the love of Ferdinand by giving him a rough and hard work to do. Ferdinand proved (ثابت کردیا -) that he was true in his love for Miranda. Miranda also liked him much.

On the other hand, Antonio and the King of Naples were wandering in a deserted (بے آباد) part of the island. Ariel had made them see and hear strange (عجیب -) and fearful things. They were afraid. They were hungry and thirsty. A dinner was presented to them by Ariel and, as they were going to eat, it disappeared (غائب ہوگیا -). They heard the voice of Ariel and could not see him. Ariel told them of the cruel treatment (سلوک) which they had done with Prospero and Miranda many many years ago. They felt ashamed (شرمندہ ہوئے -) at their bad works. They were very ashamed.

Ariel went to Prospero and told him about the shame which they felt. Prospero was a kind-hearted (رحمدل -) fellow. He ordered Ariel to bring them to him. Ariel played a strange music for them and they followed that music. At last they reached where Prospero lived. Gonzalo was also with them. He was very pleased to see Prospero. The King of Naples and Antonio begged forgiveness (معافی مانگی -) from Prospero. Prospero forgave both of them. He also showed them to Ferdinand. All of them were pleased to see one another. Miranda was also told about her uncle Antonio and the King of Naples.

Now Ariel was set free by Prospero and all the people returned in the ship that was safely (حفاظت سے -) hidden near the island at a place. Ariel, with his own will (اپنی مرضی سے -), accompanied them (ان کے ساتھ چلے گئے) to their homelands, Milan and Naples, where Prospero became the ruler of Milan once again and Miranda was married to Ferdinand, the Prince of Naples. Prospero had buried all his magic books and his magic wand (جادو کا ڈنڈا چھڑلو -) on the island before starting on the happy voyage (سمندری سفر -).

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 10. *Certain* : any (کوئی -); *Island*: a place surrounded by sea on all sides (جزیرہ -); *Memory*: rememberance (یاد -); *Cave*: a deep open place in a rock (غار -); *Cell*: a small room (کوٹھری -); *Several*: many (کئی -); *Apartments*: rooms (کمرے); *Study*: a room for studying (دارالمطالعہ); *Chiefly*: mainly (زیادہ تر -); *Treated*: (here) were about (کے بارے میں تھیں) *Affected*: practised (مشق کی جاتی تھی); *Magic*: to do unnatural things with the help of bad forces (جادو -); *Art*: (here) subject (مضمون -); *Enchanted*: under the influence of magic (جادو کے اثر میں، مسحور -); *Witch*: a lady magician (جادوگرنی، چڑیل -); *Released*: freed (آزاد کیا -); *Execute*: fulfil, obey (ماننا -); *Wicked*: evil (برا -); *Command*: order (حکم -); *Chief*: big (بڑا); *Mischievous*: naughty (شرارتی -); *Tormenting*: giving trouble (تکلیف دینا -); *Ugly*: not beautiful (بدصورت); *Monster*: giant (دیو -); *Misshapen*: not bèautiful (بدشکل -); *Ape*: (لنگور -).

Page 11. *Inherited*: got from parents (ورثے میں پائی -); *Employed*: given service (نوکری -); *Fetch*: go and bring; *Laborious offices*: heavy works (بھاری کام -); *Compell*: force (مجبور کرنا -); *Charge*: responsibility (ذمہ داری -); *Perform*: do (کام کرنا -); *Neglected*: ignored (نظرانداز کردیا -); *Invisible*: which cannot be seen

(جو نظر نہ آئے -); *Shily*: secretly (خفیہ طور پر -); *Pinch*: nip (چٹکی بھرنا - نوچنا); *Tumble*: turn upside down (الٹا کر دینا، لڑھکا دینا -); *Mire*: muddy area (دلدل -); *Hedgehog*: a hog (کانٹوں والا جانور -); *Tumbling*: falling (گرنا -); *Quills*: feather (پر -); *Prick*: (چبھنا -); *Vexations:* troubles (تکالیف -); *Torment:* pain (تکلیف -); *Neglect:* not care (نظرانداز کرنا -); *Commanded:* ordered (حکم دیا -); *Violent storm:* big storm (بڑا طوفان -); *Midst:* middle; *Struggling:* working (کام میں مصروف -); *Threatened....up:* there was a danger of sinking of the ship (جہاز کے ڈوبنے کا خطرہ تھا -); *Dreadful:* fearful (خوفناک -); *Distress:* trouble (پریشانی -); *Vessel:* ship (سمندری جہاز); *Dashed to pieces:* broken (ٹوٹ جانا -); *Destoryed:* ruined (تباہ -); *Precious:* Costly (قیمتی -); *Amazed:* surprised (حیران -); *Hurt:* injury (زخم - چوٹ -); *Ignorant:* not knowing (لاعلم - نہ جاننا -); *Cell:* (here) cave (یہاں مراد ہے - غار -).

Page 12. *Certainly:* surely (یقیناً -); *Recollection:* memory (یاد -); *Attended:* served (خدمت کرتے تھے -); *Still:* even now; *Heir:* issue (اولاد -); *Retirement:* (here) loneliness (یہاں مراد ہے تنہائی سے -); *Management:* administration (انتظام -); *State affairs:* works of government (حکومت کے کام); *False:* disloyal (بے وفا -); *Opportunity:* time for doing a thing (موقع -); *Dedicate:* reserved, gave (دیدیا - لگادیا -); *Subjects*: people (رعایا -); *Ambition:* desire (آرزو -); *Deprive:* take away unjustly (محروم کردینا); *Effected:* fulfilled (پورا کرنا -); *Durst:* dared (جرأت کی -); *Bore:* had (رکھتے تھے); *Perish:* die (مرنا -); *Privately:* secretely (چھپ کے -); *Provisions:* eatables etc. (غذا -); *Apparel:* dress; *Prize:* value (اہم سمجھنا -); *Trouble:* pain (تکلیف -).

Page 13. *Cherub:* angel (فرشتہ -); *Preserve:* keep alive (زندہ رکھنا -); *Misfortune:* ill-luck; *Desert:* lonely (بے آباد - اکیلا -); *Delight:* happiness; *Profited:* benefited (فائدہ اٹھایا -); *Instruction:* direction (نصیحت -); *Ashore:* on the coast (ساحل پر -); *Wand:* staff ( ); *Tempest:* storm (طوفان -); *Disposed off:* taken away (پرے ہٹ گیا -); *Hold Converse:* talk (بات کرنا -); *Empty:* vacant (خالی -); *Performed:* did (کیا -); *Terrors:* fear (خوف -); *Leaped:* jumped (کود گیا -); *Swallowed up:* eaten up (نگل لیا -); *Folded;* one on the other (ایک دوسرے پر); *Lamenting:* crying (ماتم کرتے ہوئے); *Concludes:* drawn result (نتیجہ نکالنا -); *Garments:* dress; *Delicate*: tender (نرم و نازک -); *Drenched:* totally wet (بالکل بھیگ گیا -); *Missing*: lost (گم -); *Crew:* people on board the ship (جہاز میں سوار مسافر -).

Page 14. *Thy:* your (تیرا -); *Charge:* responsibility (ذمہ داری -); *Performed:* done (کیا گیا -); *Worthy:* honourable (باعزت); *Grudge:* prejudice (تعصب -); *Grumbling:* complaining (بڑبڑاتے ہوئے); *Wicked:* evil; *Recount:* remember (یاد کرنا ـ); *Banished:* thrown out of country (جلاوطن -); *Delicate:* tender (نرم ونازک); *Execute:* fulfil (کام کرنا -); *Torment:* trouble (تکلیف -); *Pardon:* forgive (معاف کردو -); *Ungrateful:* unthankful (ناشکر گذار -); *Further:* more (زیادہ -); *Melancholy:* sad (غمگین -); *Posture:* pose (انداز، پوز -); *Pretty:* beautiful (خوبصورت); *Fathom:* a measurement (الم -); *Coral:* (مونگا -); *Seanymphs:* fairies of the sea (سمندری پریاں -); *Knell:* deathbell (موت کی گھنٹی -); *Hark:* listen (ذرا سنو -).

Page 15. *Stupid fit:* foolish fit (احمقانہ دورہ -); *Amazement:* surprise (حیرت); *Yonder:* nearby (نزدیکی -); *Altered:* changed; *Grave:* serious (سنجیدہ -); *Delighted:*pleased; *Timidly;* wealkly (بزدلی سے -); *Interrupted:* disturbed (دخل دیا -); *Admired:* praised; *Perceived:* saw (دیکھا -); *Stern:* hard (سخت مشکل -); *Spy:* detective (جاسوس -); *Husks:* outer shells (چھلکے -); *Acrons:* a bitter fruit which is uneatable (ایک کڑوا پھل); *Resist:* try to stop (روکنے کی کوشش کرنا -

Page 16. *Entertainment:* (here) food (یہاں مراد ہے کھانا -); *Drew:* took out (نکالی -); *Spot:* Place (جگہ -); *Chide:* warn (ڈانٹنا -); *Excel:* are better (بہتر ہوتے ہیں); *Impostor:* unfaithful (بے وفا -); *Advocate:* one who is in favour of someone (حمایتی -); *Constancy:* faithfulness (وفاداری -); *Gooder:* better (بہتر -); *Bound up:* tied (بندھے ہوئے -); *Spirits:* (here) power (یہاں مراد ہے قوت -); *Behold:* see (دیکھنا -); *Confined:* limited (محدود); *Severe:* hard (مشکل -); *Task:* work (کام); *Perform:* do (کرنا -); *Imposed:* put as duty (لاگو کرنا -); *Pile:* collect (ڈھیر لگانا جمع کرنا -); *Fatigue:* being very tired (تھکن -); *Studies:* reading books (مطالعہ میں مصروف -

Page 17. *Dare:* can (جرأت کرنا); *Hindrance:* check (رکاوٹ -); *Conversation* (گفتگو -); *Enjoined:* allotted (دیا تھا -); *Merely:* only (صرف -); *Trial:* examination (آزمائش -); *Supposed:* imagined (تصور تھا -); *Invisible:* unseen نظر نہ آنے والا *Over hear:* hear secretly (چپکے سے سننا -); *Express:* urgent (ضروری); *Command:* order (حکم -); *Instance:* example (مثال -); *Profess:* say (ماننا -); *Exceeded:* was more than (زیادہ تھی -); *Features:* (here) faces (یہاں مراد ہے چہرے -); *Abroad:* in other countries (دوسرے ممالک); *Companion:* one who lives with other (ساتھی -); *Precepts:* (here) orders (یہاں مراد ہے حکم); *Nodded:* moved (ہلایا -); *Courtly phrases:* language spoken in royal courts (درباری زبان -); *He was....Naples:* he was

going to become King of Naples (وہ نیپلز کا ولی عہد تھا); *Glad:* happy (- خوش).

Page 18. *Prevented:* stopped (- روک دیا); *Visible:* what can be seen (نظر آجانے); *Approve:* grant like (- پسند یا منظور کرنا); *Severely:* hardly (- سختی سے); *Amends:* good gifts in exchange of hardship etc. (- تلافی); *Vexations:* troubles (- مصیبتیں); *Trials:* test (آزمائش میں); *Boast:* talk high (شیخی بگھارنا); *Required:* needed (- ضرورت تھی); *Command:* order (- حکم); *Disposed:* (here) ready (- تیار); *Eager:* fond (- مشتاق); *Fatigued:* tired (- تھکا ہوا); *Famished:* hungry (- بھوکا); *Delicious:* tasty (- مزے دار); *Banquet:* feast (- دعوت); *Voracious:* greedy in eating کھانے کا بہت شوقین; *Monster:* devil, giant (- دیو); *Vanished:* disappeared; *Utter:* total (- مکمل); *Amazement:* surprise (حیرت); *Perish:* destroy (- تباہ); *Terrors:* fears (- خوف); *Afflict:* give pain (- تکلیف دینا); *False:* (here) disloyal (- بے وفا); *Repented:* .felt ashamed (شرمندگی محسوس کر); *Penitence:* repenting (- پچھتاوا -); *Hither:* (old English) here (- یہاں); *Distress:* misery (- پریشانی); *Compassion:* pity (- رحم - ترس).

Page 19. *Train:* companionship (ساتھ); *Followed:* gone with (ساتھ چلا); *Wild:* strange ( ); *Draw:* take (لے جانا); *Provided:* supplied (مہیا کئے); *Formerly:* early (- پہلے); *Provisions:* food etc. (کھانے کی اشیاء); *Perish:* destroy (تباہ); *Grief:* address (غم); *Terror:* fear (- خوف); *Discovered:* showed (- ظاہر کردیا); *Preserver:* one who makes safe (حفاظت کرنیوالا); *Repentance:* shame (شرمندگی); *Sincere.* real (- اصلی); *Remorse:* repentance (شرمندگی); *Assisted.* helped (. مدد کی); *Engaging:* (here) joining (شریک ہونا); *Restore:* give once again (- دوبارہ بنانا); *Chess:* a game (شطرنج); *Exceed:* increase (- بڑھانا); *Astonished:* surprised (حیران ہوگئے); *Excellent graces:* great beauty(بہت زیادہ خوبصورت); *Parted:* separated (. جدا کردیا); *Immortal Providence:* God Almighty (- اللہ تعالیٰ); *Consent:* will, agreement (مرضی); *Renown:* fame (- مشہور).

Page 20. *Of him:* because of him (اسکی وجہ سے); *Oddly:* strangely (عجیب); *How...sound:* how strange it will look (عجیب لگے گا); *Troubles:* miseries (پریشانیاں); *Embraced:* (گلے لگا); *Assured:* made (him) sure (اسے یقین دلایا); *Over-ruling:* All Powerful (قادر مطلق); *Permitted:* allowed (- اجازت دی); *Driven:* sent out (باہر نکالنا); *Deserted:* Uninhabited (- بے آباد); *Remorse:* feeling shame (شرمندگی - محسوس کرنا); *Reconciliation:* meeting once again (پھر سے ملنا); *Blessing:* good gifts (نعمتیں); *Harbour:* port (بندرگاہ); *Accompany:* go with (ساتھ جانا); *Partake:* take (لیجئے); *Refreshment:* eatables(کھانے کی چیزیں); *Uncouth:* strange (عجیب); *Savage:*

wild (وحشیانہ ۔ جنگلوں جیسی): *Appearance:* form (شکل); *Ugly:* not beautiful (بدصورت); *Monster:* giant, a big animal (دیو); *Attendant:* servant (نوکر); *Dissmissed:* allowed to go(جانے کی اجازت); *Lively:* full of life (جوشیلا); *Longing:* desiring (خواہش کرنا); *Liberty:* freedom (آزادی); *Quaint:* strange (عجیب); *Sprite:* spirit (روح).

Page 21. *Miss you:* feel sad without you (تمہارے بغیر اداس); *Give... leave:* permit (اجازت دیجئے); *Attend:* go with (جانا); *Prosperous gales:* favourable winds (موافق ہوائیں); *Bid farewell:* say good-bye (خدا حافظ کہنا); *Assistance:* help (مدد); *Faithful:* loyal (وفادار); *Merrily:* happily (خوشی خوشی); *Suck:* sip (the juice) (رس چوسنا); *Cowslip's bell:* a bell shaped flower (گھنٹی جیسا پھول); *Crouch:* live (رہنا); *Blossom:* flowers (پھول); *Bough:* branch (شاخ); *Wand:* magic-staff (جادو کا ڈنڈا، جھرلو); *Resolved:* made up his mind (ارادہ کر لیا); *Overcome:* getting victory (فتح پانا); *Reconciled:* met again (پھر سے ملنا); *Possession:* becoming owner مالک بن جانا *Nuptials:* marriage (شادی); *Instantly:* at once (فوراً); *Celebrated:* (منانا); *Splendour:* grandeur (شان و شوکت); *Convoy:* (here) accompaniment (ساتھ); Voyage: going in the sea (سمندری سفر).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **PROSPERO:** Prospero is the father of Miranda, the only female (زنانہ) character of the play. He is rather an old man. He is the real Duke (امیر، نواب) of Milan, at that time a state in Italy. He is deposed (تخت سے اتار دیا) by his bad brother,, Antonio. Antonio is afraid of the public. So he does not kill Prospero and his only daughter but takes them in a ship in the sea. Then he forces them into a boat and leaves them to die there by thirst and hunger. But Gonzalo, a nobleman keeps food, water and Prospero's books secretly in the boat. Prospero is able to reach an uninhabited island. There he learns magic and gets command (قابو پالیتا ہے) over certain spirits.

   He plans to go to Milan one day. He is able to do so because of his magic. Antonio and the King of Naples are brought on to the island. They are troubled and feel ashamed.

   Prospero is a noble man. He does not take revenge. He forgives both of his enemies, Antonio and the King of Naples. He gets his dukedom back and his daughter is married with Prince

Ferdinand. In the end, he leaves his magic and begins to live a normal life as Duke of Milan.

2. **ANTONIO:** Antonio is the real brother of Prospero. He is a bad and faithless (بے ایمان) person. He takes away the dukedom (سلطنت - نوابی) of Milan from Prospero and leaves him as well as Miranda in the middle of the ocean to die. This shows that he is a cruel fellow. Later on, he is brought to the uninhabited (بے آباد) island by Prospero through the force of magic. He gets much trouble and pain. At least, he is told by Ariel about his evil doings with Prospero and Miranda and he feels ashamed. He begs forgiveness from Prospero. Prospero forgives him. Antonio now proves honest and gives back the dukedom of Milan to Prospero.

3. **FERDINAND:** Ferdinand is the hero of the play. He is a beautiful young man. He is the son of the King of Naples. He is going to become king after his father. When he sees Miranda, he falls in love with her at once. We are told that that has been done by force of magic. But if there were no magic, he still would have fallen in love with Miranda because she is very beautiful and tender (نرم نازک).

   Ferdinand passes through different tests before marrying Miranda but he succeeds (کامیاب ہوجاتا ہے) in all the tests. As a reward (بدلہ - انعام) he is allowed to marry her. He is a real noble person.

4. **GONZALO:** Gonzalo is a nobleman in the court (دربار) of the Duke of Milan. He is a faithful person. He helps Prospero in keeping alive and reaching an uninhabited (بے آباد) island by keeping food, water and Prospero's books secretly in the boat in which Antonio, the false brother, forces them to go in the ocean (سمندر). P[illegible]o remembers him and recognises (پہچان لیتا ہے) him as soon as he sees him on the island years later. Gonzalo is much pleased to see Prospero and Miranda. He is a true friend of Prospero.

5. **MIRANDA:** Miranda may be called the heroine of the play. She is a beautiful, delicate (نرم و نازک) and polite (نرم مزاج) young lady. She is the daughter of Prospero and is living with him on the deserted (بے آباد) island. She is an innocent (معصوم) and ignorant (بے خبر) lady. She has never seen another man in her

youth except her father. So she is really surprised (حیران ہے) at seeing Ferdinand, and, later on, Antonio, Gonzalo and King of Naples. She is a kind-hearted girl and recommends (سفارش کرتی ہے) for the safety (حفاظت) of the people on board (سوار)the ship when she sees the high stormy condition of the sea. She also feels sad for her father when she comes to know about the troubles (پریشانیاں) he had borne (برداشت کی ہیں) on her account on the deserted boat as well as on the deserted island. She does not know about the magic of Prospero.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 What cruel treatment was done by Antonio to Prospero and Miranda?

Ans. Antonio was brother of Prospero and uncle of Miranda. He took Prospero and Miranda on a ship in the sea. Then he forced them to sit in a boat and the boat was left in the middle of the sea so that both of them would die there. This was the cruel treatment.

Q. No. 2 How was the life of Prospero saved?

Ans. Prospero had a nobleman whose name was Gonzalo. Gonzalo was a true friend. He filled food, water (and books) in a secret place in the boat in which Prospero and Miranda were forced to go. In this way the life of Prospero was saved.

Q. No. 3 Who was Ferdinand and with whom was he married?

Ans. Ferdinand was the son and heir (ولیعہد) of the King of Naples. He was married to Miranda, the daughter of Prospero and the real princess of Milan.

Q. No. 4 . Was the storm in the sea natural?

Ans. No, the storm in the sea was not natural. Prospero raised it with the help of Ariel and other spirits by the force of his magic.

Q. No. 5 Who was Ariel? What was his end?

Ans. Ariel was a very good spirit. He was imprisoned by a sorcerer (جادوگرنی), Sycorax, in a tree trunk (درخت کے تنے). Prospero released (رہا کرایا) him from there. He became obedient to Prospero. Prospero had promised with him to give him freedom when he would have done some works for him. So, most of the works in the story are done by him. When Prospero and others leave the island at the end, Ariel is set fee as Prospero had promised. Still Ariel helped them to return home with favourable (موافق) winds.

Q. No. 6 Who was Caliban?

Ans. Caliban was a half-animal and half-human person. He was the son of Sycorax, a wicked (بری) sorcerer (جادوگرنی). He was a very ugly person and looked more like an ape (لنگور) and less like a man. Prospero tried hard to make him learn good things but his evil inheritance (برا ورثہ) would not let him learn. So he was employed to work like a slave (غلام) or a servant. He was made to cut wood and bring, cook food and do other such things.

Q. No. 7 Was Prospero able to become the duke of Milan once again?

Ans. Yes, Prospero was able to become the Duke of Milan once again. When Antonio and King of Naples had to live on the island and they faced a lot of troubles (بہت سی تکالیف), Ariel told them what cruelties they had done to Prospero. So both of them felt ashamed. They begged forgiveness (معافی مانگی) from Prospero and Prospero was, once again, made the Duke of Milan.

****

2. A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM

INTRODUCTION

This is a sweet fairy tale in which there are some human beings as well. The King and the Queen of fairies are themselves found here and the King specially plays a very important role in the story. It is a beautiful story with a lot of fun in it. We like it when we read it. There are some problems (مسئلے) in the story but all of these are solved حل ہو جاتے ہیں at the end and everybody is happy then.

SUMMARY

Long long ago بہت زمانہ گزرا there lived a lady in Athens. Her name was Hermia. Her father, Egeus, wanted to marry her with a young man whose name was Demetrius. She did not want to marry him because she loved another young man, Lysander. She also knew that Demetrius loved her friend, Helena. As a result, she refused to marry with Demetrius.

Egeus, father of Hermia, went to the ruler of Athens, Theseus, who was a noble prince, to get a decision (فیصلہ). There was a rule or law اصول یا قانون in Athens in those days that if a girl disobeyed her father's order to marry a particular (خاص) man, she would be put to death. So the ruler, Theseus, ordered that if Hermia would not consent (مرضی ظاہر نہ کرے گی) to marry Demetrius within four days, she would be put to death. Hermia told about this horrible (خوفناک) decision to Lysander. Lysander was very sorry to hear that.

He made a plan (منصوبہ). He had an aunt who lived at some distance from Athens and laws of Athens did not work there. He and Hermia would run away to the aunt and marry eachother there. There was a forest between the two places. They would meet in the forest at night and cross it together to reach the aunt's house.

It was a very good plan and might have worked well. But Hermia told about the plan to her dear friend, Helena, and Helena told it to Demetrius. She knew that Demetrius would go there following (پیچھا کرتے) Hermia. At night, Hermia and Lysander started

to cross the forest. When Hermia got tired (تھک گئی), both of them slept on a bank of soft moss (کائی). At the same time, Demetrius was also in the forest. He was searching Hermia and Lysander. And Helena was following Demetrius. She lost him. Helena went here and there in his search (تلاش).

The King of the fairies, Oberon, and his Queen, Titania, were walking at that time in the same forest. They had a little quarrel over a little changeling (اُٹھایا ہوا بچہ) who was taken up by Titania and Oberon wanted to take him for his page-boy (خادم خاص). Oberon was angry with Titania. Titania went to another part of the forest and slept. Oberon called his chief counsellor (مشیر خاص), Puck, who was happy to commit mischief (شرارت کرے) over others. He asked him to bring a magical (جادوئی) flower, called *Love in Idleness*. The juice of the flower put in one's eyes would force (مجبور کرنا) one to love anybody whom he saw first after opening the eyes. The plan of the King was to put a little juice in Titania's eyes while she was asleep, so that she would love anybody (may be a monkey or a donkey even!) whom she saw first after opening the eyes. Then she would not care for the changeling and give him to Oberon.

Puck went to bring the flower. Before his return, Oberon saw Demetrius running and Helena following him. He thought it cruel of Demetrius to run away from the love of Helena. So when Puck returned with flower, Oberon gave a part of the flower to Puck with order to put its juice into the eyes of the young man with Athenian dress (اتھینز کا لباس پہنے) because Demetrius was wearing that dress. Oberon then went in search of Titania.

Puck soon saw an Athenian in the forest, fast asleep. But actually he was Lysander. He obeyed the order of his master and put the juice of the flower in his eyes. When Lysander opened his eyes, (by chance) at that time Helena was near him. He at once started to show love to Helena. Helena thought that he was joking. She ran away from him. And so both of them went away, leaving Hermia all alone. When she woke up, she was very sad to find her alone.

Demetrius, on the other hand, was tired of his search of Hermia and Lysander. As a result, he fell asleep at a place. Oberon passed from the place. Puck, in the meantime, had told him about putting the love-juice in some other Athenian by mistake. Oberon himself put some love-juice in the eyes of Demetrius. When Demetrius woke up, he saw Helena first of all because then she was

running away from Lysander. Now Demetrius started showing his love to Helena. Soon afterwards Hermia also reached there. He was amazed (حیران ہو گئی) to see Lysander showing love to Helena. Both the ladies exchanged hot words (برا بھلا کہا) with eachother. Lysander and Demetrius went into another part of the forest to fight with eachother on the question: "Who would marry Helena?"

Oberon soon found his queen asleep. He put the love-juice in her eyes. He also saw a clown fast asleep nearby. He cut the head of an ass and fitted it on the shoulders of the clown. Then he hid (چھپ گیا) behind a tree. Soon the queen rose up, saw the ass-headed clown (مسخرہ.) and fell in love with him. The King came out. Titania felt ashamed and had to give the boy to the King. After taking the boy, Oberon put the juice of another flower which restored (بحال کر دیں) the eyes of the queen to normal condition (پہلے جیسی حالت) once again. He took the ass-head away from the shoulders of the clown who had gone to sleep.

The King now came to the place where Demetrius and Lysander were preparing to quarrel. He ordered Puck to undo (ٹھیک کرنا) the mistake he had done by making Lysander love Helena. He told him to make the voice of Lysander and carry Demetrius to a place alone, then to make the voice of Demetrius and carry Lysander to some other place, and then to put the juice of the restoring (بحال کرنا) flower into Lysander's eyes as soon as he sleeps. Puck obeyed the orders of the King.

As a result, Lysander started loving Hermia once again as before. Demetrius had Helena as his beloved. All the four were joined at a place, unknowingly, by Puck. Soon Egeus, father of Hermia, came there in the forest, searching for her Hermia. Now Demetrius told him that he was not going to marry with Hermia at any cost (کسی قیمت پر بھی) because he loved Helena and would marry only her. Egeus agreed to marry Hermia with Lysander. On the fourth day (on the day when Hermia would be killed if she would not marry with Demetrius), Hermia was happily married with Lysander. On the same day, Helena was happily married with Demetrius. Oberon and Titania were present in the marriages alongwith their fairies, but they could not be seen by anybody because men and women cannot see fairies.

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 22. *Compelling:* forcing (مجبور کرنا); *Empowered:* got power of (طاقت حاصل کی); *Desire:* wish (خواہش); *Refractory:* going away (پرے ہٹنا); *Seldom:* rarely (شاذونادر); *Put in execution:* put in force (نافذ کردیا); *Unfrequently:* not often (کبھی کبھار); *Threatened:* warned (دھمکی دینا); *Terrors:* fear (خوف); *Instance:* example (مثال); *Complain:* (شکایت کرنا); *Reigning:* ruling (حکومت کرنا); *Demanded:* wanted (مطالبہ کیا); *Pleaded:* advocated (حمایت کی); *Excuse:* (بہانہ); *Professed:* showed (ظاہر کیا); *Distraction:* not being attracted (کسی دلکش چیز); *Command:* order; *Merciful:* kind; *Alter:* change.

Page 23. *Consider:* think (سوچنا); *Dismissed:* asked to go away (-بھیج دیا گیا); *Peril:* danger; *Affliction:* pain (تکلیف); *Evil:* bad (بُری); *Tidings:* news (خبر); *Recollecting:* remembering (یاد کرنا); *Delightful:* happy (خوشی); *Joyfully:* happily (خوشی خوشی); *Intended:* having intention (ارادہ تھا); *Flight:* running away (فرار); *Ungenerously:* unkindly (ظالمانہ); *Resolved:* intended (ارادہ کیا); *Betraying:* cheating (دھوکہ دینا); *Wood:* small forest (چھوٹا موٹا جنگل); *Haunt:* living place (رہنے کی جگہ); *Tiny:* little (چھوٹے); *Train:* followers (نوکر چاکر); *Revels:* enjoyments (موج میلہ); *Spirites:* spirits (پریاں، روحیں); *Elves:* fairies (پریاں); *Creep:* move slowly (رینگنا); *Acron cups:* flowers of acron (جنگلی پھول); *Cause:* reason (سبب).

Page 24. *Changeling boy:* not one's own boy (اٹھایا ہوا لڑکا); *Nurse:* one who looks after little baby (آیا); *Jealous:* evil wisher (حاسد); *Skip hence:* go away from here (یہاں سے بھاگ جاؤ); *Forsworn:* left (چھوڑ دیا); *Rash:* angry (غصے میں); *Lord:* (here) husband (شوہر); *Page:* boy-servant (غلام); *Dawns:* comes out (طلوع ہوتی ہے); *Torment:* trouble (تکلیف دونگا); *Injury:* wound (زخم); *Favourite:* who is liked by one (پسندیدہ); *Privy:* prime, chief (سب سے بڑا); *Counsellor:* minister (وزیر، مشیر); *Shrewd:* angry-minded (تندمزاج); *Knavish:* mischievous (شرارتی); *Comical pranks:* jokes, mischiefs (مذاق); *Skimming:* churning (رڑکنا); *Butter-Churn:* skimmer (مدھانی); *Plung:* jump (کودنا); *Fantastic:* strange (عجیب); *Swains:* rustic lovers (دیہاتی منچلے); *Freaks:* (here) tricks (مذاق); *Brewing copper:* pot for making beer (شراب بنانے کا برتن); *Ale:* beer (شراب); *Spoiled:* marred (خراب); *Roasted:* cooked on flames (بھنا ہوا.); *Crab:* an animal (- کیکڑا); *Old goody:* old lady (بوڑھی خاتون); *Spill:* throw (چھلکا نا، گرانا); *Withered:* with freaks (جھرّی والی.); *Presently:* all at once (فوراً); *Dame:* lady (- عورت یا); *Gravely:* seriously; *Melancholy:* sad (غمگین).

Page 25. *Toppled:* turned upside down (الٹا دینا); *Old gossips:* (hei old ladies (بڑی بوڑھیاں); *Merrier:* happier (زیادہ خوشی کا); *Merry.....nigh.* Puck (شریر لونڈا پک); *Juice:* (رس); *Purple:* light red (گلابی); *Drop:* throw, put (ڈالنا); *Meddling:* noisy (چڑ چڑ کرتا ہوا); *Charm:* magic (جادو); *Diverted:* (here) pleased; *Intended frolic:* the fun that was going to be made; *Seek:* search (تلاش کرنا); *Observed:* saw (دیکھا); *Overheard:* heard secretly (چپکے سے سنا); *Reproaching:* taunting (برا بھلا کہنا); *Expostulation:* (here) requests (التجائیں); *reminding:* making one remember (یاد دلانا); *Former:* in the early times (سابقہ); *Professions:* (here) saying (بیان کرنا یا کہنا); *Mercy:* kindness (رحم و کرم); *Wild beasts:* forest animals (جنگلی درندے); *Compassion:* pity (ترس); *Favourite:* (here) Puck (پیارا دوست پک); *Disdainful:* not loving (محبت نہ کرنیوالا); *Contrive:* tried (کوشش کی); *Despised:* hated جس سے نفرت کی جا رہی تھی

Page 26. *Garments:* dress (لباس); *Dexterously:* carefully (احتیاط سے); *Unperceived:* unseen (بے دیکھے); *Bower:* shady place (سایہ دار جگہ); *Thyme cowslips, violets, woodbine, muskrose, eglantine:* forest plants (جنگلی پودے); *Canopy:* shade (شامیانہ); *Employ:* (here) busy in work (کام میں مصروف); *Cankers: infection* (جراثیم، آلودگی); *Wage war:* fight (جنگ لڑنا); *Clamorous:* noisy (غل مچانیوالا); *Hoots:* cries (چلاتا ہے); *Hedge-hogs:* a thorny animal (جنگلی سے); *Newts, blind worms:* jungle insects (جنگلی کیڑے); *Philomel:* nightingale(بلبل، خوش آواز پرندہ); *Melody:* sweet song (نغمہ); *Lullaby:* a sleep song (لوری); *Spell, charm:* magic (جادو); *Pretty:* beautiful (حسین); *Enjoined:* given as a duty (ذمے داری); *Escape:* running away (فرار); *Avoid:* save from (بچنا); *Doomed:* going to die (مرنیوالی تھی); *Conduct:* take (لیجانا).

Page 27. *Fatigued:* tired (تھکی ہوئی); *Hazarding:* risking (خطرے میں ڈالا); *Persuaded:* tempted (ترغیب دی); *Handsome:* good-looking (حسین); *Perceiving:* seeing (دیکھتے ہوئے); *Disdainful:* not loving (محبت نہ کرنیوالا); *Conjected:* drew resulted (نتیجہ نکالا); *Proceeded:* went on (آگے بڑھا); *Beheld:* saw (دیکھا); *Relate:* tell (بتانا); Vanished: disappeared (غائب ہوگئی); *Blunder:* mistake (غلطی); Committed: did (کی); *Consequence:* bad result (برا نتیجہ); Forced: compelled (مجبور ہونا); *Misfortune:* ill luck (بدقسمتی); *Wandering:* moving/walking here and there (گھومنا پھرنا); *Endeavoured:* tried (کوشش کی); *Keep pace with:* go with (ساتھ چلنا); *Dejected:* sad (غمگین); *Forborne:* all alone (اکیلی); *Charm:* magic (جادو).

Page 28. *Addressed:* spoke (خطاب کیا); *Extravagant:* great (بہت); *Admiration:* praise (تعریف); *Excelled:* increased (بڑھ گئی); *Dove:* a bird (فاختہ); Raven: a bird (پہاڑی کوا); *Solemnly:* seriously (سنجیدگی سے); *Engaged:* betrothed (منگنی ہو چکی تھی); *Utmost:* great (بہت زیادہ); *Rage:* anger

(غصہ); *Jest:* fun (مذاق -); *Mocked and scorned:* laughed at (مذاق کا نشانہ); *Court:* ask to marry (شادی کیلئے کہنا); *Pretend:* show (دکھاوا کرنا); *Fright:* fear (خوف); *Fatigued:* tired (تھکا ہوا); *Fruitless:* useless (بیکار); *Instantly:* at once (فوراً); *Appearance:* as he looked (جیسا کہ نظر آرہا تھا); *Potent:* powerful (طاقتور); *Astonished:* surprised (حیرت زدہ).

Page 29. *Plot:* a secret plan (سازش); *Jest:* joke (مذاق); *Matter:* thing (معاملہ); *Vex:* disturb (پریشان کرنا); *Spun:* push, kick (پاؤں سے پرے دھکیلنا); *Mock:* fake (جعلی); *Rare:* seldom (کمیاب); *Precious:* costly (قیمتی); *Celestial:* very noble (بہت اعلیٰ); *Scorning:* hating (نفرت کرنا); *Wrought:* worked (کام کرتی تھیں); *Parted:* departed (جدا); *Amazed:* surprised (حیران); *Passionate:* sentimental (جذباتی); *Persevere:* remain fixed (جمی رہو); *Counterfeit:* (here) make, exchange (دیکھو، گھورو); *Wink:* exchange glances (آنکھیں ملانا); *Jest:* joke (مذاق); *Departed:* went away (چلے گئے); *Wandered:* walked here and there (گھوم رہے تھے); *Negligence:* carelessness (بے پرواہی).

Page 30. *Willfully:* on purpose (جان بوجھ کر); *Garments:* dress (لباس); *Jangling:* quarrel (جھگڑا); *Excellent:* very fine (بہت عمدہ); *Convenient:* peaceful/comfortable (آرام دہ); *Command:* order (حکم); *Overhang:* fix (لٹکا دو); *Fog:* mist (دھند); *Quarrelsome:* (جھگڑالو); *Astray:* wandering (بھٹکنا); *Counterfeit:* make your voice like them (اپنی آواز ان جیسی بنالو); *Bitter taunts:* evil talk (طعنے); *Provoke:* tempt (اکساؤ); *Rival:* enemy (دشمن); *Weary:* tired (تھکے ہوئے); *Passion:* sentiment (of love, here) (جذبہ مراد ہے محبت); *Vexatious:* troublesome (پریشان کن); *Clown:* joker (مسخرہ); *Clapping:* joining (جوڑتے ہوئے); *Unconscious:* unaware (لاعلم); *Bower:* shady place (سایہ دار جگہ); *Effect:* (اثر); *Enamoured:* filled with the passion of love (محبت سے سرشار);

Page 31. *Attend:* serve (خدمت کرنا); *Gambol:* play (کھیلنا کودنا); *Amiable:* lovely (پیارے); *Regarding:* giving importance (اہمیت دینا); *Courtship:* love (پیار); *Attendants:* servants (ملازمین); *Scratch:* rub for itching (کھجاؤ); *Thistle:* plant (ایک پودہ); *Yonder:* there (سامنے، وہاں); *Will:* desire (مرضی); *Marvelous:* surprisingly (حیران کن حد تک); *Venturous:* adventurous (مہم جو); *Hoard:* godown, collection (ذخیرہ، گودام); *Appetite:* desire to eat (کھانے کی خواہش); *Dote upon:* love (پیار کرنا).

Page 32. *Advanced:* went forward (آگے بڑھا); *Reproached:* taunted (برا بھلا کہنا); *Lavished:* given freely (لٹانا); *Favours:* (here) love (محبت); *Teased:* troubled (پریشان کر چکا); *Demanded:* wanted (مطالبہ کیا); *Disgraceful:* insulting (ذلیل); *Merry contrivance:* happy trick مذاق میں (*Recovered:* got back (دوبارہ مل گئی); *Wondered:* surprised

(حیران); *Dotage:* (here) love (محبت); *Loathed:* hated (نفرت تھی); *Monster:* (here) the ass-headed clown (مسخرہ); *Clown:* joker (مسخرہ); *Perfectly:* completely (مکمل طور پر); *Reconciled:* became one as before (پہلے کی طرح شیر و شکر ہو گئے); *Related:* told (بیان کیا); *Adventures:* strange works (عجیب حرکتیں); *Make amends:* set right one's mistake (اپنی غلطی کی تلافی کرنا); *Contrived:* tried to work (کام کر دیا); *Utmost:* very (بہت); *Diligence:* care (احتیاط); *Spot:* place (جگہ); *Antidote:* medicine for curing (تریاق، علاج); *Inconstancy:* faithlessness (بے وفائی); *Recovered:* got once again (دوبارہ پائی); *Reason:* wisdom (سوجھ بوجھ، عقل).

Page 33. *Clouded:* hidden (چھپی ہوئی); *Bewildering:* surprising (حیران کن); *Quieted:* pacified (پرسکون کرنا); *Disturbed:* in trouble (پریشان); *Delight:* pleasure (خوشی); *Profession:* agreeing (اقرار کرنا); *Perceive:* see (دیکھنا); *Rivals:* enemies (دشمن); *Unkind:* cruel (ظالمانہ); *Calmly:* peacefully (آرام سے); *Consulted:* (here) talked (باتیں کر رہی تھیں); *Pretensions:* (here) love (محبت); *Endeavour:* try (کوشش کرنا); *Prevail:* make one understand (سمجھانا); *Revoke:* release (آزاد کرنا); *Pursuit:* following (پیچھا کرتے ہوئے); *Opposed:* was against (مخالف); *Consent:* agreement (رضامندی، مرضی); *Wedded:* married (شادی کرنا); *Condemned...life:* punished with death (موت کی سزا ملتی); *Invisible:* unseen (جو نظر نہ آئیں); *Spectators:* onlookers (تماشائی); *Reconciliation:* meeting once again (دوبارہ ملاقات); *Offices:* (here) work/try (کوشش); *Resolved:* make up their minds (پختہ ارادہ کر لیا); *Celebrate:* be happy on some occasion (جشن منانا); *Approaching:* coming (آنے والی); *Nuptials:* marriages (شادیاں); *Revels:* pleasure hunting (جشن، موج میلہ); *Offended:* angry (ناراض).

Page 34. *Pranks:* practical jokes (مذاق); *Judging:* (here) thinking (خیال کرتے ہوئے); *Incredible:* unbelievable (ناقابل یقین); *Adventures:* strange happenings (عجیب واقعات); *Visions:* dreams (سپنا); *Unreasonable:* foolish (بے وقوف); *Offended:* angry (ناراض); *Pretty:* almost (بالکل).

CHARACTERS SKETCHES

1. **HERMIA:** Hermia is a young and beautiful lady. She is the daughter of Egeus and lives in Athens. She is a brave lady. She loves her friend, Helena, and refuses to marry Demetrius only because she knows that Helena loves Demetrius. Her father takes her to the court (عدالت) for that refusal because he wants her to marry Demetrius. She is going to be killed (as a punishment) after four days. But then her lover, Lysander, makes a plan (منصوبہ) with her to run away to his aunt who lives outside Athens. She accompanies (ساتھ جاتی ہے) him on the dangerous journey through the forest. She is a simple girl. She thinks that

Lysander is loving Helena simply as a joke, to tease (پریشان کرنا) her. But when she feels that there is some seriousness in that love, she is quite disturbed (پریشان ہوجاتی ہے). Later on, she is able to win her love and Demetrius himself tells Egeus that he would not marry his daughter. So she is happily married with Lysander on the day when she was going to be punished.

2. **HELENA:** Helena is the friend of Hermia. She is not a wise lady. It is because of her foolishness that Demetrius is able to follow Hermia and Lysander into the forest and she has to follow him. She is not an active girl, so she is soon tired by walking. She does not play an important role in the play.

3. **DEMETRIUS:** Demetrius is a wise young Athenian. He is young. He had been a little in love with Hermia in the past. But now he does not have any idea of marrying with her. Helena loves him and he also starts loving her. In the end, he is happily married with Helena.

He is a wise fellow. He follows Hermia and Lysander into the forest. But when he comes to know that both of them love eachother, he himself tells Egeus, Hermia's father, that he does not have any intention (ارادہ) of marrying his daughter. Thus the story reaches a happy end only because of Demetrius.

4. **LYSANDER:** Lysander is a good young man. He is simple but wise. When Hermia tells him that she would have to die after four days if she does not marry Demetrius, he at once makes a plan (منصوبہ) to run away to his Aunt who lives outside Athens (where the cruel law does not work). He loves Hermia very sincerely. When he sees that she would have to die or marry Demetrius, he cannot bear both. But fate laughs at him. Due to the effect (اثر) of love-flower, he begins to praise Helena and is ready to fight with Demetrius for that. But that is only a piece of hardluck. When the anti-juice is touched, he becomes (as before) a sincere lover of Hermia. At the end of story, he and Hermia are happily married.

5. **OBERON:** Oberon is the King of fairies and husband of Titania. He is a very lovable fellow. He loves his queen sincerely. All the actions in the story take place because of his planning (منصوبہ بندی) or, sometimes, misplanning (غلط منصوبہ بندی).

He has a quarrel with Titania over a changeling, a boy, whom he wants to have as his page (خصوصی ملازم). But the queen does not like to part with him (the boy). She leaves him and goes to sleep at another place. Oberon orders Puck, his special assistant (نائب خاص), to bring the love-flower. He plans to touch the eyes of his queen with it and make her show her love to some animal etc. so that he can make her shameful (شرمندہ) and take the boy. He is able to do the trick and makes her love an ass-headed clown (مسخرہ). Then he gets the boy for making his page. Later, he sets the queen right by touching with anti-flower.

He loves his queen sincerely. He cannot see lovers being parted. So he orders Puck to put the juice of love-flower into the eyes of Demetrius, so that she begins to love Helena. But Puck, by mistake, puts the same into the eyes of Lysander and he falls in love with Helena. Later on, love-juice is put into the eyes of Demetrius and anti-flower is touched with Lysander's eyes. So all becomes well. Oberon is so happy at the joining of the two pairs (Lysander and Hermia, Demetrius and Helena) that he orders celebrations (جشن منانا) in the fairy-world as well and he and all the fairies take part in the marriage, though (of course) the human beings could not see them.

6. **TITANIA:** Titania is the Queen of the fairies and wife of Oberon. She is a simple fairy and very noble-hearted. She takes a changeling (boy) for herself because the mother of the boy had died. She is very kind to the boy. She loves him very much. She loves him so much that she is able to even quarrel with her loving husband for his sake. She would never have given the boy to the King but the King, with the help of love-flower, makes her love the ass-hearted clown (مسخرہ). Then she feels so much ashamed that she gives the boy to the King. We sympathise (ہمدردی کرتے ہیں) with her.

7. **PUCK:** Puck is the chief counsellor (خاص مشیر) and special assistant to the King of fairies, Oberon. He is himself a very mischievous (شرارتی) fellow. He feels happy in making fun of others. He plays tricks (ستاتا ہے) on the simple-hearted village men and women. Sometimes he would get into their dairies and skim the milk. At some other times, he would become a churn (مدھانی) and disturb the women in taking butter because the butter would not turn up. Sometimes he would spoil (خراب کر دیتا تھا) their beer by sitting in the pot. Sometimes he would turn in the

form of a roasted (بھنا ہوا) crab (کیکڑا) and fall into the bowl (پیالہ) of beer being drunk by some villager. At some other times, he would take away a three-legged stool from under a lady who would be ready to sit on that, and she would fall down and other ladies would laugh at her.

Puck plays an important role in the story by providing (مہیا کرنا) the love-flower to the King. He also puts the love juice (by mistake) into the eyes of Lysander. Later, he realises his mistake and puts the juice in the eyes of Demetrius. Then, on the direction (ہدایت) of the King, he takes Lysander and Demetrius away from eachother by making other's voice. Then he touches the anti-flower with the eyes of Lysander and thus corrects the mistake which he has earlier done. He is happy, like his King, in making the lovers united.

8. **EGEUS:** Egeus was father of Hermia. He was not a kind-hearted (رحم دل) father. There was a law in Athens. If a daughter refused to marry the man chosen by her father, she would be punished by death. It was a cruel law. Some of the girls refused to marry the man chosen by their fathers but no father went to court to get death sentences (موت کی سزا) for his own daughter. But Egeus was such a hard-hearted (سنگدل) father. He wanted his daughter Hermia to marry Demetrius. When she refused to obey his orders, he went to the court of the Duke (نواب۔حکمران) of Athens who decided that if Hermia did not consent (راضی نہ ہوئی) to marry Demetrius within four days, she would be put to death on the fourth day. Anyhow, later on, Egeus agrees to his daughter's marriage with Lysander when Demetrius makes all the matter clear to him in the woods. Still we would call him a cruel father who went so far as to get, the orders of death sentence for his daughter.

9. **THESEUS:** Theseus was the Duke of Athens. He was a great and merciful (رحم دل) person. He did not like the cruel rule that a daughter who refused to marry the man chosen by her father should be given death sentence (موت کی سزا). But he could not change the rule. Even then he was kind to Hermia and gave her four days to think over (غور کرنے کے لیے) the choice (انتخاب). He was, in fact, a kind-hearted (نرم دل) ruler.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 What punishment was announced (اعلان کیاگیا) for Hermia by the Duke?

Ans. The Duke of Athens was a kind person. He announced that Hermia was given four days to think over the choice of her father for marriage. If, after four days, she refused to marry Demetrius, she would be put to death.

Q. No. 2 Why did Hermia refused to marry with Demetrius?

Ans. Hermia had a sincere friend in Athens whose name was Helena. Helena loved Demetrius from the core of her heart (تہہ دل سے). Hermia knew about this love. She she refused to marry with Demetrius. She would not marry with Demetrius even if she was punished with death sentence.

Q. No. 3 What was the plan made by Lysander and Hermia?

Ans. When Hermia was given four days time to think over the choice of her father, she went to Lysander, her lover. Lysander had an aunt who lived outside the boundaries (حدود) of Athens and the cruel rule about marriage did not hold good (وہاں نافذ نہ تھا) there. So Lysander made a plan and told it to Hermia. The plan was that both of them would leave Athens to go to the aunt at night. There they would be able to marry with eachother.

Q. No. 4 Was the plan successful? If not, why?

Ans. The plan of Lysander and Hermia to reach the house of Lysander's aunt was not successful because Puck, the assistant of Oberon (King of fairies), put the love-juice by mistake into the eyes of Lysander and as he opened his eyes, he fell in love with Helena. Anyhow, at the end, the mistakes were rectified (درست کردی گئیں) and he was able to marry Hermia with the consent (رضامندی) of her father.

Q. No. 5 How did Oberon get the changeling boy from Titania?

Ans. As Titania refused to give the changeling boy to her husband, Oberon, he made a plan to get the boy. He ordered Puck to get the love-flower for him. Puck fetched (جا کر لے آیا) it for him. Oberon, then, put its juice into the eyes of Titania and Titania fell in love with the ass-headed clown (مسخرہ). The King had himself, earlier, put the head of an ass on the shoulders of a clown. The queen (Titania) saw the clown near her on first opening the eyes. When she was showing love to the clown, Oberon came there. He

made her ashamed. As a result, she gave the changeling boy to Oberon.

Q. No. 6 What do you know about the flower called "Love in Idleness"?

Ans. There was a flower called "Love in Idleness". Its juice had a special effect (خاص اثر). If it was put into the eyes of someone while asleep (جب وہ سو رہا/رہی ہو), he or she would fall in love with the first man, woman or even animal that caught sight (جس پر نظر پڑے). It was due to the use of the flower that the story went on and became interested.

Q. No. 7 How did Egeus agree to Hermia's marriage with Lysander at the end?

Ans. At the end of the story, Egeus agreed to Hermia's marriage with Lysander. It happened in this way. Demetrius was ready to marry Helena as his beloved. He told Egeus, Hermia's father, that he was not in a position to marry Hermia because he loved Helena and was going to marry her. When Egeus heard this from the mouth of Demetrius himself, he agreed that Hermia would be married with her lover, Lysander.

Q. No. 8 What were the mischiefs done by Puck on the common villagers?

Ans. Puck was a very mischievous fellow. He went into the dairies and skimmed the milk. He turned himself into churn (مدھانی) and the ladies would go on trying in vain to get butter. He fell into the ale-pots (شراب کے برتن) of the village and destroyed the drink He became a crab (کیکڑا) and stuck (چمٹنا) to the lips of a lady when she was going to drink from cup. He sometimes pushed/pulled the three legged stool from under an old lady while she was going to sit on the same. As a result, she would fall down and her friends would laugh at her. These were the mischiefs of Puck.

****

3. THE WINTER'S TALE

INTRODUCTION

It is a story in which a queen is shown to pass a very miserable (کسمپرسیانہ) life without any mistake of her own. But she gets her position once again. She is able to do all that with the help of a good lady and the story ends with a happy note. It is an enjoyable story. We see different colours of human nature in it.

SUMMARY

Leontes and Hermione were the King and Queen of Sicily. They lived very happily. They loved eachother very much. Leontes had a friend, Polixene, who was the King of Bohemia. Once Polixene came to Sicily after a long time on the request of Leontes. When he was going to return, Leontes asked him to stay for some more time. Leontes asked Hermione to request Polixene for the same. Polixene agreed to stay (قیام کرنا) longer on her request. This made Leontes jealous (حاسد) about her own queen and Polixene. He had a wrong idea that they had started loving eachother.

Leontes was a very doubtful (شکی) person. So he ordered one of his lords, Camillo, to kill Polixene by poisoning (زہر کھلا کر). But comillo was a gentleman (شریف آدمی) and he told Polixene the plan of Leontes and both of them escaped (بچ کر نکل گئے) and reached Bohemia, the state (مملکت) of Polixene.

Leontes was very angry at the flight (فرار) of Polixene. He could not harm him now. He ordered that Hermione should be put to prison and sent two lords to the Oracle of Delphi (ڈیلفی کے پروہت) to know if Hermione was really guilty. The Prince, Mamillius, was still very young and he felt very sad at the disgrace (بے عزتی) of her mother.

In prison, Hermione gave birth to a girl. Her friend Paulina, wife of a lord Antigonus, presented the new-born baby to the King. But the King, instead (بجائے) of being kind on her and the queen, ordered Antigonus to take the baby and leave her on an uninhabited (بے آبادی) land. Antigonus was a cruel man and left the baby on a

deserted coast (ساحل) of Bohemia. He was eaten up by a wild bear. The little baby had some jewels tied with her body and chit telling that her name was Perdita and also telling, though not clearly, about her problems. A shepherd (گڈریا) found the little girl and took her to his cottage (جھونپڑی). He found the jewels, sold some of them and began to bring her up in good circumstances (حالات).

In Sicily, Leontes presented the imprisoned (قید) queen before the lords to decide her fate (قسمت کا فیصلہ کرنے کیلئے). He did not even wait (انتظار نہ کیا) for the message (پیغام) of Delphi's Oracle and started the hearing (سماعت) of the case (مقدمہ). During the hearing of the case, the message came which told that the queen was innocent, the King, jealous, and he would be heirless (لاوارث) if that which was lost was not found. The King did not believe in the message. Soon the news arrived in the court (دربار) of the death of Mamilius, the prince. Hermione fell unconscious (بےہوش) and was taken away by Paulina who soon returned to tell the King that Hermione was dead.

Now Leontes became very sorry. He repented (پچھتانا) on his cruelty. But he coul' not do anything except (سوائے) passing his days and nights in constant (مسلسل) grief (غم) and pain. Time passed on swiftly (تیزی سے).

In Bohemia, Polixene had a son named Florizel. He began to love Perdita, being brought up by the shepherd. He loved her under the false (جعلی) name of Doricles. Polixene came to know about their love. One day Polixene and Camillo dressed in disguise (بھیس بدل) and went to the house of shepherd where there was a festival (تہوار، جشن) in progress. Florizel and Perdita, not recognising (انجانے میں) the King, professed their love (اظہار محبت) even before him. He was very angry. He abused the girl and ordered Florizel to return to the palace (محل) at once. But Comillo and florizel ran away to Sicily along with (ساتھ) Perdita and the shepherd. Leontes welcomed Camillo back. He also welcomed Florizel and Perdita, not knowing that she was her own daughter.

Leontes began to feel affection (محبت) for Perdita. When the shepherd saw the affection, he told the real story of finding her as a baby on the sea-coast and of seeing Antigonus being eaten by a bear. He also showed the King the jewels as well as the writing which he had found with the baby. Paulina recognised (پہچان لیا)

the writings of her dead husband. She was sorry at the news of his death but happy at the reunion of Leontes and Perdita.

Then Paulina requested Leontes to go to her house because she wanted to show him the statue (بت) of Hermione. Leontes readily (جھٹ پٹ) agreed (راضی ہوگیا) because he now loved Hermione as he loved her before. When he saw the statue, he showed great love for the dead queen. But then he thought that the statue moved. Paulina told Leontes that she could make the statue move and talk. And the statue really came down from the pedestal (چبوترہ) because it was the real queen, Hermione, who was still alive. Leontes was very happily joined with the queen. Perdita and Hermione also loved eachother very much. Paulina had kept Hermione in her house, telling the King falsely (جھوٹی خبر) that she had died. She had done so to save her from King's cruel treatment. Anyhow, all were now happily united.

Polixene also came to Sicily in search of Florizel. Here he was happy to know that Perdita was his own friend's (Leontes's) daughter and a princess. So he would have no objection (اعتراض) on the marriage of Florizel and Perdita.

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 35. *Tale:* story (کہانی); *Virtuous:* noble (شریف); *Harmony:* adjustment (باہمی میل ملاپ); *Excellent:* very fine (بہت ہی عمدہ); *Ungratified:* unfulfilled (بغیر پوری); *Infancy:* very early period of one's own life (شیرخوارگی کا زمانہ); *Reign:* rule (حکومت کرنا); *Respective:* one's own (اپنے اپنے); *Frequently:* often (اکثر); *Embassies:* exchange of special envoys and ambassadors (سفیروں اور ایلچیوں کا تبادلہ); *Repeated:* said again and again (دہرایا); *Invitation:* call (بلاوہ دعوت); *Felicity:* festivity (خوشی، جشن); *Pranks:* practical jokes (ہنسی مزاق); *Recounted:* remembered (یاد کیا); *Cheerful:* happy (خوشی کا); *Conversations:* talk (بات چیت); *Joined:* mixed (مل گئی); *Entreaties:* requests (التجائیں); *Prolong:* make long (لمبا کرنا); *Stay:* live for sometime (ٹھہرنا).

Page 36. *Persuasive:* tempting (ترغیب دینے والے); *Put-off:* (ملتوی کرنا); *Departure:* going away (رخصت ہونا); *Integrity:* honesty; *Disposition:* nature (فطرت); *Virtuous:* noble (نیک); *Seized with:* caught (پکڑا گیا); *Ungovernable:* unmanageable (جسے روکا نہ جا سکے); *Jealousy:* feeling ill for someone (حسد); *Merely:* only (صرف); *Fondest:* most liking (شوقین); *Savage:* cruel (ظالم); *Inhuman:* cruel (ظالم); *Monster:* devil, giant (دیو); *Suspicion:* doubt

(شک); *Entertained:* (here) had (رکھتا تھا); *Commanded:* ordered (حکم دیا); *Slightest:* even very little (ذرا سی بھی); *Foundation:* base (بنیاد); *Acquainted:* made known (بتا دیا); *Escape:* run away (فرار ہونا); *Dominion:* subject countries or states باج گذار ریاستیں *Assistance:* help (مدد); *Arrived:* came (آ گیا); *Chief:* main (بڑا); *Favourite:* man of liking (چہیتا); *Flight:* escape (فرار); *Enraged:* made angry (غصہ دلایا); *Apartment:* residence (رہائش گاہ); *Amuse:* give enjoyment (خوش کرنا); *Tenderly:.* softly (نرمی سے); *Took...heart:* became very sad (دل کو لگایا); *Drooped:* became ill (here) (یہاں مراد ہے کہ بیمار پڑ گیا); *Pined away:* became very sad (غمگین ہو گیا); *Slow degree:* slow speed (آہستہ آہستہ); *Appetite:* desire to eat (بھوک); *Commanded:* ordered (حکم دیا); *Inquire:* ask (پوچھنا); *Oracle:* priest (پروہت).

Page 37. *Unfaithful:* disloyal (بے وفا); *Brought to be:* gave birth: (جنم دیا); *Sight:* seeing (دیکھ کر); *Pretty:* beautiful (پیاری); *Innocent:* sinless (معصوم); *Noble-spirited:* gentle (شریف); *Royal:* kingly (شاہی); *Confined:* imprisoned (مقید تھی); *Attended:* served (خدمت کرتی تھی); *Acquaint:* tell (بتاؤں گی); *Offer:* (پیش کش); *Venture:* dare (جرأت کرنا); *Boldly:* bravely (بہادری سے); *Defence:* safety (بچاؤ); *Gracious:* kind (مہربان); *Joyfully:* happily (خوشی سے); *Infant:* a very small baby (دودھ پیتا بچہ); *Forcing:* going by force (زبردستی چلی گئی); *Notwithstanding:* inspite of (باوجودیکہ); *Endeavoured:* tried (کوشش کرنا); *Prevent:* stop (روکنا) *Noble:* good (here) (اچھی); *Reproach:* abuse (بُرا بھلا کہنا); *Severely:* hardly (سختی سے); *Inhumanity:* cruelty (ظلم); *Implored:* requested (درخواست کی); *Mercy:* kindness (رحم); *Spirited:* enthusiastic (جوشیلا); *Remonstrances:* reproach (برا بھلا کہنا); *Aggravated:* increased (بڑھا دیا); *Displeasure:* anger (غصہ).

Page 38. *Merciless:* unkind (ظالم); *Desert:* deserted (بے آباد); *Shore:* coast (ساحل سمندر); *Perish:* destroy, die (ختم ہو جانا); *Immediately:* at once (فوراً); *Carried:* took away (لے گیا); *Intending:* making up the mind (ارادے سے); *Firmly:* strongly (مضبوطی سے); *Persuaded:* (here) sure (یہاں مراد ہے کہ یقین تھا); *Guilt:* crime (جرم); *Consult:* ask the opinion (مشورہ لینا); *Recovered:* became well (ٹھیک ہو گئی); *Lying-in:* sickness (بیماری); *Grief:* sadness (غم); *Precious:* valuable (قیمتی); *Trial:* case (مقدمہ); *Assembled:* gathered (جمع شدہ); *Subjects:* common people (رعایا); *Judgement:* decision (فیصلہ); *Sealed:* closed (بند کیا ہوا); *Commanded:* ordered (حکم دیا); *Blameless:* sinless (بے گناہ); *Subject:* (here) servant of King (بادشاہ کا خادم); *Heir:* son or daughter (وارث، بیٹا یا بیٹی); *Credit:* value (قدر و قیمت); *Falsehood:* lie (جھوٹ); *Invented:* made (گھڑا گیا);

Proceed: go on (آگے بڑھنا); *Grief:* sadness (غم); *Affectionately:* loving (چہیتا); *Fainted:* became senseless (بے ہوش ہو گیا); *Pierced....heart:* felt (محسوس کیا، متاثر ہوا).

Page 39. *Attendants:* servants (ملازم); *Recovery*: bring to senses (ہوش میں لانا); *Repented:* felt ashamed (پچھتایا); *Ill-Usage:* treating badly (بدسلوکی); *Concluded:* drew the result (نتیجہ نکالا); *Remorse:* shame (شرمندگی); *Repentant grief:* shame and sadness (پچھتاوا، شرمندگی); *Infant:* small baby (شیرخوار بچہ); *Coast:* shore (ساحل); *Just:* right (منصفانہ); *Wicked:* evil (برا); *Pinned:* attached (لگا دیا); *Mantle:* dress (لباس); *Obscurely:* unclearly (مبہم انداز سے); *Untoward:* not fine (بری); *Deserted:* lonely (تنہا); *Nursed:* looked after (دھیان رکھا); *Tenderly:* with love (پیار سے); *Tempted:* excited/urged (ترغیب دی); *Conceal:* hide (چھپانا); *Herds:* group (ریوڑ).

page 40. *Maiden:* unmarried lady (دوشیزہ); *Natural graces:* beauties (حسن، حسن کی نزاکتیں); *Inherited:* got from father/mother (ورثہ میں پایا); *Royal:* kingly (شاہی); *Untutored:* untaught (بغیر پڑھے لکھے); *Behaviour:* treatment (سلوک، رویہ); *Dwelling:* residence (رہائش گاہ); *Hunting:* preying (شکار); *Supposed:* imagined (فرض کیا); *Modesty:* (حیا); *Deportment:* behaviour (رویہ); *Instantly:* at once; *Disguise:* strange dress (بدلا ہوا بھیس); *Private gentleman:* a common man (ایک عام آدمی); *Constant:* continuous (مسلسل، متقل); *Visitor:* a person who comes to see or meet someone (ملاقاتی); *Frequent:* in grater number (بہت، اکثر); *Alarmed:* made aware, warned (پتہ لگا، خبر ملی); *Faithful;* loyal (وفادار); *Watch:* see (دھیان رکھنا); *Preserved:* keep safe (محفوظ رکھنا); *Fury:* anger (غصہ); *Desired:* wished (آرزو تھی); *Accompany:* go with (ساتھ جانا); *Supposed...Perdita:* who was (wrongly) thought to be father of Perdita; *Arrived:* came; *Dwelling:* residence (رہائش گاہ); *Celebrating:* having fun and festival (جشن منانا); *Feast:* celebration (جشن); *Sheep-shearing:* cutting the wool off the sheep's body (بھیڑوں کی اون مونڈنا); *Strangers:* new men (اجنبی); *Invited:* called (بلایا); *Mirth:* happiness (خوشی); *Jollity:* pleasure (خوشی); *Preparations:* to prepare for (تیاری کرنا); *Rustic:* viilage-type (دیہاتی); *Feast:* eating (دعوت); *Lasses:* girls (لڑکیاں); *Ribands:* ribbons (ربن); *Gloves:* hand-cover (دستانے); *Seemingly:* in appearance (بظاہر).

Page 41. *Desirous:* desiring (خواہشمند); *Engaging:* busy (مصروف); *Silly:* (here) simple (یہاں مراد ہے سادہ); *Amusement:* entertainment (تفریح); *Disguised:* in strange dress (بھیس بدل کر); *Conversation:* talk (بات چیت); *Elegant:* pretty (شاندار); *Conversed:* talked (باتیں کیں); *Prettiest:* most beautiful (سب سے حسین); *Curd:* (دہی); *Swain:* village

folk (گاؤں کے جوان); *Choose:* (چُننا); *Remainder:* rest (باقی حصہ); *Hoarded:* gathered (جمع کیا); *Portion:* part (حصہ); *Addressed:* spoke (خطاب کیا); *Feasting:* eating; *Presents:* gifts (تحفے); *Pedlar:* vendor (پھیری والا); *Trifles:* unimportant things (چھوٹی چھوٹی باتیں); *Expects:* hopes (توقع); *Locked up;* kept safely (حفاظت سے رکھنا); *Profess:* say (کہنا); *Witness:* one who has seen a thing happen (گواہ); *Solemn:* serious (سنجیدہ); *Mark:* look after (دھیان رکھنا); *Contract:* (here) promise (وعدہ ، معاہدہ); *Divorce:* being separate (جدائی).

Page 42. *Discovering:* disclosing (here) (یہاں مراد ہے ظاہر کرتے ہوئے); *Reproached:* abused (بُرا بھلا کہنا); *Daring:* having bravery (جرأت کرنا); *Contract:* (here) promise (وعدہ); *Brat:* child (used in negative sense (بچہ نکڑا); *Disrespectful:* dishonourable (بے عزتی سے); *Threatening:* warning (خبردار کرنا); *Suffered...again:* she saw him again (دوبارہ لڑکے کو وہ ملی); *Wrath:* anger (غصہ); *Departed:* went away (رخصت ہو گیا); *Roused:* became excited (جوش میں آگیا); *Reproaches:* abuses (گالیاں); *Hides:* (چھپانا); *Ewes:* she-sheep (مادہ بھیڑیں); *Charmed:* as if under spell of magic (مسحور); *Propriety:* suitable behaviour (مناسب رویہ); *Perceiving:* seeing (دیکھ کر); *Command:* order (حکم); *Befriend:* become friend of (دوستی بنانا); *Execute:* make (بنانا); *Favourite:* (here) suitable (مناسب); *Scheme:* plan (تجویز); *Penitent:* feeling repentance on (پچھتانا); *Favoured:* (here) good (یہاں مراد ہے اچھا); *Native home:* one's motherland (وطن); *Proposed:* planned (تجویز تیار کی); *Accompany;* go with (ساتھ جانا); *Engage:* be busy (مصروف); *Court:* (دربار); *Protect:* save (حفاظت کرنا); *Meditation:* thinking (سوچ بچار); *Conducted:* did (کیا); *Relative:* related with (متعلق); *Flight:* escaped (فرار); *Allowed:* gave permission (اجازت دی); *Remainder:* rest (باقی).

Page 43. *Pinned:* attached (ٹکا ہوا); *Mantle:* dress (لباس); *Prosperous:* happy (خوشی سے بھرپور); *Voyage:* going through sea (سمندری سفر); *Mourned:* was sad (ماتم کرتا تھا); *Cordial:* hearty (تہہ دل سے); *Engross:* centre (مرکز); *Perceiving:* seeing (دیکھنا); *Resembling:* having similarity (شکل ملنا); *Grief:* sadness (غم); *Afresh:* (here) once again (ایک مرتبہ پھر); *Creature:* person (ہستی); *Destroyed:* ruined (ختم کر دیا تھا); *Exposed...infancy:* left helpless when she was an infant (ابھی وہ دودھ پیتی بچی تھی کہ اسے تنہا چھوڑ دیا گیا); *Exposure:* (here) leaving (یہاں مراد ہے چھوڑنا); *Conclude:* draw result (نتیجہ نکالنا); *Related:* told (بیان کیا); *Circumstance:* event (here) (یہاں مراد ہے واقعہ); *Seize:* jump and catch (جھپٹ کر پکڑ لینا); *Mantle:* dress (ملبوس); *Wrapped:* dressed (ملبوس); *Product:* (here) showed (دکھایا); *Doubt:* not to believe

(شبہ کرنا); *Struggles:* try (کوشش); *Oracle:* priest (پروہت); *Heir:* (here) daughter (وارث۔بیٹی); *Sorrow:* grief (غم).

Page 44. *Behold:* look (دیکھنا); *Thy:* (old English) your (تمہاری); *Interrupted:* disturbed (دخل دیا); *Distressful:* full of grief (غمگین); *Statue:* idol (بت); *Rare:* (here) famous (مشہور); *Perfect:* complete (مکمل); *Resemblance:* likeness (مشابہت); *Thither:* (old English) there (وہاں); *Anxious:* restless (بے آرام); *Semblance:* likeness (مشابہت); *Behold:* see (دیکھنا); *Curtain:* hanging cloth (پردہ); *My leige:* my lord (میرے آقا); *Wonder:* surprise (حیرت); *At length:* after all (آخر کار); *Carver:* sculptor (مجسمہ ساز); *Excellence:* being very fine (عمدگی); *Transported:* excited (جوش میں); *Persuade:* (here) think (یہاں مراد ہے سوچنا); *Chisel:* an instrument (کھرچنے کا آلہ، چھینی); *Mock:* make fun of (مذاق اڑانا); *Forbear:* stop and bear (رکو اور برداشت کرو); *Ruddiness:* red colour (سرخی).

Page 45. *Stain:* colour (رنگ دے گا); *Kneeling:* bending on knees (گھٹنوں کے بل جھکنا); *Beholding:* seeing (دیکھنا); *Admiration:* praise (تعریف); *Transport:* excitement (جوش); *Amazement:* surprise (حیرت); *Matchless:* without any example (بے نظیر); *Stay:* live (ٹھہرنا); *Descend:* come down (نیچے آنا); *Pedestal:* raised place (چبوترہ); *Assisted:* helped (مدد کی); *Wicked:* evil (بری); *Astonished:* surprised (حیران); *Content:* satisfied (صبر سے); *Solemn:* serious (سنجیدہ); *Strike up:* playing (موسیقی کا بجنا); *Beholders:* onlookers (دیکھنے والے); *Blessings:* gifts of God (نعمتیں); *Wonder:* surprise (حیرت); *Indeed:* doubtless (بے شک و شبہ); *Falsely reported:* told a lie (جھوٹ بولا تھا); *Preserve:* keep safe (محفوظ رکھنا); *Choosing:* (here) decide (یہاں مراد ہے فیصلہ کرنا); *Pardon:* forgive (معاف کرنا); *Restored:* got once again (بحال ہونا); *Scarcely:* hardly (بمشکل); *Excess:* much (کثرت).

Page 46. *Congratulations:* greetings (مبارکباد دیں); *Affectionate:* loving (پیاری); *Delighted:* pleased (خوش); *Lowly seeming:* who seemed to belong to low class of society (جن کا تعلق معاشرے کے نچلے طبقے سے لگتا تھا); *Blessed:* thanked (شکر گزار); *Preserving:* keeping safe (حفاظت کرنا); *Rejoice:* happy (خوش تھے); *Faithful:* loyal (وفادار); *Unlooked for:* unexpected (غیر متوقع); *Missed:* lost (گم ہوا); *Conjectured:* guessed (اندازہ لگایا); *Fugitives:* persons who have escaped (مفرور); *Unjust:* wrong (غلط); *Jealousy:* hating someone for supposed qualities (حسد); *Conceived:* had (رکھتا تھا); *Warmth:* excitement (جوش و خروش); *Oppose:* go against (مخالفت کرنا); *Sheep-hook:* shepherd (چرواہی); *Heiress:* daughter going to get legacy (لڑکی، وارث); *Patient virtues:* real good qualities that remain hidden (پوشیدہ خوبیاں); *Suffering:*

bearing pain and trouble (تکلیف محسوس کرنا); *Excellent:* very fine (بہت عمدہ).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **LEONTES:** Leontes is the King of Sicily. He is the old friend and companion of Polixene, the King of Bohemia. He loves the Bohemian King very much. But he is a very doubtful (شکی مزاج) person. He becomes jealous (حاسد) very soon. He calls Polixene to his country and himself asks his own queen to request him stay longer. But when she asks him and he agrees, he (Leontes) begins to feel jealous. He feels so jealous that he plans with Camillo to poison (زہر دینا) Polixene. It is another story that Camillo does not act on his order and tells the secret to Polixene and Polixene saves his own life by going to Bohemia along with Camillo.

   Leontes is also a very cruel person. He puts his own queen, Hermione, in jail. When she gives birth to Perdita in the jail and Paulina, her good friend, takes Perdita (the new-born baby) to Leontes, he orders Antigonus to take the baby and leave the same to die at the first deserted (بے آباد) shore. He does not show any mercy to Mamillius, his own son, and the poor boy dies of grief. Leontes is also told (falsely) that Hermione has died.

   After all these cruelties, Leontes comes to know about real facts (حقیقتیں) and then he becomes repentant (پچھتاتا ہے). He then suffers a lot (کافی تکلیف اٹھاتا ہے). It is only at the end that he gets payment of his misdeeds (بُرے اعمال) in the same coin.

2. **HERMIONE:** Hermione is the wife of Leontes and, therefore, the Queen of Sicily. She is a very noble and good lady. She is very obedient (فرمانبردار) to her husband. She requests Polixene to stay longer in Sicily. She does so on the order of the husband but her husband, Leontes, becomes jealous (حسد محسوس کرنے لگتا ہے). So she is put in the prison. She suffers a lot in the prison. She gives birth to a girl, Perdita, in the jail who is taken away from her and left to die on a deserted shore. Mamillius, her son, also dies because of her sufferings. She leads a very sad and sorrowful life.

   Hermione has a good friend, Paulina (the wife of Antigonus). Paulina takes Hermione to her own house and keeps her hidden (چھپاتی ہے) there for many many years after telling the King that

she has died. Hermione is a very patient (صابر) and steadfast (مستقل مزاج) lady. She leads a very miserable life. She is a very loving wife. Her husband has treated her in the worst possible way (بدترین ممکن انداز) but, still, she forgives him at the moment she sees him. She is at that time posing (بن رہی ہوتی ہے) as a statue (بُت) and cannot control(قابو نہیں پا سکتی) her emotions (جذبات). She begins to bless the King, her husband, endlessly. She is really a very noble lady.

She is rewarded (اچھا بدلہ ملتا ہے) at the end by getting her husband and daughter back. No doubt, she has lost her son, Mamillius, forever. But then the King had to pay some price for his follies (حماقتیں).

3. **POLIXENE:** Polixene is the King of Bohemia. He is a close friend and old school-fellow of Leontes, King of Sicily. He is a normal person. He is good at heart. He is a plain (سادہ) fellow. It is due to his nobility (شرافت) that Camillo, the lord of Leontes, tells him that Leontes has planned to poison him. As a result, Polixene and Camillo escape (نکل کر بھاگ جاتے ہیں) to Bohemia where Polixene treats Camillo with kindness and love.

Polixene loves his son, Florizel, and looks after him well. When he comes to know that he has fallen in love with some girl, he goes with Camillo to check (پڑتال کرنا) the news (خبر) himself. Both he and Camillo disguise (بھیس بدلتے ہیں) as commoners (عام لوگ) and go to the shepherd's house. He sees with his own eyes and hears with his own ears the love of Florizel and Perdita. Then he discloses (ظاہر کر دیتا ہے) his real personality and warns (خبردار کرتا ہے) Florizel to return to the palace. It is another story that Florizel and Camillo run away to Sicily and meet Polixene only at the end. At that time, Polixene is happy to see them both because Perdita is now proved (اب ثابت ہو چکی ہے) to be the daughter of Leontes. Polixene is happy at their marriage now.

Polixene has a large heart and forgives Leontes who has once tried to kill him by poisoning. He treats him in the same kind and loving way as he has been doing before.

4. **CAMILLO:** Camillo is a lord of the court (دربار) of Leontes, King of Sicily. He is a noble-hearted (نیک دل) man. He does not obey the cruel order of Leontes to kill Polixene, King of

Bohemia, by poisoning (زہر دے کر) because he believes that Polixene is innocent (معصوم). So he tells Polixene about the evil plan (برا منصوبہ) and both of them run away to Bohemia.

Camillo is a noble fellow and does good with all. When in Bohemia, years later, he decides (فیصلہ کرتا ہے) to help Florizel who loves Perdita, Polixene refuses (انکار کرتا ہے) to marry Florizel with Perdita because he cannot marry him with a shepherd's daughter. So Camillo takes Florizel, Perdita and the shepherd with him and runs off to Sicily because he has come to know about the repentance (پچھتاوا) of Leontes.

Camillo, in this way, helps Polixene twice, once by saving him from poison and once by arranging the happy marriage (in Sicily) of his son with Perdita who is now a princess. He is really a helpful fellow and does good to others at all times.

5. **PAULINA:** Paulina is the wife of Antigonus, a lord of the court of Leontes, the King of Sicily. She is a very noble and good lady. She helps the queen, Hermione, because she is her close friend. She goes to jail and dares (جرأت کرتی ہے) to take the new-born baby (نوزائیدہ بچہ) to the King who orders Antigonus to take it and leave on some deserted (ویران) shore. Paulina takes Hermione, the Queen, to her home and hides (چھپا لیتی ہے) her there for a long time, telling the king that Hermione has died.

Paulina is very faithful. She knows that the King is wrong. She knows that he would get an order of death for the queen. So she hides the queen to save her life. She knows that, in the end, the King would come to realise (محسوس کرے گا) the fact about the queen and then he would need the queen herself. So she takes the King to her home near the end to show him a good statue (مجسمہ) of his queen, which is really the queen herself. In this way, she helps not only the queen but also the king and plays a good part in the play. She proves to be an angel (فرشتہ).

6. **ANTIGONUS:** Antigonus is a lord at the court of Leontes, King of Sicily. He is the husband of Paulina. But his character is quite opposite (بالکل الٹ) to that of Paulina. He orders Paulina not to present Perdita, the new-born baby of the Queen, before the King. Later on, the King orders Antigonus to take the baby with him to the sea and leave her on the first deserted (بے آباد) shore (ساحل). Now Antigonus is so cruel that he does not feel

any pity on the small baby and really leaves her on the shore of Bohemia, the first shore which he reaches. He is really stone-hearted and he deserves (مستحق ہے) his end which he meets soon after he leaves the baby helpless. He is eaten up by a bear. We do not feel sorry at his end.

7. **PERDITA:** Perdita is the daughter of Leontes and Hermione, King and Queen of Sicily. She was born in the prison. Later on, she is taken before the King by Paulina, a noble friend of Hermione. But the King does not take any pity on her or her mother. He orders Antigonus to take her to the sea and leave her on the first deserted shore. She is there taken up by a poor shepherd who looks after her till she grows into a beautiful dame (دوشیزہ) and Florizel, the son of Polixene, begins to love her.

When Polixene comes to know about the love of Perdita and Florizel, he orders that Florizel should return to the palace as they could not marry. Then Camillo comes to help them. He takes Perdita, Florizel and the shepherd to Sicily. There it is proved by the shepherd, later, that Perdita is the daughter of Leontes, the King. Thus Perdita happily meets her father.

Afterwards, Perdita also meets her mother who is living secretly (چھپ کر) at Paulina's home. She is really very happy to get her mother back. Later on, she is to be happily married to Florizel with the blessings and prayers of Polixene as well as Leontes and Hermione.

7. **FLORIZEL:** Florizel is the son of Polixene, the King of Bohemia. He is a young man. He loves Perdita even when she is supposed (فرض کرلیا گیا ہے -) to be the daughter of a shepherd. He does not care for anything. He is ready to marry her. He also leaves his own father and country for the sake of Perdita and goes with her and Camillo to Sicily (along with her supposed father, the shepherd). It is only after they reach Sicily that the secret (راز) of the royal birth (شاہی خاندان میں پیدائش) of Perdita is opened. Florizel is really a good and noble person who is even ready to leave and forsake (چھوڑ دینا) anything for the lady he loves. So we may call him a true lover. At the end, he is united with his father who allows him to marry with Perdita after coming to Sicily and knowing that she is, in fact, the daughter of his old and close (پکّا) friend, Leontes, the King of Sicily.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 Why did Leontes wish that Polixene should prolong his stay in Sicily?

Ans. Leontes wished that Polixene, the King of Bohemia, should prolong (طول دینا) his stay (قیام) in Sicily. He wished so because he wanted to enjoy a little more with Polixene who was his dear friend. Both of them were brought up (پرورش پائی) in their childhood together. Both of them had also been school-fellows. They loved eachother.

Q. No. 2 Why did Leontes ask his queen to request Polixene to stay longer in Sicily?

Ans. Leontes had himself requested Polixene to stay longer in Sicily. He also asked his queen to request Polixene for the same. Hermione, the Queen, was an obedient lady. She requested and Polixene stayed longer. Leontes knew that ladies could entreat (التجا کر سکتی ہیں) in a befitting manner (مناسب انداز سے) and he was right in thinking so.

Q. No. 3 Was the jealousy of Leontes right/justified?

Ans. The jealousy of Leontes was not at all right/ justified. Polixene was very sincere friend and Hermione was his very faithful (باوفا) wife. There could be no relation (رشتہ) between Polixene and Hermione except (سوائے) that of guest (مہمان) and host. It was cruel of Leontes to become jealous (حاسد) of his own wife and his own friend when he had himself asked his wife to request his friend to stay longer in Sicily.

Q. No. 4 Who was Camillo and what two good works did he do?

Ans. Camillo was a lord of the court of Leontes, King of Sicily. He did two good works:

1. When Leontes asked him to poison (زہر دینا) Polixene secretly (چپکے سے), he told about the plan (منصوبہ) to Polixene and both he and Polixene sailed secretly to Bohemia. Thus the life of Polixene was saved.

2. When Polixene, years afterwards, was angry with Florizel and asked him not to marry with Perdita, Camillo sailed secretly to Sicily with Perdita, her supposed father (the shepherd) and Florizel.

Q. No. 5 What good work was done by Paulina?

Ans. Paulina was a good friend of Hermione, the Queen of Sicily. When Leontes, the King, was jealous (حاسد) of Hermione and put her in prison (جیل), she looked after her. When Hermione gave birth to Perdita in jail, she took her and presented her to the King to make him kind. Later, at the time of the court trial, when Hermione became senseless, she was given the duty of bringing her to senses again. She told the King that the queen died, and kept her secretly in her home for many years. She presented the queen before the King near the end of the story because the King had become repentant (پچھتا رہا تھا) on what he had done.

Q. No. 6 What was the end of Antigonus? Was it justified?

Ans. Antigonus was a lord of the court of Leontes, King of Sicily, and husband of Paulina. He was ordered by Leontes to leave Perdita (the new-born baby) on some deserted (بے آباد) shore (ساحل) so that she might be dead. He was a cruel person. He took the poor baby and left her on the shore of Bohemia. Soon after he was killed by a bear. His end was justified.

Q. No. 7 How did the statue of Hermione come to life?

Ans. The statue of Hermione was, in fact, Hermione (the Queen) herself. Paulina had given out falsely (جھوٹی خبر پھیلائی تھی) that Hermione had died. She kept her with herself for years and years. Then Leontes became repentant (پچھتا رہا تھا) and Paulina planned to unite the husband and the wife. She turned Hermione into a statue (بت) and requested the King to see the statue.

The King was so excited to see the statue of Hermione. Hermione also got excited. Soon the King noted movement (حرکت) in the statue. Paulina took pity on the King and told him that the queen was alive. Naturally, both the King and the Queen became very happy at their unity.

******

4. MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING

INTRODUCTION

It is a clever story in which we come to know how clever people can destroy the happiness of pure and simple persons. But such persons are helped by fate through (کے ذریعے سے -) some noble friends and come out of their difficulties victorious (کامیاب -). The story also tells us that if two persons are told by their friends separately (الگ الگ -) that they love eachother, they really start loving eachother. We really enjoy the story very much.

SUMMARY

Leonato was the Governor of Messina. He had a beautiful daughter named Hero and a niece (بھتیجی -) named Beatrice. Hero was a simple girl but Beatrice was a very clever and witty (حاضر جواب -) girl. There came three friends to live at the palace of Leonato. One was Don Pedro, the Prince of Aragon. The other was Claudio, a lord of Florence. The third was Benedick, a lord of Padua.

Benedick and Beatrice both had a strange (عجیب و غریب -) habit of debating (بحث کرنا -) with eachother. So they, in a way, disliked eachother. The prince and Leonato made a program that, somehow or other, both of them should be married with eachother. When the prince told Claudio about the plan (منصوبہ -), Claudio told him about his own love for Hero and asked him to get the agreement (رضامندی -) of Leonato, Hero's father, for his marriage with Hero. Claudio willingly (خوشی سے) did that and the marriage was agreed upon to take place a few days after.

Then the prince, Leonato and Claudio began their operation (کام -). They sat hidden in a shady place at a time when Benedick was sitting nearby. They, through their false talk about the love of Beatrice for Benedick, gave birth to the love of Beatrice in Benedick's heart. On the other hand, Hero called her friend Ursula through her maid-servant, Margaret, and did the same trick. They hid (چھپ گئے) in the shady place at the time when Beatrice was sitting nearby. They, through their false talk about the love of Benedick for

Beatrice, gave birth to the love of Benedick in the heart of Beatrice. Thus (اس طرح) the plan of the prince was going well. It was supposed (کیا جاتا تھا) that Beatrice and Benedick would now express (اظہار کریں گے) their love for eachother at their first meeting. But before their first meeting, a sad thing happened.

The prince had a half brother, Don John, who was really a villain (بدمعاش). When he came to know about the marriage of Claudio (the close friend of his brother) with Hero (the daughter of Leonato), he wished that the happy marriage should not take place. He got the services (خدمات) of one Borachio who wanted to marry Margaret, the maid-servant of Hero. Borachio made her agree to talk to him in the clothes of Hero at the middle of night through the window. Then Don John went to the prince and Claudio and told them to see with their own eyes at night that Hero was a faithless lady.

At midnight, Margaret talked to Borachio in the clothes of Hero through her bedroom window and the prince and Claudio saw this in the semi-darkness (نیم تاریکی میں) with their own eyes. Next day was the day of marriage of Claudio and Hero. Claudio disgraced (بے عزتی کی) Hero in the church and refused to marry with her, blaming (الزام لگاتے ہوئے) that she was a faithless (بے وفا -) lady. Hero could not bear (برداشت کرنا) the charge (- الزام) and became senseless at once. Leonato was very sad and miserable (دکھی -) at what had happened.

The noble friar (پادری -) advised Leonato (after all the people had left the church except Benedick) that he should tell the people that Hero had died because she could not bear (برداشت نہ کر پائی) the false blame (جھوٹا الزام). He should also make a false monument (یادگار -) for her. He should wear mourning dress and wait (- انتظار) for clearing the misunderstanding (- غلط فہمی) that had caused (سبب بنی) the tragedy. Hero had come to senses and had told her father that she was innocent (- معصوم). Benedick also agreed with the proposal (تجویز) of the friar and promised Leonato to bring the truth to light soon.

Benedick met Beatrice. Beatrice was very much disturbed about her friend, Hero. Benedick and Beatrice tried to show a little love to eachother but Beatrice wanted to fight with Claudio for the sake (خاطر) of her friend. But she, being a lady, could not do so. Benedick promised that he would go and fight with Claudio.

When Benedick went to challenge (مقابلہ کی دعوت دینا) Claudio, once his friend, to fight with him, Leonato was already (پہلے سے ہی) there to challenge Claudio and the prince to fight. Claudio said that he did not like to fight with Leonato as he was a good old man. Still he was going to fight with Benedick when nature (فطرت۔) interrupted (دخل دیا) in a sweet way.

Just then Borachio was presented by the police as a prisoner before the prince. He was overheard talking with one of his companions (ساتھی۔) about he mischief (شرارت۔) he had done. The misunderstanding (غلط فہمی۔) of Claudio (and the prince) was now cleared. Don John was also reported as having run away for the fear of his arrest. (He was, later on, arrested).

Now Claudio repented (پچھتایا۔) much. He begged forgiveness (معافی مانگی) from Leonato. Leonato forgave him and said that as a penance (تلافی۔) he would have to marry a cousin of Hero, his heir (وارث۔ ولیعہد۔), resembling Hero in form and figure (شکل وشباہت). Claudio was so sorry that he agreed to the marriage without seeing the girl. But at church, next day, the bride opened her veil (نقاب۔) and she was no one else than Hero. Claudio got married to her with great pleasure. Benedick and Beatrice were also married the same day, after much debate (بحث۔), and after opening of the secret (راز۔) that both of them had bean tricked into loving eachother by their friends. Thus the story ended happily.

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 47. *Lively temper:* good nature (خوش مزاجی); *Divert:* change attention (توجہ تبدیل کرنا); *Disposition:* nature (مزاج۔); *Sprightly sallies:* playful activities (کھلنڈراپن۔); *Mirth:* happiness (خوشی); *Commences:* begins (شروع ہوتی ہے); *Rank:* position (مرتبہ۔); *Distinguished:* made outstanding (نمایاں کیا۔); *Visit:* meet (ملنا); *Wild and witty:* clever (تیز طرار۔); *Hospitable:* a good host (اچھا میزبان۔); *Acquaintances:* who are known (آشنا۔); *Lively:* full of life (زندہ دلانہ۔); *Discourse:* discussion (بحث۔); *Interrupted:* disturbed (دخل دیا۔); *Rattle-brain:* discoursing and talkative (باتونی بحث کا شوقین); *Salutation:* meeting (دعا سلام۔); *Well-bred:* well grown up (اچھی تربیت یافتہ).

Page 48. *Flippant with tongue:* talkative (باتونی); *Jests:* jokes ( ); *Mutually:* with eachother (باہم۔); *Affecting:* showing (ظاہر کرتے); *Lady Disdain:* called ironically (طنزیہ لقب۔); *Jangling*

argument: noisy discussion (شور سے بھرپور مباحثہ); *Ensued:* started (شروع ہوا -); *Valour:* bravery (بہادری -); *Well-approved:* liked (پسندیدہ -); *Conversation:* talk (گفتگو -); *Jester:* joker (مسخرہ -); *Sarcasm:* irony (طنز -); *Sunk:* (here) went in (اندر چلی گئی); *Dread:* fear (خوف -); *Imputation of buffoonery:* cutting quality of joke/irony (طنز کی کاٹ -); *Observing:* seeing (دیکھنا -); *Contemplating:* thinking (غور کرنا -); *Exquisite:* fine (عمدہ -); *Grace......figure:* physical beauty (جسمانی حسن); *Admirable:* praiseworthy (قابل تعریف -); *Suggestion:* opinion (مشورہ -).

Page 49. *Discordant:* not agreeing (غیر متعلق -); *Keen wits:* cleverness (ہوشیاری -); *Devised:* arranged (انتظام کیا گیا -); *Leisure:* time (خالی وقت -); *Thronging:* gathering (جمع -); *Delicate:* tender (نرم و نازک -); *Prompting:* making ready (تیار کرنا -); *Confession:* owning (اعتراف کرنا -); *Wrought:* worked (کام کیا); *Soliciting:* (here) demanding (مطالبہ کیا -); *Consent:* will (مرضی -); *Proposal:* (here) betrothal (یہاں مراد ہے منگنی -); *Rare endowments:* less found qualities (کم یاب صفات -); *Prevailed:* made him agree (اس سے منوالیا -); *Celebration:* festivity (جشن -); *Tedious:* difficult (مشکل -); *Accomplishment:* completion (تکمیل -).

Page 50. *Modest office:* a little work/help (here) (ذرا سی مدد -); *Operations:* work (کام -); *Arbour:* shady bower (سایہ دار جگہ -); *Hither:* (old English) here (یہاں -); *Outward:* from the outside (بظاہر); *Confirmed:* held fast (یقین دلا دیا -); *Railer:* one who talks against (مخالف -); *Hearken:* listen (سننا -); *Compassion:* pity (رحم -); *Make sport:* laugh at (مذاق اڑانا -); *Excellent:* very fine; *Mentioned:* talked (بات کر رہا تھا); *Meditate:* think (سوچنا); *Eagerness:* fondness (شوقینی -); *Conversation:* talk.

Page 51. *Reason:* argue (دلیل دینا -); *Trick:* a clever work (چال -); *Virtuous:* noble (شریف); *Argument:* reasoning (دلیل); *Folly:* foolishness (بے وقوفی -); *Approached:* came (آئی -); *Tartness:* bitterness (تلخی -); *Disposed:* (here) wishing (مراد ہے چاہنا -); *Rude:* rough (گستاخ -); *Concealed:* hidden (پوشیدہ -); *Uncivil:* not civilised (غیر مہذب -); *Uttered:* spoke; *Villain:* bad man; *Parlour:* room; *Whisper:* say in ear (کان میں کہنا -); *Discourse:* discussion, talk (بحث، بات چیت); *Ungrateful:* thankless (نا شکر گزار -); *Entice:* bring with interest (دل چسپی سے); *Warrant:* guarantee (ضمانت دینا); *Orchard:* a green park with fruit plants.

Page 52. *Alley:* way (راستہ -); *Merit:* value (قدر کرنا -); *Conference:* meeting (اجلاس -); *Disdainful:* hating نفرت کرنے والا *Coy:*

modest, shy (- چھینو - باحیا); *Lapwing:* a bird; *Entreat:* request (- التجا); *Acquaint:* (here) tell ( ); *Persuade:* tempt (اکسانا); *Certainly:* surely (یقیناً); *Rarely featured:* of a surprising shape (حیرت ناک شکل والا); *Carping:* find fault (نقص - خرابی); *commendable:* praiseworthy (- قابل تعریف); *Mock:* make fun of (- مذاق اڑانا); *Judgement:* decision (- فیصلہ); *Attendant:* servant; *Hint:* clue (- اشارہ); *Discourse:* talk; *Attire:* dress; *Eagerness:* fond (شوق); *Farewell:* goodbye (خدا حافظ); *Taming:* making obedient (فرمانبردار - بنانا).

Page 53. *Merry artifice:* happy trick (- اچھی ترکیب); *Good-humoured:* good-natured (- خوش مزاج); *Reverse:* being opposite (- الٹ جانا); *Fortune:* luck (- قسمت); *Wedding:* marriage; *Melancholy:* sad (- غمگین); *Discontented:* dissatisfied (- مطمئن); *Labour:* (here) work; *Contriving:* tricky (فریب); *Villain;* evil man (بدمعاش); *Determined:* made up mind (- ارادہ کرنا); *Prevent:* stop (- روکنا); *Malicious:* ill will (بدنیتی); *Effect:* have a result (here) (مطلب سے نتیجہ اخذ کرنا); *Wicked:* bad; *Employed:* got in service (ملازم رکھا); *Reward:* prize (انعام); *Attendant:* servant; *Prevailed:* made agreed (متفق - بنا لیا); *Chamber:* room; *Deceive:* cheat (دھوکا دینا); *Compass:* (here) get (مراد ہے - حاصل کرنا); *Imprudent:* disrespectful (- بدتمیز); *Wedding:* marriage (- شادی); *Discoursing:* talking (- بتانا); *Consented:* agreed (- راضی ہو گیا); *Congregation:* gathering (- مجمع); *Intended:* (- ارادہ کیا).

Page 54. *Shame:* make ashamed (- شرمندہ کروں گا); *Assisted:* helped (- مدد کی); *Obtain:* get (- حاصل کرنا); *Disgrace:* insult (بے عزتی کرنا); *Chamber:* room; *Discovery:* coming to know (- علم); *Converted:* changed (- بدل گیا); *Resolved:* made up mind (- ارادہ کر لیا); *Expose:* open (- کھولنا); *Severe:* hard (سخت); *Punishment:* - سزا); *Naughty:* full of m[illegible] (- شرارتی); *Celebrate:* solemnise (عملی جامہ پہنانا); *Friar:* priest (پادری); *Passionate:* full of emotions (- جذباتی); *Proclaimed:* announced (- اعلان کیا); *Blameless:* innocent (- بے گناہ); *Amazed:* surprised (- حیران); *Uttered:* spoke (- بولی); *Meekly:* weakly (کمزوری سے); *Utmost:* great (- بہت زیادہ); *Horror:* fear (- خوف); *Link:* relate (- رشتہ جوڑنا); *Unworthy:* unhonourable (- بے عزت -); *Grieved:* gave trouble and sadness (- غمناک کیا); *Astonishment:* wonder (- حیرت); *Hapless:* helpless (- بے یار و مددگار); *Fainting fit:* senseless (- بیہوشی); *All appearance:* outwardly (- بظاہر).

Page 55. *Staying:* stopping (- رکنا); *Recover:* come to senses (- ہوش میں آنا); *Assisted:* helped (- مدد کی); *Swoon:* being senseless

(بیہوشی۔); *Agony:* pain (تکلیف۔); *Virtuous:* noble (شریف); *Principles:* rules (اصول۔); *Piteous:* miserable (قابل رحم); *Lamenting:* mourning (ماتم کرنا۔); *Friar:* priest (پادری۔); *Observation:* seeing (مشاہدہ، دیکھنا۔); *Attentively:* with full attention (پوری توجہ سے۔); *Countenance:* face (چہرہ۔); *Accused:* blamed (الزام لگایا۔); *Blushing:* redness of face (حیا کی سرخی۔); *Belie:* make false (غلط ثابت کرنا۔); *Error:* mistake (غلطی۔); *Guiltless:* innocent (بے گناہ، معصوم۔); *Biting:* (here) great (بڑی۔); *Recovered...swoon:* came to senses (ہوش میں آگئی); *Prove:* (ثابت کرنا۔); *Conversed:* talked (بات کی۔); *Hours unmeet:* unsuitable time (نامناسب وقت); *Misunderstanding:* thinking wrong (غلط فہمی۔); *Counselled:* gave suggestion (مشورہ دیا۔).

Page 56. *Advised:* gave counsel (نصیحت کی); *Mourning:* (here) black dress (ماتمی لباس); *Erect:* build (تعمیر کرنا۔); *Monument:* memorial (یادگار); *Rites:* customs (رواج); *Appertain...burial:* related with burial (دفن سے متعلق); *Slander:* blame (بے عزتی، الزام); *Creep:* come slowly (آہستہ سے آنا); *Accused:* blamed (الزام لگانا۔); *Yea:* yes; *Reveal:* show (ظاہر کرنا۔); *Persuaded:* tempted (ترغیب دی); *Grieved:* sad (غمگین); *Twine:* (here) clue (اشارہ); *Console:* pacify (سکون دینا); *Contrived:* made (بنایا۔); *Plot:* conspiracy (سازش); *Expected:* hoped (امید تھی); *Diversion:* change (تبدیلی); *Overwhelmed:* filled (بھرپور); *Affliction:* pain (تکلیف، درد); *Banished:* left out (باہر); *Wronged:* (here) insulted (بے عزتی ہوئی۔); *Deny:* say 'no' (نہ ماننا); *Protest:* speak against (احتجاج کرنا).

Page 57. *Imposed upon:* forced (مجبور); *Slandered:* insulted (; *Scorned:* hated (نفرت کی); *Defence:* safety (دفاع); *Courtesies:* (here) kindness (رحم); *Compliments:* (here) praise (تعریف); *Grieving:* sadness (غم); *Tarry:* (old English) stop (ٹھہرو); *Swear:* take oath (قسم کھانا); *Engaged:* busy (مصروف); *Render account:* reply (جواب دینا پڑے گا); *Pleading:* advocating (حمایت کرنا); *Gallant:* brave (بہادرانہ); *Temper:* nature (مزاج); *Affirmed:* confirmed (تصدیق کی); *Injury:* wound (زخم); *Nevertheless:* even then (پھر بھی).

Page 58. *Uncertain:* not sure (غیر یقینی); *Overheard:* heard without knowledge (چپکے سے سن لیا); *Suspicion:* doubt (شک); *Flight:* escape (فرار۔); *Villains:* bad men; *Detected:* known (پتہ چلا۔); *Fled:* ran away (بھاگ گیا۔); *Sorely grieved:* very sad (بہت غمگین); *Rare:* little (بہت کم); *Semblance:* resemblance (مشابہت); *Repentant:* feeling shame for sin (پچھتانا); *Implored:* begged (مانگی); *Forgiveness:* (معافی); *Penance:* exchange

(تلافی،بدلہ); *Fault;* crime (غلطی); *Accusation:* blame (الزام); *Betrothed:* proposed (منگیتر); *Enjoined:* put on (ڈالا گیا); *Solemn:* serious (سنجیدہ); *Remorseful:* ashamed (شرمندہ).

Page 59. *Erected:* built; *Nuptial:* marriage (شادی); *Discover:* come to know (جاننا); *Pretended:* shown (ظاہر کرنا); *Sure:* certain (یقینی); *Scarcely:* hardly (بمشکل); *Amazed:* surprised (حیرانت); *Proceeding:* work (کام); *Miracle:* strange thing (معجزہ); *Tricked:* (here) forced (مجبور کر دیا); *Jest:* joke (مذاق); *Protested:* (دعویٰ); *Persuasion:* temptation (ترغیب); *Consumption:* (here) pain (تکلیف).

Page 60. *Villainy:* evil work (بدمعاشی); *Gloomy:* sad (غمگین); *Discontented:* dissatisfied (ناآسودہ); *Disappointment:* sorrow (مایوسی).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **LEONATO:** Leonato is the Governor of Messina. He is a good fellow. He is a jolly fellow. He has a daughter whose name is Hero, and a niece whose name is Beatrice. He loves them and wishes that both of them should be married happily. But his wish is not fulfilled so easily. Specially he has to suffer (پریشان ہونا پڑتا ہے۔) very much before the marriage of his daughter, Hero, with Claudio, a lord of Florence (a state of Italy). Because of a trick (چال) of Don John done through Borachio and Margaret, Claudio blames Hero of disloyalty (بےوفائی) and refuses to marry with her in the nick of time (عین وقت پر). Hero faints and Leonato's grief knows no bounds (بےحد غمگین ہوتا ہے۔).

   He takes courage on the counsel (مشورہ) of the friar (پادری) and after some troublesome time (پریشانی کا وقت) all becomes well. Still he proves (ثابت کرتا ہے) himself to be a brave person by facing all the hardships that come to his way. He is an affectionate (محبت کرنیوالا) father and loves his daughter very much.

   He is a very jolly person. He is wise and witty (چالاک). He plans with Claudio to make Beatrice and Benedick fall in love with eachother. He takes into confidence Hero as well for that plan. He is so sure (پورا یقین ہے) that he will be successful in his plan. And in the end, he is really successful. Beatrice and Benedick are really married as they feel that both of them love eachother.

2. **CLAUDIO:** Claudio is a noble man. He is a brave soldier. He is one of the lords of Florence (Italy). He is the friend of Don Pedro, the Prince of Arragon, and he comes to live for sometime with Leonato, the Governor of Messina. He has just taken part in a battle in which he has fought very bravely. He has won honours and repute (عزت وشہرت) for him. During his stay with Leonato, he feels that he has started loving Hero, the only daughter of his worthy host (میزبان) (Leonato). He tells the prince about his love for Hero and the prince arranges very happily for their marriage. Claudio is very happy at the thought of his wedding (شادی).

Claudio is not a wise person. He is deceivable (دھوکہ کھا جانے والا). Very strangely enough, he is deceived into believing that Hero loves someone else and talks with him secretly (چپکے چپکے) at night. Being rather an unwise man, Claudio does not discuss (ذکر نہیں کرتا) the matter with Leonato and refuses to marry with Hero at church in the nick of time (عین وقت پر). All this happened due to a misunderstanding.

Later on, Claudio is very sad to note about the death of Hero. Then he comes to know about his deception (دھوکہ). His grief (غم) becomes very great. So he is married with Hero after a little test of obedience and love by Leonato. Then he loves and honours Hero.

3. **HERO:** Hero is the daughter of Leonato, the governor of Messina. She is a young and smart girl. She is beautiful and loving enough to win the heart of Claudio when he stays for some days at the palace of her father after winning the war. She is a very intelligent and tender (نرم و نازک) girl. She is innocent enough not to know about the plot (سازش) of Borachio and Margaret about her ownself. She is disgraced (بے عزتی کی جاتی ہے۔) at the church just at the time of her marriage with Claudio who blames (الزام لگاتا ہے) that she has been meeting a man secretly (چپکے چپکے) at night. She feels so dishonoured that she faints (بیہوش ہو جاتی ہے) at once. It is at the end of the story that she is proved (ثابت ہو جاتی ہے۔) innocent (معصوم). Then she is married with Claudio after Leonato has taken a test of Claudio's love and faithful obedience.

Hero is a very clever and wise girl. She takes a great interest in planning (منصوبہ بندی) for the marriage of Benedick and Beatrice.

The plan was, in fact, originally (ابتدائی طور پر-) made by Leonato and the prince. But she equally enjoys doing her own part in the plan. She is, with the help of her friend, Ursula, able to make Beatrice believe that Benedick loves her very much. She plays her part so accurately (ٹھیک طور پر -) that Beatrice really starts to feel for Benedick.

7. **DON PEDRO:** Don Pedro is the Prince of Arragon. He is a brave soldier and has won the battle fought recently (ماضی قریب میں). He is, for the time being (وقتی طور پر-), staying at Messina with the Governor of the City, Leonato. He is an interesting fellow and plans that Benedick and Beatrice (the cousin of Hero) should be married with eachother because both of them are talkative (باتونی) and discussing type (بحث پسند) of persons. It is a very difficult job (کام) because both Benedick and Beatrice hate eachother. Still, the Prince is able to do it with the help of Leonato and Claudio (as well as with the help of Hero and Ursula).

Although he is a very noble fellow, yet he has a half-brother, Don John by name, who deceives (دھوکا دیتا ہے-) him as well as Claudio in believing that Hero is not a faithful (باوفا) lady and that she meets a strange person at night secretly (چپکے سے). Don Pedro does not act wisely then. He does not talk about with Leonato and waits for Claudio to announce (اعلان کرنا) about that at the church in the nick of time (عین وقت پر). In fact, he had arranged for the marriage so he should have trusted(اسے بھروسہ کرنا چاہیے تھا) her. But he dishonours (بے عزتی کرتا ہے) her with Claudio. He, therefore, does not give a proof of wisdom here. Otherwise he is a wise and jolly (خوش باش) fellow.

8. **BENEDICK:** Benedick si a lord of Padua. He is a wild and witty person. He is very clever. He is very talkative (باتونی). He likes to have a long discussion (طویل بحث) and talks ironically (طنزیہ انداز سے) specially with Beatrice, the niece of Leonato. He and Beatrice cannot meet with eachother without ever taunting (طعنے دینا) and degrading eachother.

He is a brave person but is not really very wise. He becomes illusioned (فریب کا شکار) into believing the false news (جھوٹی خبر) that Beatrice loves him. Still he proves his bravery by going to Claudio and challenging him to fight a duel (لڑائی) for the honour of Hero. He has full faith in the innocence of Hero. That

is why he also advises Leonato to act according to the advice of the friar about Hero. His advice is really fine. So it proves that he has a deep sightedness (گہری نظر رکھتا ہے) in himself. Still he is himself deceived by Claudio, Don Pedro and Leonato into believing that Beatrice loves him. We can call him a mixture (آمیزہ) of wisdom and foolishness. But we like him for he does more good than evil.

9. **BEATRICE:** Beatrice is the niece of Leonato and cousin of Hero. She is a very talkative lady like Benedick. She is almost equal to him in taunting (طعنہ زنی) and ironic (طنزیہ) talk. She and Benedick can never meet eachother without having exchange of cross words (سخت الفاظ). She is a mixture of foolishness, cleverness and wisdom. She is led to believe (اس سے یہ منوالیا جاتا ہے) by Ursula's and Hero's talk that Benedick loves her. As a result, she also starts loving him and, at the end, they are married. She is a brave lady. She believes that Hero is quite innocent (معصوم). She wishes to be a man so that she may fight a duel (لڑائی) with Claudio who has so mercilessly (ظالمانہ طریقے سے) disgraced (بے عزتی کی ہے) her friend, Hero. Benedick comes to her help and goes to fight the required (مطلوبہ) duel. Perhaps that is the time when she starts loving Benedick really.

10. **MARGARET:** Margaret is the maid servant of Hero. She is (perhaps) in love with a bad man, Borachio. It is on his advice, order that she wears the dress of Hero and talks with Borachio from the window of Hero's bedroom. This gives impression (تاثر) to the hidden (پوشیدہ) Claudio and Don Pedro that Hero is in love with some one else. This little evil (برا) act of Margaret brings a great misery (تکلیف) and dishonour (بے عزتی) for Hero as well as Leonato. Margaret is really an evil girl that does not think even for one minute before destroying the career (مستقبل) of her kind mistress, Hero.

11. **BORACHIO:** Borachio is a bad man. He forces Margaret to talk to him at midnight (آدھی رات کو) in Hero's dress from Hero's bedroom-window. He is a companion (ساتھی) of Don John, the wicked brother of Don Pedro. He is caught by the police in the end and is sent to jail for his bad action. We hate him for causing pain (تکلیف پہنچانا) to Leonato as well as Hero.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 What was the plan of the Prince, Claudio and Leonato about the marriage of Benedick and Beatrice? Was it fulfilled?

Ans. Beatrice and Benedick were both quarrelsome (جھگڑالو) persons. They were very talkative (باتونی) and always exchanged cross words (غصیلے الفاظ) with eachother. Claudio, Leonato and the Prince made a plan (منصوبہ) that both of them should be married with eachother so that other people should be safe from their clutches (چنگل). They planned that they should talk (in the hearing of Benedick) that Beatrice loved Benedick. They also planned that Hero and her friend should talk (in the hearing of Beatrice) that Benedick loved Beatrice. In this way both of them would start believing that they love eachother. Then they would really (سچ مچ) start loving eachother.

The plan was acted in full detail. It resulted in success. Both Beatrice and Benedick got married at the end of the story. It was a clever plan.

Q. No. 2 How was Claudio led to believe that Hero was a faithless lady? What did he do then?

Ans. Claudio was going to marry with Hero. He loved her. Their marriage was arranged (انتظام کیا گیا تھا۔) after a few days. But then Claudio was led to believe that Hero was a faithless lady. This was how it all happened.

Don John was the half-brother of Don Pedro. He did not like the marriage. He had a hatred (نفرت) for Claudio as well as his half-brother and wanted to give pain to them. So he employed a bad man, Borachio, who had some link (رشتہ) with Margaret, the chamber-maid of Hero. Borachio asked Margaret to talk to him from the bedroom-windows of Hero in Hero's own dress. Then Don John told Claudio that Hero would talk at midnight to a person. In this way, the Prince and Claudio hid themselves and saw Hero talking with someone, whereas Margaret was talking to evil Borachio. The result of this discovery (دریافت) was that Claudio as well as the Prince believed that Hero was a faithless lady. So Claudio refused (انکار کر دیا) to marry with Hero at the church in the nick of time (عین وقت پر) in order to insult (بے عزتی کرنا۔) her.

Q. No. 3 What was the counsel of the friar? Did Leonato act on his counsel?

Ans. When Claudio refused to marry with Hero at the church before the friar (پادری۔), she felt so shocked (اسے اتنا صدمہ ہوا) that she soon fainted (بیہوش ہوگئی۔). Leonato was also going to believe the story told by Claudio. But the friar was a very wise man. He knew human psychology (انسانی نفسیات). He believed that the charge (الزام) was false (جھوٹا). He, therefore, counselled (مشورہ دیا) Leonato to make it known that Hero had died. He also told Leonato to wear mourning dress (ماتمی لباس) and to make a memorial (یادگار) for Hero. This would create (پیدا کرے گا) pity in place of insult for the lady. Then Claudio would also feel for Hero. He would be sorry to think that she died because, being innocent, she could not bear (برداشت نہ کر سکی۔) the insult. Then he would think her to be pure and blameless.

Leonato acted on the counsel (مشورہ) of the friar. The counsel really proved to be helpful. Just as the friar had told, Claudio began to feel pity for Hero.

Q. No. 4 Write a short note on the friar.

Ans. The friar (پادری) was holy (مقدس) man. He was a very intelligent man. He was full of observations (مشاہدات۔) on human nature. When Hero heard Claudio's accusation (الزام۔) and the colour of her face changed, he noted the change and came to the conclusion (نتیجہ۔) that she was innocence (معصوم) and that the charge (الزام) was false. He told about his observations to Leonato. He was a wise man. He counselled Leonato most wisely.

Q. No. 5 What was the penance (تلافی) imposed (نافذ کی گئی۔) on Claudio by Leonato? What was the result?

Ans. The penance imposed on Claudio by Leonato was that he would, next morning, marry a cousin of Hero. Claudio agreed to that. As a result, he was married to Hero because it was only a test and, by agreeing to the penance, he got through (کامیاب ہوگیا۔) the test.

****

5. AS YOU LIKE IT

INTRODUCTION

It is a story in which we are told about the difficult life of a duke, his daughter, his niece and a gentleman. They gather in the Forest of Arden one by one, due to (بہ سبب) different reasons (وجوہات). All of them have to face hardships and troubles (پریشانیاں). But they are simple-hearted people and get enjoyment (لطف) even in the simple forest life. At the end, all are happy. The duke, by Providence (خدا کی مرضی سے), gets his dukedom (نوابی -) back and his daughter and niece are married with the gentleman and his brother. In this way, the story closes with felicity (جشن) and pleasure.

SUMMARY

Frederick was the brother of a duke of one of the dukedoms of France. He was a bad brother. He took away the rule (حکومت) from the duke and banished him (اسے جلاوطن کر دیا). The duke started living in the forest of Arden that was outside the boundary (حدود) of the usurper (غاصب) brother. He had to face many troubles during the winter season but he enjoyed during the summer. Some of his noblemen (امراء) and friends also came to live in the forest in his companionship (ساتھ).

Fredrick had a daughter, Celia. He kept Rosalind, the daughter of the exiled (جلاوطن) duke, with him to give company to Celia. Both Celia and Rosalind grew into beautiful ladies. One day a man came to wrestle (کشتی لڑنا) with a big and famous wrestler (پہلوان) in the city. Frederick asked Rosalind and Celia to tempt (ترغیب دینا.) him not to wrestle as he might be killed. Both of them talked to him in a good manner but the man, Orlando by name, refused to accept their advice of not fighting. But he got courage (حوصلہ) by their talk. He wrestled bravely and, as a result, won the bout (مقابلہ -). Frederick was much pleased with Orlando. He asked him who he was. Orlando told him his name and also the name of his dead father, Sir Rowland de Boys, who had been a good friend of the exiled (- جلاوطن) duke. At hearing this, Frederick was not

happy and he left the place ill-humoured (- بےمزاجی). But Rosalind met Orlando, congratulated him (مبارک باد دی) on the success and gave him a chain to put around the neck. She had really fell in love with him. He had also fallen in love with her.

Orlando had reminded (.یاد دلایا تھا) Frederick of the duke by giving the name of his own father. Frederick went to the palace (محل) and ordered Rosalind to leave the country. As Celia was very much a close friend (گہری سہیلی) of Rosalind (because both of them were brought up together), she also decided (-فیصلہ کیا) to go with her. Both of them decided to put on the dress of common people. Rosalind disguised (- بھیس بدلا) as a shepherd boy (گڈریا) and Celia, as a shepherdess. They also adopted (اختیار کر لیے) false names (نقلی نام). Rosalind became Ganymede, the shepherd-brother, and Celia became Aliena, the shepherdess-sister. After talking their gold and jewels with them, they took the way of Arden forest. They reached there after great hardships (مشکلات). There they bought the cottage (جھونپڑی) of a shepherd alongwith his sheep and kept his old servant as their own servant. Now they wanted to find out (تلاش کرنا) as to in which part of the Arden forest the banished (جلاوطن) duke (father of Rosalind and uncle of Celia) lived.

On the other hand, Orlando had a wicked (بُرا) elder brother, Oliver. Father had advised Oliver (at the time of his death) to look after Orlando. But Oliver wanted the death of Orlando, that was why he had sent him to wrestle (کشتی لڑنا) with the big great wrestler. He had thought that Orlando would be killed in the bout (مقابلہ). But when he won the bout and his fame reached home even before himself, Oliver planned that his room would be set to fire at night after his arrival (آمد). But a faithful old servant, Adam, told Orlando about the evil designs (منصوبے) of Oliver. So Orlando didn't go to his home. Adam had brought his savings in gold coins for the service of his young master. So both of them ran away to the forest of Arden. There came such a time there when they didn't have anything to eat. Adam was very weak and hungry. He fell down and thought he was going to die.

Orlando was searching something to eat in the Arden forest when he met the duke and his companions. They promised to share their food with Oliver and Adam. Orlando brought Adam there and both of them started living with the duke when the duke came to

know that Orlando was the son of his own dead friend, Sir Rowland de Boys.

Soon after this, Ganymede (Rosalind in male disguise [مردانہ بھیس میں]) and Aliena (Celia in female disguise [زنانہ بھیس میں]) noticed that the name of Rosalind was being carved (کھودا گیا تھا) on the trunks of many trees, and poems written in praise of her were being tied with branches. And one day they met Orlando and recognised (پہچان لیا۔ him because of Rosalind's chain. Naturally, he could not recognise them. Still they became friend. Ganymede told Orlando to take him (سمجھنا) for Rosalind and address him like her so that he might cure him of Rosalind's love. In this way, both of them talked with eachother about love. Ganymede was happy to listen to the confessions (اعترافات) of love made by Orlando. Orlando also introduced (تعارف کرایا -) them to the duke but still both the ladies did not disclose (ظاہر نہ کیے -) their real personality and names.

One day Orlando saw a snake around the neck of Oliver (who had come to the Arden-Forest to kill him). He also saw a lioness ready to attack at Oliver. He saved his brother's life inspite of the fact (اس حقیقت کے باوجود) that Oliver had tried to kill him. As a result, Oliver felt ashamed and begged forgiveness from Orlando. Orlando forgave him and both the brothers were happy to reconcile (صلح کرنے پر -) with eachother. Both of them went to Ganymede and Aliena. Orlando was wounded because he had fought with the lioness to save Oliver. Aliena pitied him much. For that, Oliver fell in love with Aliena and she also responded (جواب دیا -) his love with her own love.

Oliver told Orlando about his love with Aliena and Orlando met with Ganymede to finalise (طے کرنا ۔) the marriage of Oliver and Aliena. Ganymede readily (جھٹ پٹ) agreed to the marriage and fixed it to take place on the next day. Ganymede also told him that if he liked to marry with Rosalind, he could call Rosalind by magic on the next day so that both the happy marriages could be solemnised (انجام پا سکیں -) at one time before the duke.

Next day all of them gathered with the duke and his companions. Ganymede asked if the duke would marry his daughter Rosalind happily with Orlando if he would bring her there by magic. The duke happily agreed. Ganymede went away with Aliena for sometime and both of them returned in the original rich dress and

real figure of Rosalind and Celia. The duke was very happy to see his daughter and niece. Rosalind was then married with Orlando and Celia, with Oliver. There was a great jubilation (خوشی۔جشن) in the forest of Arden on that day. The pleasure increased when a messenger (ایلچی) came from Frederick, the brother of the duke, telling that Frederick was leaving the dukedom (نوابی) for the right owner (اصل مالک), that is, the duke. Frederick had entered the forest of Arden for killing the duke with all his companions, but he was changed by the good counselling (مشورہ) of a hermit (درویش). So he was returning the right (حق ۔) to the duke. The duke and all others went back to the city. This increased the joy of all. So everybody lived happily ever after.

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 61. *Divided:* distributed (بٹا ہوا، تقسیم); *Dukedoms:* free pieces of lands ruled by separate dukes; *Reigned:* ruled (حکومت کرتا تھا); *Usurper:* one who gets which is not his (غاصب); *Deposed:* dethroned (تخت سے اتار دیا); *Banished:* exiled (جلاوطن کر دیا); *Dominions:* areas (علاقے); *Retired:* went peacefully (آرام سے چلا گیا); *Voluntary:* with one's own will (رضاکارانہ); *Exile:* banishment (جلاوطنی ۔); *Revenues:* taxes (مالیہ ۔); *Pomp:* show (شان); *Splendour:* show (شان); *Courtier:* one who is present at the court (درباری); *Did fleet:* passed (گذرتے تھے ۔); *Dappled fools:* (here) deer (ہرن); *Inhabitants:* residents (رہائشی، باشندے); *Grieved:* were sad (غمگین ہو جاتے تھے); *Venison:* flesh of deer as food (ہرن کا گوشت بطور خوراک); *Adverse:* opposite (مخالف); *Endure:* bear (برداشت کرنا); *Patiently:* peacefully (صبر سے); *Chilling:* very cold (ٹھٹھرا دینے والی); *Counsellors:* friends (مشیر); *Flatter:* (خوشامد کرنا); *Bite:* tease (ستاتی ہیں ۔); *Sharply:* so much (بہت زیادہ); *Keen:* sharp (here) (یہاں مراد ہے۔ بہت تیز).

Page 62. *Ingratitude:* ungrateful (ناشکرگذار); *Adversity:* (here) poor condition (خراب حالت); *Extracted:* taken out (نکالے); Precious: valuable (قیمتی); *Venomous:* full of poison; (*Despised:* hated (نفرت انگیز); *Toad:* young one of frog (مینڈک کا بچہ); *Moral:* moral lesson (نتیجہ۔ اخلاقی سبق); *Remote:* away (دور); *Haunts:* residences (رہائش کی جگہیں); *Brooks:* rivers (ندیاں); *Sermons:* an address full of moral advice (وعظ); *Banished:* exiled (جلاوطن); *Retained:* had (رکھتا تھا); *Companion:* friend (ساتھی); *Strict:* very (بہت زیادہ); *Disagreement:* opposition (مخالفت); *Interrupt:* disturb (گڑبڑ); *Striving:* trying very hard (کوشش کرنا); *Make amends:* do good after doing bad (تلافی کرنا); *Deposing:* dethroning (تخت سے اتارنا); *Banishment:* exile (جلاوطنی); *Usurper:* unlawful

ruler (غاصب); *Melancholy:* sadness (غم); *Console:* satisfy (تسلی دینا); *Merry:* happy (خوشی); *Wrestling:* a bout by wrestlers (کشتی کا مقابلہ); *Instantly:* at once (فوراً); *Amuse:* enjoy (لطف اٹھانا); *Practised:* done (کی جاتی ہے۔); *Clowns:* jokers (مسخرے); *Slain:* murdered (قتل کیا); *Contests:* bouts (مقابلے).

Page 63. *Extreme:* very (بہت۔); *Beholders:* on lookers (تماشائی); *Certainly:* surely (یقیناً); *Crept:* came slowly (آرام سے آئے۔); *Hither:* here; *Odds:* differences (here) (یہاں مراد ہے فرق); *Persuade:* tempt to stop (here) (یہاں مراد ہے فرق); *Perform:* do (کرنا); *Humane office:* kind work (رحمدلی کا کام); *Entreated:* requested (التجا کی); *Desist:* (here) stop (روکنا); *Attempt:* try (کوشش); *Consideration:* think (خیال کرنا۔); *Forego:* leave (چھوڑ دینا); *Distinguish:* became famous (مشہور ہونا۔); *Graceful:* kind (مہربان); *Modest:* kind (رحمدلانہ); *Concern:* care (پرواہ); *Concluded:* drew the result (نتیجہ نکالا); *Deny:* refuse (انکار کرنا); *I be conquered:* I lose (ہار جاؤں); *Gracious:* (here) famous (یہاں مراد ہے مشہور); *Lament:* weep (ماتم کرنا); *Supplied:* given; *Hurt:* injured (زخمی); *Unfortunate:* having bad luck (بدقسمت).

Page 64. *Courage:* bravery (حوصلہ); *Performed :* did; *Wonders:* (here) wonderful works (حیرت ناک کام); *Antagonist:* opponent (مخالف); *Hurt:* injured; *Banished:* exiled (جلاوطن); *Displeasure:* anger (ناراضگی); *Ill-humour:* bad temper (بدمزاجی); *Admiring:* praising: (تعریف کرنا۔); *Valour:* bravery (بہادری); *Delighted:* pleased (خوشی); *Favourite:* one liked (پسندیدہ); *Added:* given (مزید دیا); *Entreaties:* requests (التجائیں); *Ventured:* tried (کوشش کی); *Abashed:* full of shame (شرمندہ); *Perceive:* look (دیکھنا); *Handsome:* good-looking (حسین).

Page 65. *Enraged:* angry (غصّہ); *Sight:* seeing (دیکھ); *Reminded:* made remember (یاد دلایا); *Banished:* exiled (جلاوطن); *Malice:* ill-will (بدنیتی); Instantly: at once (فوراً); *Pleaded:* spoke in favour (حمایت میں بولی); *Entreat:* request (درخواست کرنا); *Subtle:* fine (عمدہ); *Patience:* forbearance (صبر); *Virtuous:* noble (شریف); *Prevail upon :* force (مجبور کرنا); *Generously:* kind heartedly (رحمدلانہ); *Resolved:* intended (ارادہ کیا۔); *Accompany:* go with (ساتھ جانا); *Seek:* search (تلاش کرنا); *Disguise:* changed dress (بدلا ہوا بھیس).

Page 66. *Protection:* safety (حفاظت); *Habited:* (here) dressed (ملبوس); *Lass:* girl; *Defray:* meet (اخراجات); *Dominions:* area (مملکت); Garb: dress (لباس); *Manly:* like men (مردوں جیسا);

Courage: bravery (- حوصلہ); *Accompanying:* going with (ساتھ جانا); *Wearing:* tiresome (شکایت دینے والے); *Cheerful:* pleasing (خوش); *Rustic:* villager (دیہاتی); *Stout-hearted:* of strong heart (مضبوط دل والا); *Maiden:* unmarried girl (دوشیزہ); *Convenient:* comfortable (آرام دہ); Accommodation: residence (رہائش); *Merrily:* happily (خوشی سے); *Cheered:* pleased (خوش کیا); *Owned:* due (کی وجہ سے); *Weary:* tired (تھکی ہوئی); *Declared:* announced (اعلان کیا); *Disgraced:* insult (بے عزتی); *Apparel:* dress (لباس); *Console:* pacify (چین دینا); *Weaker vessel:* woman (عورت); *Courageous:* bold (بہادر); *Feigned:* supposed (فرض کیا ہوا); *Manliness:* being man (مرد ہونا); *Support:* help (مدد کرنا).

Page 67. *Conclusion:* result (- نتیجہ); *Perished:* destroyed (تباہ); Providentially: due to kindness of God (خدا کی مہربانی سے); *Fatigue:* weariness (تھکن); *Relief:* rest (آرام); *Chanced:* happened (ہوا); *Procure:* get (حاصل کرنا); *Entertainment:* (here) food (یہاں مراد ہے خوراک); *Fatigued:* tired (تھکی ہوئی); *Faints:* going to faint (بے ہوش ہونے والے); *Prospect:* hope (امید); *Relief:* rest; *Conducted:* took (- لے گیا); *Provided;* supplied (مہیا); *Neat:* clean (صاف ستھری); *Dwelt:* lived (رہتے تھے); *Fancied:* thought (سوچتی تھیں); *Feigned:* supposed to be (فرض کرنا); *Charging:* giving the responsibility (ذمہ داری دینا).

Page 68. *Provide:* supply (مہیا کرنا); *Unworthy:* dishonourable (خراب) *Disregarding:* not giving importance to (اہمیت نہ دینا); *Command:* order (حکم); *Neglected:* ignored (نظرانداز کرنا); *Excellent:* fine (عمدہ); *Utmost:* very (بہت زیادہ); *Envied:* (رشک ہے); *Dignified:* graceful (شاندار); *Untutored:* uneducated (ان پڑھ); *Destroy:* ruin (تباہ کرنا); *Persuade:* tempt (اکسانا); *Wrestle:* fight (کشتی لڑنا); *Related:* told (بیان کیا گیا); *Contrary:* opposite (الٹ); *Wicked:* evil (بری); *Victorious:* winning (فتح مند); *Envy:* jealousy (حسد); *Malice:* ill-will (بد نیتی); *Swore:* took oath (قسم کھائی); *Chamber:* room; *Resembled:* was similar (مشابہ تھا); Peril: danger (خطرہ); *Passionate:* emotional (جذباتی); *Virtuous:* noble (نیک); *Wicked:* bad; *Conclusion:* result (نتیجہ); *Escape:* run away (فرار ہونا); *Instant:* at once (فوراً); *Flight:* escape (فرار).

Page 69. *Hoard:* collection (ذخیرہ); *Thrifty hire:* good amount (اچھی رقم); *Provision:* supplies (کھانا پینا); *Limbs: hands and feet* (ہاتھ پاؤں); *Ravens:* crows (کوے); *Wages:* money (رقم، پیسہ); *Uncertain:* not sure (غیر یقینی); *Course:* way (راستہ); *Pursue:* follow (راستے پر چلنا); *Distress:* trouble (پریشانی); *Wandered:* went about (گھومتے رہے); *Seeking:* searching (تلاش میں); *Habitation:* population (آبادی); *Fatigue:* weariness (تھکن); *Bade:* ordered (حکم دیا); *Farewell:* good-bye (خدا حافظ); *Shelter:* (here) shade (یہاں مراد ہے سایہ); *Weary:* tired (تھکے ہوئے); *Awhile:* for

sometime (تھوڑی دیر کیلئے); *Searched:* sought (تلاش کیا); *Canopy:* shelter (سایہ،شامیانہ); *Desperate:* disappointing (مایوس); *Drew:* brought out (باہر نکالی); *Intending:* resolving (ارادہ کرنا).

Page 70. *Distress:* trouble (پریشانی); *Bold:* brave (بہادر-); *Rude despair:* great sorrow (بڑا غم); *Demanded:* wanted (مانگی); *Rude:* rough (خراب); *Savage:* wild (وحشیانہ); *Countenance:* face (چہرہ); *Stern:* hard (سخت); *Command:* order (حکم); *Melancholy:* sad (غمگین); *Boughs:* trees; Neglect: ignore (نظر انداز کرنا); *Creeping:* going slowly (آہستہ آہستہ جاتا ہوا); *Knolled:* rang (گھنٹی بجی); *Feast:* dinner (کھانا); *Courtesy:* good manner (اخلاق); *Habitation:* living (رہائش); *Sacred:* holy (مقدس); *Engendered:* born (پیدا ہوا); *Refreshment:* food (here) (یہاں مراد ہے کھانا پینا); *Minister:* help (مدد کرنا); *Limped:* walked weakly (کمزوری سے لنگڑا آیا); *Weary:* tired (تھکا ہوا); *Oppressed:* forced (مجبور); *Infirmities:* weakness (کمزوری); *Hither:* here; *Venerable burden:* honourable duty (باعزت ذمے داری); *Cheered:* pleased (خوش کیا); *Revived:* came to senses (ہوش میں آ گیا-); *Inquired:* asked (پوچھا); *Prctection:* safety (تحفظ).

Page 71. *Related:* told (بتایا گیا); *Cottage:* hut (جھونپڑی); *Converted:* changed (تبدیل); *Condescension:* patronising (سرپرستی); *Carving:* engraving (کھودنا); *Sonnet:* a poem of 14 lines (۱۴ مصرعوں کی ایک نظم); *Graceful:* kind (رحم دل); *Dignified deportment:* fine behaviour (اعلیٰ رویہ); *Assumed:* got (لیا); *Archness:* (here) mischief (شرارت); *Haunts:* lives in (رہتا ہے); *Spoils:* mars (خراب کرتا ہے); *Odes:* a poem (نظم); *Hawthorn:* a plant normally used for hedges (باڑ کا پودا); *Elegies:* mourning poem (مرثیہ); *Counsel:* advice (مشورہ); *Bramble:* a thorny bush (ایک خاردار جھاڑی); *Cure:* make healthy (صحت دینا); *Confessed:* said 'yes' (مان گیا); *Proposed:* suggested (تجویز کیا); *Remedy:* cure (علاج); *Imitate:* copy (نقل اتارنا); *Fantastic:* strange (عجیب); *Whimsical:* full of whims, (here) odd (عجب انداز کے).

Page 72. *Courtship:* friendship for the purpose of marrying in future (شادی سے پہلے کی دوستی-); *Delight:* pleasure ( ); *Sportive:* light-hearted (کھلے دل سے); *Opportunity:* time (موقع); *Fond:* eager (مشتاقانہ); *Jest:* fun (مزا); *Diverted:* changed (تبدیل); *Mock:* fake (جعلی ، نقلی); *Resort:* (here) living (رہائش); *Suspect:* doubt (شک); *Lineage:* family (نسل); *Content:* satisfied (مطمئن); *Put off:* move away (ملتوی کرنا); *Glided:* shipped (بھاگ گیا); *Discovered:* saw (دیکھا); *Watch:* see (دیکھنا).

Page 73. *Providence:* will of God (اللہ کی مرضی); *Perceived:* saw (دیکھا); *Expose:* open (کھلا); *Peril:* danger (خطرہ); *Threatened....fire:*

burn and kill (جلا کر مارنا); *Tempted:* forced (مجبور کر دیا گیا); *Overcame:* controlled (قابو پایا); *Preserved:* saved (بچالے); *Venomous:* poisonous (زہریلا); *Furious:* cruel (ظالم); *Conquer:* (here) kill (یہاں مراد ہے۔ مارنا); *Claws:* nailed fingers (پنجے); *Engaged:* was busy (مصروف تھا); *Perceiving:* seeing; *Risk:* danger (خطرہ); *Remorse:* shame (شرمندگی); *Seized:* caught (پکڑ لیا); *Pardon:* forgiveness (معافی); *Penitent:* shameful (شرمندہ); *Destruction;* ruin (تباہی); *Bled:* blood went out (خون بہا); *Accident:* (حادثہ); *Providential:* made by God (اللہ کی طرف سے); *Owned:* (here) told (بتایا); *Reconciliation*: meeting once again after problems (پھر سے ملاقات، صلح صفائی).

Page 74. *Sorrow:* grief (غم); *Offences:* crimes (جرم); *Impression:* effect (اثر); *Instantly:* at once (فوراً); *Distress:* misery (پریشانی); *Fault:* mistake (خطا); *Fainted:* became senseless (بے ہوش ہو گئی); *Recovered:* came to senses (ہوش میں آگئی); *Pretended:* showed (ظاہر کر رہی تھی); *Counterfeited:* fake (جعلی، نقلی); *Swoon:* senselessness (بے ہوشی); *Complexion:* face (چہرہ); *Settled:* decided (طے شدہ); *Consent:* will (مرضی); *Persuade:* tempt (ترغیب دینا); *Perceived:* saw; *Approaching:* coming (آتی ہوئی); *Wounded:* injured (زخمی ہو گیا).

Page 75. *Added* (here) said more (مزید کہا); *Well approved:* agreed (راضی تھا); *Arrangement:* management (انتظام); *Professed:* said (کہتا تھا); *Engage:* work (کام کرے گا); *Willing:* agreeing (راضی ہوگی); *Seemingly:* outwardly (بظاہر); *Perform:* do; *Pretended:* showed (ظاہر کیا); *Magician:* sorcerer (جادوگر); *Fond:* eager (مشتاق); *Doubting:* suspecting (شبہ کرنا); *Sober:* serious (سنجیدہ); *Wedding:* marriage (شادی); *Obtained:* got (حاصل کیا); *Consent:* agreement (مرضی); *Assembled:* gathered (جمع ہوئے); *Celebrate:* enjoy (جشن منایا); *Conjecture:* guess work (اندازے); *Jest:* fun (مزاق); *Entered:* came in.

Page 76. *Male attire:* men-like dress (مردانہ لباس); *Apparel:* dress (لباس); *Garb:* dress: *Transformed:* changed (بدلا); *Observed:* saw; *Resemblance:* being similar (مشابہہ ہونا); *Wonder:* surprise (حیرت); *Pretending:* showing (ظاہر کرتے ہوئے); *Knees:* centres of legs (گھٹنے); *Trifle:* little thing (بے قدر، کم بات); *Banishment:* exile (جلاوطنی); *Dwelling:* living (رہنا، رہائش); *Ratified:* corrected (ٹھیک کر دیا); *Consent:* agreement (مرضی); *Wedding:* marriage (شادی); *Parade....splendour:* great pomp and show (شان و شوکت); *Occasions:* times (مواقع); *Venison;* flesh of deer as food (ہرن کا گوشت); *Felicity:* happiness (خوشی); *Restored:* given back (واپس مل گئی، بحال ہو گئی); *Usurper:* one who takes unlawfully (غاصب); *Flight:* race (دوڑ، فرار); *Worth:* value (قدر); *Adversity:* poor conditions (برے حالات).

Page 77. *Advanced:* went on (آگے بڑھا); *Intending:* resolving (ارادہ کرتے ہوئے); *Seize:* catch (پکڑنا); *Faithful:* loyal (وفادار); *Interposition...providence:* (here) Will of God (اللہ کی مرضی); *Converted:* changed (بدل گیا); *Intention:* resolution (ارادہ); *Skirts:* outer parts (بیرونی حصے); *Hermit:* one who lives in seclusion (درویش); *Wicked:* evil (برے); *Design:* plan (منصوبہ); *Thenceforward:* after that (اسکے بعد); *Penitent:* one who feels ashamed at his evils (پچھتانے والا); *Resolved:* intended (ارادہ کرلیا); *Relinquishing:* leaving (چھوڑ دینا); *Unjust dominion:* (here) rule with no right (بغیر حق کی حکومت); *Remainder:* remaining (باقی); *Newly-conceived:* newly got (نیا ملا ہوا) *Messenger:* bringer of message (ایلچی); *Related:* told (بیان کیا گیا); *Restore:* get again (بحال کرنا); *Usurped:* got without right (ناجائز ہڑپ کیا ہوا); *Adversity:* poor conditions (خراب حالات); *Unexpected:* with no hope (غیر متوقع); *Festivity:* celebration (جشن); *Rejoicing:* happiness (خوشی); *Wedding:* marriage (شادی); *Complimented:* thanked (مبارک باد دی); *Restoration:* getting again (بحالی); *Rewarding:* giving a good turn (اچھا بدلہ دینا); *Banishment:* exile (جلا وطن); *Patiently:* peacefully (سکون اور صبر سے); *Prosperity:* good times (خوشحالی).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **ROSALIND:** Rosalind is the niece of Frederick and the daughter of the deposed (تخت سے اترے ہوئے) duke. She is a very kind-hearted lady. When she comes to know that an inexperienced youth is going to wrestle with a powerful wrestler (پہلوان), she gods to ask the youth not to fight. She uses very gentle words and more forceful manner than her cousin Celia. It is due to the sympathy and kindness shown to the youth by Rosalind and Celia that he fights very bravely and wins quite unexpectedly. When Rosalind comes to know that the youth is no other than Orlando, the sor [illegible] r Rowland de Boys, (a deceased (مرحوم) friend of her fat[illegible] , she falls in love with him.

   She is a good companion of Celia, her cousin. When Frederick banished (جلا وطن کر دیا) the duke, he keeps his daughter (Rosalind) for the sake of companionship of Celia, his own daughter. This companionship is so fast that Celia goes to the Arden Forest with Rosalind, leaving her palace and her father, when he orders Rosalind to go out of his palace and dukedom. This shows that Rosalind must have been a very faithful and sincere friend of Celia.

Rosalind is a brave and courageous girl. She is ready to go to the Arden Forest all alone. But then she gets the accompaniment (ساتھ) of her cousin Celia. Both of them decide (فیصلہ کرتی ہیں) to disguise as shepherdesses (or common poor girls of those times). And Rosalind proposes (تجویز پیش کرتی ہے) that she would dress herself up like a boy-shepherd. She is so keen (مشتاق) that she not only disguises (بھیس بدلتی) as a shepherd but also adopts (اختیار کرتی) a male (مردانہ) name. She names herself as Ganymede and Celia as Aliena. Both of them travel with bravery. Rosalind is able to encourage (حوصلہ بڑھانا) whenever Celia is going to lose the courage. In the end, she is able to win her lover, Orlando, and she is also able to get her father's love.

She is a very wise and deep lady. When she sees Orlando in the forest (Arden), she does not tell her secret (راز) of disguise. She goes on talking to him as Ganymede and enjoying his impatience (بے تابی) of love. She also doesn't tell her father at her very first meeting with him in Arden. She discloses her identity (اپنی شخصیت سے پردہ اٹھاتی ہے) before her love and her father at the most appropriate (مناسب) time.

2. **CELIA:** Celia is the daughter of Frederick and the cousin of Rosalind. She loves Rosalind from the core of her heart (تہہ دل سے). She feels sorry for her because her own father has deposed (تخت سے اتار دیا ہے) and exiled (جلاوطن کر دیا ہے) Rosalind's father. She tries to show him as much kindness and sympathy as she can. She tries to make her comfortable. She has a great affection for her. She is so much fond (شائق) of her that she leaves her own father and comfortable life for the sake of going with her when her father banishes her (جلاوطن کرتا ہے) (Rosalind).

Celia is good and sympathetic girl. She accompanies Rosalind when she goes to ask Orlando not to fight with the wrestler. She has a loving heart. When Oliver tells her about Orlando's fight for him with the lioness, she falls in love with Oliver. She is not so brave and courageous (حوصلہ مند) as Rosalind. She goes to the Forest of Arden with her in the dress of a shepherdess whereas Rosalind adopts a male name and guise (بھیس). Celia shows herself as the sister of the shepherd boy — Ganymede, and feels quite protected (محفوظ) with that.

In the end, she is married to Oliver, the reformed brother of Orlando and the elder son of the dead friend of the duke, Sir

Rowland de Boys. She is helped in this matter by her close friend and loved cousin, Rosalind.

3. **ORLANDO:** Orlando is the younger son of Sir Rowland de Boys, the deceased (مرحوم) friend of the exiled (جلاوطن) duke. He is the brother of Oliver. Orlando is a very lonely fellow. When his father died, he left him to the care of Oliver. But Oliver did not like her. He made a program of killing him through burning at night while he would be sleeping. Before that, Orlando was fed up (دل بجھ گیا تھا) of his poor sad life. So he goes to fight with a brave and powerful wrestler (کشتی). He wants to be killed. There he is encouraged by Celia and Rosalind not to fight. Still he fights. But he wins as he now knows that there are some ladies who sympathise with him. But he has a hard luck. As soon as Frederick comes to know that he is the son of Sir Rowland de Boys, a friend of the exiled duke, he leaves the place without giving Orlando any prize. At home, he has a plan to be burnt. So he leaves all and goes to the forest of Arden with his faithful servant, Adam.

Orlando is basically a brave person. He is also noble and good at heart. In Arden he sees a snake twisting around the neck of a sleeping person. The snake leaves at his arrival. He notices that the sleeping person is his own wicked (برا) brother, Oliver. Oliver had, in fact, come there to kill him. But Orlando does not kill him. On the other hand, he kills the lioness (after a bloody battle) that was going to attack Oliver. In this way, he behaves with Oliver in a very noble way. Due to this noble treatment, he wins the heart of his bad brother and Oliver begs forgiveness from him.

4. **OLIVER:** Oliver is the evil elder brother of Orlando. Sir Rowland de Boys had given the responsibility of Orlando to him while dying. But Oliver does not fulfil this responsibility. He hates Orlando. He is always planning to kill Orlando. When Orlando goes to fight with the big wrestler, Oliver feels happy because he thinks that Orlando would be killed in the bout (مقابلہ). When Orlando becomes victorious (فتح مند), Oliver plans (منصوبہ بناتا ہے) to kill him by fire at night.

Oliver is a very cruel person. In the end, he goes after Orlando to the forest of Arden in order to kill him there. But the story turns into a strange way. His own life is saved twice by Orlando. Then

he feels ashamed and begs forgiveness (معافی) from Orlando who readily (جھٹ پٹ) forgives him. He is married with Celia later on because both of them have fallen in love.

5. **ADAM:** Adam is the faithful servant of Sir Rowland de Boys. He has saved some money during his service. Now he is an old man. He loves Orlando and considers (سمجھتا ہے) him his real master. When Oliver, the wicked elder brother, plans to kill Orlando by burning his room at night, Adam tells this secret (راز) to Orlando and saves his life. Adam is so faithful (وفادار) that he gives all his hard-saved (محنت سے بچایا ہوا) money to Orlando. He is pleased to go with him as servant. He faces so many difficulties in the way. At a time, he is going to die of hunger and thirst in the forest. He bears (برداشت کرتا ہے) all this pain and trouble for the sake of Orlando, his master. He is a very noble person.

6. **FREDERICK:** Frederick is the evil brother of the duke. He banishes (جلاوطن کردیتا ہے) the duke and gets his dukedom (نوابی) by force. He is a wicked man. He hates even the friends of his brother. When he knows that Orlando is the son of Sir Rowland de Boys, a friend of the exiled (جلاوطن) duke, he goes to his palace without praising or rewarding him. He is so cruel that he orders Rosalind to leave the palace only because she shows sympathy to Orlando.

At the end of the story, he goes to the forest of Arden in order to kill the duke and all his followers who had gathered there. But he is totally changed by the hermit's preaching (درویش کے وعظ و نصیحت سے) and becomes a noble man. He gives the dukedom back to his brother, the duke, and plans to live in a religious house all the remaining (باقی) life.

7. **THE DUKE:** We only know a little about the duke. He is a good man. People love him. He is deposed and exiled. Some friends go with him in the Arden Forest only to live with him. He lives in hardships. Still he is contented (مطمئن). His daughter, Rosalind, is taken away from him. Still he bears all the hardships with patience (صبر). In the end, he gets a reward for all that. His brother, Frederick, returns his dukedom to him. He gets his daughter back. He is happy. He returns to his palace along with all those courtiers (درباری) and friends who had gathered around him in Arden.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 Who was the unknown youth who came to fight with the famous wrestler?

Ans. The unknown youth who came to fight with the famous wrestler was Orlando. He was the younger son of Sir Rowland de Boys, a deceased (مرحوم) friend of the duke.

Q. No. 2 Why did Orlando come to fight with the famous wrestler?

Ans. Orlando came to fight with the famous wrestler because he was very sad and miserable (غمگین). He felt very lonely because of the cruel treatment of his elder brother, Oliver. He did not have any friend or companion to console (تسلی دینے کے) him. So he wanted to die and came to fight with the powerful wrestler.

Q. No. 3 How did all the characters go to the Arden Forest?

Ans. All the characters went to the Arden Forest one by one. This is how they went:

(a) The duke was exiled (جلاوطن کیا گیا) from his dukedom, so he went to live there in the Arden Forest.

(b) Many courtiers and companions of the duke also reached there slowly and steadily because they loved the deposed (تخت سے اتارے گئے) duke.

(c) Rosalind reached the forest because she was ordered by Frederick to leave the palace. She thought it fit (مناسب) to go to the forest and find out her father (the duke).

(d) Celia loved Rosalind so much that she could not live alone. Both of them were close friends. So Celia accompanied (ساتھ چلی گئی) Rosalind to the forest.

(e) Orlando was going to be burnt alive while asleep by his wicked (برا) brother, Oliver. When Adam, the loyal (وفادار) servant, told him about this secret plan (خفیہ منصوبہ), he ran to save his life. Forest was a good place to hide (چھپانا) oneself, so he reached the Arden Forest.

(f) Adam accompanied Orlando because he was his faithful servant. So he reached the forest with Orlando.

(g) Oliver came to know that his brother, Orlando, had reached the Arden Forest. He wanted to kill Orlando, so he went to the forest.

(h) Frederick wanted to catch the duke and all his courtiers and companions and kill them. As all of them lived in the Arden Forest, so Frederick reached there.

In this way, all the characters of the story reached the Arden Forest one by one.

Q. No. 4 Who were Ganymede and Aliena?

Ans. Ganymede was, in fact, Rosalind. Aliena was, in fact, Celia. Both of them had changed their guise (بھیس) as well as their names in order to run away to the Arden Forest.

Q. No. 5 How was the life of Oliver saved?

Ans. Oliver was lying asleep in the Forest. A snake came and twisted (لپٹ گیا) around his neck. By chance, his good brother Orlando came there. The snake at once ran away. A lioness was also sitting there ready to jump at Oliver and kill him. But Orlando fought with the lioness. He got injured (زخمی ہوگیا) but killed the lioness. In this way the life of Oliver was saved by Orlando.

Q. No. 6 How was Frederick transformed into good man?

Ans. Frederick reached Arden Forest for catching his brother and his followers and killing them. But he met a hermit (درویش). The hermit preached time and again, and advised him on religious matters. After sometime Frederick changed into a good man. Then he gave the usurped (غصب شدہ) dukedom to his brother, the duke.

Q. No. 7 What was the magic shown by Ganymede?

Ans. Ganymede told Orlando that he would bring Rosalind in the forest by magic if he wished to marry with her the next day. Orlando said that he liked that. Ganymede went outside next day and put off the dress of male shepherd. She came there now in her real dress, that of Rosalind, because she was Rosalind herself. So it was no magic.

---

6. THE TWO GENTLEMEN OF VERONA

INTRODUCTION

This is a story about two gentlemen of Verona who were fast friends. But one of them deceived (دھوکا دیا) the other and harmed (نقصان پہنچایا) him so much that he was degraded (کی گئی بے عزتی) and exiled (جلاوطن کیا گیا). But, later on, luck favoured (ساتھ دیا) him and he was able to get his fame as well as beloved back. The false (بے وفا) friend was ashamed. He begged forgiveness and became a sincere friend again. The story has a moral lesson: one should not be a cheat (دھوکے باز) if one likes to be a happy and honourable man.

SUMMARY

Two young gentlemen lived in the city of Verona, Their names were Valentine and Proteus. They were fast (گہرے) friends. Proteus love a lady named Julia but Valentine did not know what love is. One day Valentine went to Milan and, slowly and steadily, became a favourite (چہیتا) of the Duke of Milan. He also fell in love with Silvia, the daughter of the Duke. Silvia also loved Valentine sincerely. After departure (رخصت) of Valentine for Milan, Proteus wrote a love-letter to Julia, his beloved. Julia did not want to make herself cheap (بے وقعت) in the eyes of Lucetta, her maid-servant who brought the letter. So she tore the letter and threw it on the floor, asking Lucetta to leave the room. After Lucetta left the room, Julia picked up the pieces of the letter. She felt a great love for Proteus and wrote a kind letter to him. Proteus was very happy to receive the letter. He was reading it. Just then his father arrived there and he tried to hide the letter. On asking by father he told him falsely that the letter was from Valentine, his close friend, who had become a favourite (چہیتا) of the Duke of Milan. Father was much pleased by the news and ordered Proteus to go to Milan and get the favours (عنایات) of the Duke of Milan with the help of Valentine. Proteus could not refuse (انکار نہ کر سکتا تھا) to obey his orders. He met with his beloved Julia and told her the reason of his departure (رخصت). Both of them changed their rings as token (نشانی) and

then Proteus started his journey to Milan. Julia was very sad and sorrowful at the news.

When Proteus reached Milan, he was surprised to find out that his friend, Valentine, had really gained favours of the Duke. He also came to know that Valentine had fallen in love with the Duke's daughter, Silvia. Valentine introduced him (اس کا تعارف کرایا) to the Duke who became very kind and gracious to him (Proteus) also. But now Proteus became a faithless (بے وفا) friend. He left the love of Julia and began to love Silvia inspite of the fact that he knew about the sincere (پُرخلوص) love of Valentine and Silvia. But he was so clever that he did not tell about this mean (گھٹیا) secret (راز) to Valentine.

One day Valentine planned to escape from Milan with Silvia because the Duke (father of Silvia) wanted to marry her with another fellow named Thurio. He told about the plan (منصوبہ) of his escape to his fast (but really faithless now) friend, Valentine. Valentine told about the plan to the Duke and the Duke caught Valentine just at the nick of time (عین وقت پر). As a result, the Duke disgraced (بے عزت کیا) Valentine and ordered him to go out of Milan for ever and Valentine had to leave (چھوڑنا پڑا) Milan the same night.

When Valentine was passing a forest not far away from Milan, robbers caught him. He told them that he did not have any money and the robbers made him their chief (by force), seeing that he was a very cultured and civilized person. Valentine, in this way, became their head. He ordered them not to kill ladies and children, and not to treat the passengers (مسافر) harshly.

On the other hand, Proteus became the favourite (چہیتا) of the Duke of Milan. Julia came to Milan in male disguise (بھیس میں مردانہ) and under a male name, Sebastian. She saw with her own eyes that Proteus sang a love-song for Silvia and Silvia refused to accept his love. Julia (in the guise of a boy) became servant of Proteus. Proteus sent the ring of Julia through her own hands to Silvia. Silvia was told by Julia the story of the love of Julia and Proteus. Julia also told her about the real owner of the ring. As a result, Silvia returned the ring and talked kindly about Julia. Julia felt pleased to listen to kind words about her own self.

The Duke, later on, forced (مجبور کیا) Silvia to marry with Thurio but she disliked Thurio as he was not a good and brave person. So she left Milan, in secret, with an old nobleman, Eglamour. In the way, robbers tried to seize (پکڑنا) them. Eglamour was successful in escaping (فرار ہونے میں) but Silvia was caught by them and they were going to take her to their chief, Valentine. In the way, they were stopped by Proteus, who had come with Julia in search of Silvia. He released (رہا کرا لیا) Silvia from the robbers and again started showing love to her. For Julia (who was dressed and named as a boy, Sebastian) this was a very rough and tough time.

Just then Valentine arrived there as he had come to know about a lady seized by robbers. He saw what was happening. Proteus was sorry to see Valentine. He begged forgiveness from Valentine. Valentine not only forgave Proteus but also offered that he might marry Silvia if he so desired. Silvia might have been angry with Valentine at this strange offer but Julia fainted (بے ہوش ہو گئی) at once. She could not bear the strange offer. All of them tried to recover (ہوش میں لانا) her. When Julia came to her senses (ہوش میں آ گئی), she gave the ring of Proteus (earlier given to her at Verona) to Silvia. Proteus recognised his own ring and also recognised Julia. He left the love of Silvia. Now Valentine and Proteus became good friends again and both of them got their beloveds.

There was still a test left for Valentine. Just at that happy moment, the Duke of Milan reached the place. He was accompanied by Thurio. The Duke wanted to marry Silvia with him. But Valentine asked Thurio that he would have to fight a duel (دو آدمیوں کی لڑائی) to win her from him. As Thurio was coward, he did not fight and the Duke hated him for his cowardice (بزدلی). He now agreed that Silvia would be married with Valentine. He also made Valentine his favourite again. Valentine, at this good time, begged forgiveness for his gang (دستہ) of robbers who were no criminals (مجرم) but banished (جلاوطن) men. The story of the shameful acts of Proteus was read before the Duke at the court and, later on, he was married with Julia and Valentine was married with Silvia happily.

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 78. *Firm*: fast (پکی); *Uninterrupted*: continuous (مسلسل); *Subsisted*: existed (موجود تھی); *Pursued*: followed (کام کرتے تھے); *Leisure*: vacant time (فارغ وقت); *Passion*: feelings (جذبات); *Weary*: tired, bored (بےزار); *Pleasant*: happy; *Terms*: words; *Ridiculed*: laughed at (مذاق اڑاتا تھا); *Preferring* (ترجیح دینا); *Anxious*: restless (بےچین); *Arguments*: reasonings (دلیلیں); *Prevail upon*: make agreed (راضی کرنا);*Persuade*: excite (اکسانا); *Sluggard*: lazy (کاہل); *Homely with*: normal life (عام زندگی); *Entreat*: request (التجا); *Abroad*: foreign places (دیگر علاقے); *Prosperous*: successful (کامیاب).

Page 79. *Parted*: departed (جدا ہوئے); *Mutual*: with eachother (ایک دوسرے کے ساتھ); *Adien*: goodbye (خدا حافظ); *Rare*: uncommon (نایاب); *Worthy*: valuable (قیمتی); *Partaker*: companion (ساتھی); *Deliver*: give (دینا); *Dignity*: honour (عزت); *Affected*: showed (ظاہر کیا); *Insensible*: not feeling about (بےحس); Prosecution: fulfillment (تکمیل); *Chid*: spoke in harsh words (ڈانٹا); *Rejected*: refused (نامنظور کر دیا); *Liberty*: freedom (آزادی); *Fragments*: pieces (ٹکڑے); *Pretended*: outward (بظاہر); *Fingering*: touching (چھونا); *Piece*: (here) join (جوڑنا ہے یہاں مراد); *Lamenting*: mourning (ماتم کرنا); *Torn asunder*: broken into pieces (ٹکڑے ٹکڑے); *Love-wounded*: having been affected very much by love (محبت کا زخمی).

Page 80. *Bosom*: body (جسم); *Healed*: cured (شفایاب); *Make amends*: do the wrong right (تلافی کرنا); *Pretty*: (here) a little (بچھ کچھ); *Childishness*: foolishness like a child (بچگانہ پن); *Delighted*: pleased (خوش); *Midst*: middle (درمیان); *Raptures*: huge emotions (جذبابیت); *Interrupted*: disturbed (خلل); *Alarmed*: afraid (خوفزدہ); *Grace...favours*: treats kindly (رحمدلانہ سلوک کرتا ہے); *Fortune*: luck (قسمت); *Relying*: trusting (بھروسہ); *Seek*: search (ڈھونڈنا); *Preferment*: job etc. (ملازمت وغیرہ); *Abroad*: foreign countries (غیر ممالک); *Discover*: find out (تلاش کرنا); *Disadvantage*: harm (نقصان); *Riper*: elder (عمر میں بڑا).

Page 81. *Determined*: intended (ارادہ کیا); *Resolution*: making up one's mind (ارادہ); *Positive*: good; *Command*: order; *Astonished/Amazed*: surprised (حیران); *Peremptory*: resolute (here) (پختہ ارادہ); *Objection*: criticism (اعتراض); *Dispute*: quarrel (جھگڑا); *Blamed*: (الزام دیا); *Pretended*: showed (ظاہر کیا); *Indifference*: carelessness (بےپرواہی); *Bade*: ordered (حکم دیا); *Abode*: residence (رہائش گاہ);

Feigned: told falsely (here) (گپ لگانا); *Wrought:* worked; *Wondrous:* surprising (حیرتناک); *Concealed:* hid (چھپایا); *Designed:* planned (منصوبہ تھا).

Page 82. *Courtier:* one who sits in the court (درباری); *Despised:* hated (نفرت تھی); *Excellent:* fine (عمدہ); *Rivals:* two loving the same lady (رقیب); *Entertaining:* giving enjoyment (دل بہلا رہا تھا); *Ridicule:* irony (مذاق); *Truant:* one who wastes his time (ضائع کرنے والا وقت کو); *Worth:* value (قدر و قیمت); *Interrupted:* disturbed (دخل دیا); *Entrance:* arrival (آمد); *Introduced:* made known (تعارف کرایا); *Whence:* (old English) where; *Weary:* bore (بیزار کرنا); *Thrives:* prospers (پھل پھول رہی ہے); *Altered:* changed (بدل دیا); *Penance:* making good a wrong (تلافی); *Condemning:* calling bad names (برا کہنا); *Chased:* (here) made absent (غائب کردی); *Enthralled:* excited (جوش میں); *Humbled:* insulted (بے عزت کیا); *Confess:* say yes (ماننا); *Discourse:* talk (گفتگو); *Dine:* eat; *Sup:* drink; *Acknowledgement:* confession (اقرار); *Disposition:* nature (فطرت).

Page 83. *Triumph:* victory (فتح); *Deity:* power (قوت); *Yea:* yes; *Pattern:* style (انداز); *Interview:* meeting (ملاقات); *Vanished:* disappeared (غائب ہوگئی); *Deter:* stop (روکی); *Endeavour:* try (کوشش); *Supplant:* oust and take the place of (جگہ لے لینا); *Affections:* love; *Disposition:* nature (مزاج، فطرت); *Unjust:* (غیر منصفانہ); *Scruples:* fears (خوف); *Determined:* resolved (ارادہ کیا); *Forsake:* leave (چھوڑ دینا); *Rival:* co-lover (رقیب); *Yielded:* surrendered (ہتھیار ڈال دیئے); *Remorse:* shame (شرمندگی); *Imparted:* gave; *Confidence:* trust (اعتبار); *Concealed:* hid (چھپایا); *Despair:* be sorrowful (غم کرنا); *Obtain:* get (حاصل کرنا); *Consent:* liking (رضامندی); *Prevailed upon:* forced (مجبور کیا); *Ladder* (سیڑھی); *Assist:* help (مدد کرنا); *Recital:* coming to know (here) (جان کر); *Secrets:* hidden things (راز); *Resolved:* determined (ارادہ کیا); *Disclose:* open the secret (راز کھولنا); *Artful:* cunning (مکار); *Conceal:* hide (چھپانا); *Reveal:* open (کھولنا); *Urged:* tempted (اکسایا); *Omitting:* not mentioning (ذکر نہ کرتے ہوئے) *Manner:* way (انداز).

Page 84. *Cloak:* long coat (لمبا اوور کوٹ); *Miracle...integrity:* a very noble man; *Preferred:* (ترجیح دی); *Commended:* praised (تعریف کی); *Artifice:* trick (چال); *Betray:* cheat (دھوکا); *Hurry:* go soon (جلدی جانا); *Perceived:* saw; *Wrapped:* (لپٹی ہوئی); *Concluded:* drew the result (نتیجہ نکالا); *Whither:* (old English) where; *Your grace:* sir (جناب عالی); *Deliver:* give (دینا); *Falsehood:* lie (جھوٹ); *Import:* importance (اہمیت); *Counsel:* advice (مشورہ); *Affairs:* things

(معاملات); *Concern:* related (تعلق ہونا); *Prelude:* preface (دیباچہ); *Stubborn:* hard (سخت); *Commands:* orders (احکام); *Cherished:* become blessed (خوشحال ہونا); *Resolved:* determined (پختہ ارادہ کیا); *Wedding:* marriage (شادی); *Dower:* dowry (جہیز); *Possessions:* things (ملکیت); *Esteems:* honours (عزت کرتی ہے); *Wonder:* surprise (حیرت).

Page 85. Coy: shy (باحیا); *Eloquence:* fine language (فصاحت بلاغت); *Tutor:* teacher; *Instruct:* teach (سکھانا); *Modes:* ways (انداز); *Frequent:* often times (اکثر اوقات); *Refuse:* say 'no' (انکار کرنا); *Strictly:* completely (بالکل); *Access:* reach (رسائی); *Visit:* see (ملنا); *Proposed:* gave suggestion (مشورہ دیا); *Procure:* provide (مہیا کرنا); *Fitting:* suitable (مناسب); *Conceal:* hide (چھپانا); *Feigned:* imagined (تصورتی); *Pretence:* show (دکھاوا); *Discovered:* showed (دکھا دیا); *Instantly:* at once (چٹ پٹ); *Contained:* had (رکھتا تھا); *Intended:* resolved (جس کا ارادہ تھا); *Elopement:* running away (فرار); *Upbraiding:* abusing (گالیاں دینا); *Ingratitude:* being thankless (ناشکراپن); *Banished:* exiled (جلاوطن کر دیا); *Injuring:* (here) harming (نقصان پہنچانا); *Regretting:* sorry (افسوس).

Page 86. *Regard:* honour (عزت، لحاظ); *Overcame:* controlled (قابو پایا); *Propriety:* sensibility (عقلمندی); *Resolved:* determined (پختہ ارادہ کیا); *Seek:* search (تلاش کرنا); *Secure:* be safe (محفوظ ہونا); *Disguise:* change one's dress (بھیس بدلنا); *Abode:* residence (رہائش); *Treachery:* being traitor (غدار ہونا); *Conversation:* talk (بات چیت); *Innkeeper:* (سرائے); *Melancholy:* sadness (غمگین); *Amuse:* get enjoyment (لطف لینا); *Serenade:* sing a love song (نغمۂ محبت گانا); *Imprudent:* rough (خراب); *Dignity:* honour (عزت); *Esteem:* honour (عزت); *Countenance:* face (چہرہ); *Conducted:* showed the way (راستہ دکھایا); *Host:* (میزبان); *Beheld:* saw; *Inconstant:* disloyal (بے وفا); *Admiration:* praise (تعریف); *Discourse:* talk (گفتگو); *Reproach:* upbraid (برا بھلا کہنا); *Forsaking:* leaving (چھوڑنا); *Ingratitude:* thanklessness (ناشکراپن).

Page 87. *Choose:* (منتخب کرنا); *Banished:* exiled (جلاوطن); *Abhorred:* hated (نفرت); *Ungenerous:* bad; *Conduct:* behaviour (رویہ); *False:* disloyal (بے وفا); *Witnessed:* saw; *Contrived:* tried (کوشش کی); *Assistance:* help (مدد); *Page:* servant (نوکر); *Hire:* get job (ملازمت حاصل کرنا); *Parting:* departure (رخصت); *Rejected:* said 'no' (رد کر دیا); *Utterly:* totally (مکمل طور پر); *Forsaken:* left (چھوڑی ہوئی); *Neglected:* ignored (نظرانداز); *Equivocation:* have two meanings (دو معنی بات); *Complexion:* colour of face; *Cheered:* made happy

(خوش کردیا); *Drooping:* falling (پژمردہ); *Disguised:* having changed dress (بدلے ہوئے بھیس میں); *Disgraced:* insulted (بےعزت); *Banished:* exiled (جلاوطن شدہ).

Page 88. *Wondering:* surprising (حیران); *Treasure:* collection of wealth (خزانہ); *Crossed:* met; *Adversity:* opposite conditions (خراب حالات); *Distressed:* miserable (پریشان حال); *Behaviours:* treatments (رویہ); *Consent:* agree (رضامند ہونا); *Provided:* with the condition (بشرطیکہ); *Ballad:* old stories turned into poem (مثنوی); *Outlawed:* wicked (برے); *Banditti:* bands of robbers (ڈاکو); *Avoid:* save (بچنا); *Insisted:* persisted (اصرار کیا); *Resolution:* intention (ارادہ); *Refuge:* (پناہ); *Account:* thing (here) (یہاں مراد ہے معاملہ); *Misinformed:* having wrong information (غلط اطلاع ملی); *Bearing:* having (رکھتے ہوئے); *Depredations:* plundering (لوٹ مار); *Authority:* being officer (افسری، تحکم); *Compel: force* (مجبور کیا); *Impose:* apply (لاگو کرنا، نافذ کرنا); *Compassion:* kindness (رحم و کرم); *Contrived:* tried (کوشش کی); *Protection:* safety (حفاظت); *Dwelt:* lived (رہتے تھے); *Seized:* caught (پکڑ لیا); *Escaped:* ran away (بھاگ گیا); *Terror:* fear (خوف).

Page 89. *Bid:* order (حکم دینا); *Alarmed:* afraid (خوفزدہ); *Lawless:* outlaws (مجرم); *Banditti:* bands of robbers (ڈاکو); *Conveying:* taking (لے جانا); *Disguise:* adopted dress (بھیس); *Page:* servant boy (ملازم لڑکا); *Traced:* followed (آ گئی); *Rescued:* saved life (جان بچائی); *Distress:* tease (here) (یہاں مراد ہے پریشان کرنا); *Rudely:* roughly (بھدے انداز سے); *Pressing:* forcing (مجبور کرنا); *Consent:* agree (رضامندی); *Forlorn:* deserted (تنہا اور اُداس); *Anxiety:* restlessness (بےچینی); *Console:* satisfy (اطمینان دلانا); *Relieve:* give comfort (آرام دینا); *Courting:* showing love (محبت ظاہر کرنا); *Ashamed:* (شرمندہ); *Seized:* caught (پکڑ لیا); *Penitence:* shame (شرمندگی); *Remorse:* shame (شرمندگی); *Lively:* excitedly (جوشیلے انداز سے); *Generous:* open hearted (کھلے دل کا); *Romantic:* full of love (رومانی); *Restored:* brought to the former position (بحال کردیا); *Flight:* (here) presence (موجودگی); *Heroism:* bravery (بہادری); *Fainted:* became senseless (بےہوش ہوگئی); *Recovering:* bring (back) to senses (ہوش میں لانا); *Offended:* angry (ناراض); *Scarcely:* hardly (بمشکل).

Page 90. *Preserve:* save (بچانا); *Over strained:* under stress (دباؤ میں); *Generous:* open hearted (فراخدلانہ); *Deliver:* give; *Supposed:* imagined (تصور کیا گیا); *Hath:* has (old English); *Hither:* here (old English); *Earnestly:* seriously (سنجیدگی سے); *Perceived:* saw (دیکھا); *Page:* boy servant (نوکر لڑکا); *Constancy:* faithfulness (وفا); *Wrought:* worked; *Resigned:* left away (چھوڑ دیا);

Pretensions: the show (of love, here) (محبت کا دکھاوا); *Well deserved:* rightful owner (اصل مالک، مستحق); *Expressing:* saying (بیان کرنا); *Reconciliation:* meeting again (پھر سے میل); *Faithful:* loyal (وفادار); *Sight:* seeing (دیکھنا); *In pursuit:* in search (تلاش میں); *Approached:* came (آ گیا); *Attempted:* tried (کوشش کی); *Seized:* caught (پکڑ لیا); *Spirited:* excited (جوش میں); *Embrace:* meet (ملنا); *Possession:* ownership (قبضہ); *Breathe upon:* (here) touch (یہاں مراد چھونا ہے); *Degenerate:* mar (خراب ہونا); *Applaud:* praise (تعریف کرنا); *Empress:* queen (ملکہ).

Page 91. *Humility:* being humble (عاجزی); *Entreat:* request (التجا کرنا); *Associated:* related (متعلق); *Assure:* make certain (یقین دلانا); *Offence:* crime (جرم); *Prompted:* (here) because of (یہاں مطلب ہے وجہ); *Solemnize:* complete (مکمل کرنا); *Nuptial:* marriage (شادی); *Triumph:* victory (فتح).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **VALENTINE:** Valentine is a noble youth who lives at Verona. He is a faithful friend of Protius and a care free (بے پرواہ) fellow. He does not know what love is. But then he goes to Milan in order to see the outside world. He becomes the favourite of the Duke of Milan and falls in love with Silvia, the only daughter of the Duke.

   Valentine is a very close and fast friend of Proteus. When Proteus comes to Milan, Valentine introduces him (تعارف کرواتا ہے) to the Duke and the Duke honours him. Valentine is so kind and, loving to Proteus that he not only forgives his treachery (غداری) and cheating (دھوکا بازی) with him in the end but also offers that he (Proteus) may marry Silvia if he so desires. In this way, he is ready to sacrifice (قربانی دینا) his own love for the sake of the love of his friend.

   Valentine is a noble and worthy gentleman. When the robbers offer him either to become their chief, or be killed, he agrees to become their chief. But then he orders all the members of his gang (دستہ) of robbers not to kill ladies and children and not to tease (ستانا) passengers (مسافر). He is kind hearted that he reaches the place himself after receiving information (اطلاع) that his robbers have caught a lady. Later on, he asks the Duke to forgive all his robbers because they were no

criminals (مجرم) but banished (جلاوطن) persons. All this shows that he is a generous (کھلے دل کا) man.

2. **PROTEUS:** Proteus is a young gentleman of Verona. He is a friend of Valentine but he does not prove to be a good and sincere friend. He proves to be a false friend. Proteus is treated very kindly and generously at Milan because of his friend Valentine, but he is so disloyal (بے وفا) that he cheats (دھوکا دیتا ہے) Valentine there. Valentine tells him frankly (بے تکلفی سے) that he is in love with Silvia, the Duke's daughter, and he plans to run away with her at night. Proteus deceives (دھوکا دیتا ہے) his friend and tells all that to the Duke. The Duke catches Valentine at the nick of time (عین وقت پر), degrades (بے عزت کرتا ہے) him and orders him to leave Milan for ever (ہمیشہ ہمیشہ کے لئے) at that very instant. All this shows how mean (کمینہ) and disloyal (بے وفا) Proteus is.

Proteus is a very selfish person. He does not care for anybody else except himself. He loves Julia while he lives at Verona. But as soon as he reaches Milan, he forgets Julia and starts to love Silvia (although he knows that Valentine, his friend, loves her). Not only this, he plans to degrade and insult Valentine in the eyes of the Duke only to get Silvia. It is another story that he is unable to get her. Still, he never leaves his try for that purpose. He sends the ring through Sebastian (in reality, Julia) to Silvia. He sings a serenade (نغمۂ محبت) to her openly. He goes to the forest in search of her. Thus he is always after her. He becomes so much disloyal to Julia that she lives with him in the male guise (مردانہ بھیس) of Sebastian but he is unable to recognise (پہچانتا) her.

3. **JULIA:** Julia is a young and beautiful girl. She lives at Verona and loves Proteus. She is very faithful (باوفا) in her love. She does not wish to become cheap (بے وقعت) in her lover's eyes so she tears away his love letter. But when Lucetta goes out of the room, she picks up the pieces of the love letter. She kisses the pieces and keeps them near her heart. Then she writes a very kind and loving letter to Proteus in reply. She is really a true lover. When Proteus goes to Milan, she exchanges (بدل لیتی ہے) her ring with his as token (نشانی) of pure and sincere love. But it is a sad story that Proteus forgets her at Milan. When she does not receive any letter from or news about Proteus, she disguises (بھیس بدلتی ہے) as a boy, adopts (اختیار کر لیتی ہے) a male name (مردانہ نام)

and goes to Milan. At Milan, she is able to see and hear the serenade (نغمۂ محبت) of Proteus for Silvia with her own eyes and ears. But she is a brave girl. She bears that disloyalty (بے وفائی) with courage (حوصلہ) and patience (صبر). She becomes the page-boy (نوکر) of Proteus and keeps a constant (مسلسل) eye on his activities.

She is a very wise girl. Through her wisdom, she is able to create a soft corner for Julia (i.e. for herself) in the heart of Silvia. Later on she gives the ring of Proteus to Silvia near the end of the story. Proteus now recognises the ring as well as her. In this way, she is able to win back her lover, Proteus, to herself. She is also helpful to Silvia and Valentine. By her brave struggle, both of them are able to get married with each other. She is really a sincere (مخلص) lady.

4. **SILVIA:** Silvia is the daughter of the Duke of Milan. She is a noble and beautiful lady. She loves Valentine very sincerely. She is so faithful to him that she honours and respects his friend, Proteus, for him. She also becomes ready to escape (فرار ہو جانا) with Valentine at the midnight (آدھی رات کو) by the help of a rope ladder (رسّی کی سیڑھی) which he promises to bring.

She is a brave lady. When Valentine is degraded and insulted (بے عزت کیا جاتا ہے) and ordered to leave Milan forever, she refuses to marry with Thurio. When her father (the Duke) orders her to be ready for marriage, she goes away in search of Valentine. She is not afraid of the robbers even. She is really caught up by the robbers but she bears (برداشت کرتی ہے) all the hardships with a stout (مضبوط) heart.

It is only at the end of the story that she is able to get happiness by her marriage with Valentine as well as her father's consent (مرضی) for that marriage.

5. **THURIO:** Thurio is courtier of the Duke of Milan. He is a young man. The Duke wishes that he should marry with Silvia. Thurio agrees to that suggestion (مشورہ). But he is a man with not good qualities. He does not have bravery and courage (حوصلہ). When, near the end of the story, Valentine asks him to fight a duel (لڑائی) for winning Silvia, he does not fight the duel. He leaves Silvia and says that he does not care for her in

the least (ذرہ بھر بھی) and that he is not a fool to fight for a girl that does not love him.

6. **THE DUKE OF MILAN:** The Duke of Milan is a good fellow. He is a friend of friends and loves friendship and companionship of good and civilized fellows. He honours Valentine for the qualities of head and heart found in him. He also welcomes Proteus because he is a friend of Valentine. But then he commits a mistake. He is unable to guess (اندازہ لگانا) the true traitor and cheat (دھوکہ باز) in Proteus who, later on, tries to cheat him and love Silvia. He dishonours Valentine and intends (ارادہ کرتا ہے) to marry Silvia with Thurio. So he again guesses wrongly. Thurio proves to be a coward (بزدل). Only then he gives permission to the marriage of Silvia and Valentine. He also gives forgiveness (معافی) to the robbers on the request of Valentine. Thus he proves (ثابت کرتا ہے) himself to be a kind-hearted person.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Q. No. 1. Why did Julia tear the love letter of Proteus? What did she do as a result?

Ans. Julia thought that if she read the love-letter of Proteus with love and attention before Lucetta, she would become cheap (بے وقعت). So she showed false (جھوٹا) anger, tore the letter into little pieces and threw them on the floor. But when Lucetta left the room, Julia got all the pieces, kissed them and kept them near her heart. She felt a great love for Proteus. As a result, she wrote a letter of love to Proteus as a reply. It was due to hiding (چھپانا) of this letter by Proteus that he had to go to Milan by the order of his father later.

Q. No. 2. How was Proteus received at Milan and why?

ANS: Proteus was received well at Milan. Valentine had been a favourite (چہیتا) of the Duke of Milan and was loved and honoured very much. When Proteus reached Milan and Valentine told the Duke about the arrival (آمد) of his close friend, the Duke asked him as well as his own daughter to give a warm and hearty welcome to him . The Duke also held Proteus in favour himself.

Q. No. 3 What type of friend did Proteus prove to be?

Ans. Proteus proved to be an insincere (غیر مخلص) and faithless (بے وفا) friend of Valentine. Valentine had treated him well. Even the Duke held Proteus in favour himself because of Valentine. But Proteus proved to be selfish. He began to show love to Silvia, the beloved of Valentine. One day Valentine told him that he planned to run away at midnight with Silvia because the Duke did not like that they should be married with eachother. Proteus, coming to know about the detail of the escape (فرار), told all the detail to the Duke (father of Silvia). The Duke caught Valentine at the nick of time (عین وقت پر), disgraced him (اسکی بے عزتی کی) and ordered him to leave Milan for ever there and then (اسی وقت). As a result, Valentine had to leave Milan at midnight.

Q. No. 4 How did Valentine become the chief of robbers?

Ans. When Valentine was ordered at midnight to leave Milan for ever, he could not but obey. Now he was a disgraced (بے عزت) man and did not like to go home in such a state. When he reached near a forest outside Milan, a few robbers seized him (اسے پکڑ لیا). He told them in a very polite and civilized manner that he did not have any money with him. The robbers told him that if he did not accept the offer, they would kill him. So Valentine became their leader in order to save his own life.

Q. No. 5. How was Julia able to get his love back?

Ans. When Proteus reached Milan, he forgot Julia and began to love Silvia although he knew that his own friend (Valentine) loved Silvia. Proteus had, before starting for Milan from Verona, exchanged his ring with that of Julia as a token of their love. When Julia got no letter from or news about Proteus, she disguised (بھیس بدلا) as a boy, took the male name of Sebastian and reached Milan. There she was sorry to see Proteus singing a love-song for Silvia but was a little contented (صبر آیا) to see Silvia not accepting his love. She, then, became a servant of Proteus and did not disclose (نہیں بتایا) her secret. Once Proteus sent her own ring from his finger to Silvia through her hands. She took it and told Silvia the story of Julia's (her own) love for Proteus. Thus she got the sympathy of Silvia.

When Silvia was ordered by her father, the Duke, to marry with Thurio, she ran away from Milan. Proteus heard about that. He, at once, followed her. Julia, in male disguise, followed him. When Proteus released (رہا کرایا) Silvia from the robbers, Valentine forgave him on his request and offered Silvia to him for marriage. Julia was so shocked that she fell unconscious (بے ہوش ہو گئی). When

she came to her senses (ہوش میں آگئی), she gave the ring of Proteus (worn at her finger) to Silvia. Proteus recognized (پہچان لیا) the ring. He also recognised Julia. Then he felt ashamed and began to show love to her. Julia got his love back in such a difficult way and after bearing (برداشت کرنے کے بعد) so many hardships.

Q. No. 6. How did he Duke catch Valentine red-handed?

Ans. Valentine told his friend, Proteus, about his plan of escaping (فرار ہونے کا منصوبہ) with Silvia. He told Proteus that he would take a rope-ladder (رسی کی سیڑھی) under his cloak (لمبا کوٹ) for Silvia to come down from her window. Proteus told all this to the Duke. The Duke met Valentine when he was going on the mission (فرذوری کام). He began to talk with Valentine about his love for a lady whose father did not give consent (مرضی) for their marriage. Valentine, being simple, told about the way he could take her with a rope-ladder and escape at midnight. Then the Duke searched Valentine's cloak and got the rope-ladder. He told Valentine that he had come to know about his planned escape with Silvia with that rope-ladder. He disgraced and exiled him after catching him red-handed.

----

7. THE MERCHANT OF VENICE

INTRODUCTION

It is a very interesting story. It has remained very popular right from the time it was written hundreds of years ago. It is about the cruelty (ظلم) of a jew and cleverness (ہوشیاری) of a girl who saved the life of her husband's dear friend. One enjoys the story more and more as one goes on and on with the story. At the end we are relieved (سکون محسوس کرتے ہیں) to find that the life of the important character is saved because of the wisdom of his friend's wife. It is a good story. It is also a moral (اخلاق) story.

SUMMARY

Antonio was a rich merchant (تاجر). He lived at Venice. He had a very dear friend whose name was Bassanio. Both of them loved eachother selflessly (بےلوث). Once Bassanio needed three thousand ducats (سکے کا نام) so that he could marry a rich lady, Portia, whose father had recently (حال ہی میں) died. He loved the lady very much. He also wanted to become a rich man by marrying her.

Bassanio went to his fast (گہرا) friend, Antonio, and asked him to lend him three thousand ducats. By chance, Antonio did not have so much money at that time because all his money was spent on merchandise (اسباب تجارت) that was coming to Venice by ships. So Antonio and Bassanio went to shylock. Shylock was a usurer (سود پر پیسے ادھار دینے) and he was much hated by Antonio for that. Antonio had many times abused him at Rialto (or Exchange) (منڈی). When Antonio asked Shylock, the jew (یہودی), to lend him money, he refused (انکار کر دیا) at first. Later on, he gave it on the condition that if Antonio would not return the money by a certain (مخصوص) date, he would get/cut a pound of flesh (گوشت) from Antonio's body. Antonio signed (دستخط کر دیئے) the bond (معاہدہ), took three thousand ducats and gave to Bassanio.

Bassanio thanked Antonio and left for Belmont, a place not far from Venice. There he and his servant Gratiano lived at the house of

Portia, the rich and beautiful lady: He courted (رشتہ کرنے کی خواہش کی) Portia and Portia agreed to marry. Gratiano also courted Nerissa, the maid servant of Portia, and Nerissa also agreed to marry. In this way Portia and Nerissa got married happily to Bassanio and Gratiano respectively (ترتیب وار). All of them were very happy.

Soon a letter arrived (آیا) there for Bassanio. It was from Antonio. Antonio wrote that his ships had been lost (گم ہو گئے تھے) at the sea, so he was penniless (غریب). But he had another problem which was very serious. The date for the return of the money to Shylock was passed. As he had been unable to pay the money, Shylock was demanding (مطالبہ کر رہا تھا) one pound of flesh from him as written in the bond. And that meant (مطلب تھا) Antonio's death. Bassanio was very upset (پریشان) to get the letter. He told Portia, his loving wife, all about the loan and its hard condition and about his friend, Antonio. Portia gave him a heavy amount of money to get the release (رہائی) of Antonio with as such amount as possible. Thus Bassanio came to Venice to help his friend who had helped him at the time of need.

Soon after the departure of Bassanio and Gratianio, Portia wrote a letter to Bellario, a counsellor at law (ایک قسم کا وکیل) and her relative (رشتہ دار). She stated(بیان کیا) the detail (تفصیل) of the case (مقدمہ) of Antonio and asked sound advice (مفید مشورہ) from him. She also begged (درخواست کی) to send to her his counsellor's dress. When she received both these things through her messenger (ایلچی), she disguised (بھیس بدلا) herself as a male counsellor (مرد وکیل) and Nerissa as his clerk (وکیل کا منشی) and started for Venice where the case was to be heard (سماعت ہونا تھی) and decided before the Duke.

Bellario had also sent her a letter addressed (مخاطب) to the Duke of Venice. Portia presented the letter to the Duke. It said that as bellario was sick, he was sending a learned (عالم فاضل) young lawyer, Balthasar, to the court of the Duke for counselling in the case of Antonio. When the Duke read the letter, he granted permission (اجازت) to Balthasar (really: Portia) to proceed (آگے چلنا) in the case. Portia, first of all, delivered a beautiful address (ایک خوبصورت تقریر کی) in praise of mercy (رحم و کرم). She asked Shylock to have mercy on Antonio and let him go free. But Shylock said that he must have one pound of flesh (گوشت) as written in the bond (معاہدہ). Then Portia said that Shylock could get his money back now, and Bassanio offered not only the money back but

also double or triple (دگنی یا تگنی) the money back. But Shylock refused to accept (قبول کرنا) the offer (پیشکش) and said that he must have one pound of Antonio's flesh. He had brought a knife for that and he was sharpening (تیز کر رہا تھا) the same in the court (دربار، عدالت). Portia said that he would have the flesh. Shylock became very happy.

The scales (ترازو) were ready to weigh (تولنے کے لیے). Knife was ready to cut. Shylock was much pleased. It was the time when he could kill Antonio and take revenge (انتقام لے سکتا تھا) of all his past disgrace (بے عزتی). Portia asked Shylock to bring a surgeon (جراح، ڈاکٹر) for looking after Antonio but Shylock refused to do that, saying that that was not mentioned (ذکر نہ تھا) in the bond (معاہدہ). He was ready to cut the flesh from Antonio's body.

Just then Portia stopped him from cutting the flesh by saying that he must fulfil two conditions (شرائط). Firstly, no drop (قطرہ) of blood should come out of Antonio's body as that was not mentioned in the bond. Secondly, he should cut one pound of flesh in only one turn, neither more not less, because only one pound of flesh was written in the bond (معاہدہ). Shylock could not fulfil both these conditions (شرائط). As a result, he could not cut the flesh from the body of Antonio and Antonio's life was saved. Then Shylock asked to have his money back and Bassanio was going to give it to him but he was stopped by Portia who said that all the wealth of the Jew (یہودی) was forfeited (ضبط کی جاتی ہے) to the state for conspiring (سازش کرنا) against the life of a citizen (شہری) and his life lay at the mercy of the Duke.

The Duke pardoned (معافی دیدی) his life and ordered that half his wealth would go to state and the other half to Antonio. It was the turn of Antonio. Antonio said that he returned his half wealth to him on the condition (اس شرط پر) that it would go on his death to his daughter whom he had earlier disinherited (عاق کر دیا تھا) for marrying with a friend of Antonio. The Duke then said that if the Jew (یہودی) would turn Christian (عیسائی), he would again get his half confiscated (ضبط شدہ) share.

The case thus decided, Bassanio wanted to give some good fees to Portia for saving the life of his friend. Portia refused to take any amount but took that ring from his finger which she had herself given. Nerissa, in the guise (بھیس) of the clerk, took her own ring from Gratiano's finger. Then both of them reached Belmont very

fastly, sooner than the arrival of Antonio and Bassanio there. Portia showed a great pleasure at the release of Antonio, the sincere friend of his beloved husband. But soon Portia and Nerissa started quarrelling with their respective husbands for giving their rings to some other ladies. This was, naturally, to make a little fun of them. Later on, they gave the same rings back to their husbands and told all the story of the lawyer and his clerk. Bassanio and Gratiano were very ashamed for not recognising (نہ پہچانتا) their wives in the court.

Then all of them started to live happily. Antonio was told by Portia that his ships were not lost, only the papers of his ships had reached her through some mistake of the authorities.

WORDS AND MEANINGS

Page 92. *Usurer:* a person who gives loan on interest (سُودخور); *Amassed:* collected (جمع کر لی تھی); *Immense:* very much; *Fortune:* wealth (here) (یہاں مراد ہے دولت); *Merchants:* traders (تاجر); *Exacted:* got by force (قوت سے حاصل کرتا تھا); *Severity:* hardness (سختی); *Distress:* trouble (پریشانی); *Covetous:* greedy (لالچی); *Generous:* kind hearted (رحمدل، سخی); *Rialto/Exchange:* a place of business (سٹاک ایکسچینج، منڈی); *Reproach:* abuse (برا بھلا کہنا); *Usuries:* interest (سود); *Patience:* peace (صبر); *Meditated:* thought (سوچتا تھا); *Best conditioned:* rich (یہاں مراد ہے دولت مند); *Unwearied:* never tiring (کبھی نہ تھکنے والا); *Courtesies:* etiquettes (اخلاق); *Ancient:* old; *Drew breath:* was alive (زندہ تھا); *Citizens:* people living in a country (شہری); *Patrimony:* inherited property (ورثے میں ملی جائیداد); *Exhausted:* finished (ختم کر دیا تھا); *Expensive:* costly (زیادہ خرچ); *Slender:* a little (کم); *Apt:* suitable (مناسب); *Purse:* a bag for keeping (بٹوہ).

Page 93. *Repair:* better (بہتر بنانا); *Sole:* only (واحد); *Heiress:* one girl who inherits (وارث لڑکی); *Estate:* property (جاگیر); *Observed:* saw; *Speechless:* silent (خاموش); *Message:* (پیغام); *Suitor:* one who wishes to marry with someone (کسی کے ساتھ شادی کا خواہشمند); *Furnish:* provide (اسباب، مہیا کرنا); *Befitting:* suitable (مناسب); *Favours:* kindness (رحم و کرم); *Besought:* asked (فرمائش کی); *Ducats:* coins used in Italy at that time (اٹلی میں اس وقت مستعمل سکے); *Expecting:* hoping (امید کرتے ہوئے); *Laden:* filled (بھرے ہوئے); *Merchandise:* goods for sale (مال تجارت); *Credit:* loan (ادھار); *Interest:* usury (سود); *Require:* want (ضرورت ہونا); *Contained in:* present (موجود); *Catch hip:* control (قابو پانا); *Feed grudge:* take revenge (انتقام لوں گا); *Gratis:* free of usury (سود کے بغیر); *Rails:* makes fun (مذاق اڑاتا ہے

); *Bargains:* (here) profit (نفع); *Cursed:* condemned (لعنت ہو); *My tribe:* (here) Jew nation (یہاں مراد ہے یہودی قوم); *Musing:* thinking (سوچنا); *Impatient:* restless (بے صبر); *Usuries:* interest (سود); *Shrug:* to show carelessness by moving one's shoulders (کندھے اچکا کر بے نیازی ظاہر کرنا); *Sufferance:* to suffer (مصائب جھیلنا); *Badge:* token (نشان); *Cut-throat:* cruel (ظالم); *Spit:* (تھوکنا); *Garments:* dress (لباس); *Spurned:* kick (ٹھوکر مارنا); *Cur:* worthless dog (گھٹیا پلا).

Page 94. *Courtesies:* good behaviour (اچھا رویہ); *Exact:* get with force (زبردستی لینا); *Penalty:* fine (جرمانہ); *Shames:* shameful words (شرمندہ کرنے والے الفاظ); *Pretending:* showing (ظاہر کرتے ہوئے); *Gain:* get (لینا); *Sign:* put one's name (دستخط کرنا); *Merry:* made in fun (مذاق مذاق میں); *Bond:* a written agreement (معاہدہ); *Forfeit:* be confiscated (ضبط کر لیا جائے گا); *Pound:* almost 450 grams (کے قریب وزن ۴۵۰ گرام); *Insisted;* stressed (زور دیا); *Laden:* filled (بھرے ہوئے); *Debate:* arguments (بحث); *Suspicious:* doubtful (مشکوک); *Dealings:* behaviour (رویہ); *Exaction forfeiture:* getting the penalty (جرمانہ وصول کرکے); *Estimable:* worth (قابل قدر); *Flesh:* (گوشت); *Mutton:* (بکرے کا گوشت); *Beef:* (گائے کا گوشت).

Page 95. *Favour:* friendship (here) (مراد ہے دوستی); *Adieu:* goodbye (خدا حافظ); *Notwithstanding:* inspite of (باوجود); *Intention:* resolution (ارادہ); *Run the hazard:* have the risk (خطرہ مول لینا); *Shocking:* surprising (حیرتناک); *Penalty:* fine (جرمانہ); *Merely:* only (صرف); *Graces:* beauty (حسن); *Inferior:* worse (گھٹیا); *Supplied:* given (دیا); *Set out:* started the journey (شروع کیا سفر); *Splendid:* grand (شاندار); *Train:* attendants etc. (چاکر وغیرہ نوکر); Suit: proposal (شادی کی پیشکش); *Consented:* agreed (مان گئی); *Confessed:* told (اعتراف کیا); *Ancestry:* forefathers (آباؤ اجداد); *Boast:* feel proud (فخر کرنا); *Regard:* think (سمجھنا); *Modesty:* (شرم و حیا); *Accomplished:* perfectly pretty (بہت حسین); *Prettily:* enough (خاصی حد تک); *Dispraised:* called bad (برائی کی); *Unlessoned:* uneducated (غیر تعلیم یافتہ); *Commit:* ask (لگائے گی); *Converted:* changed (تبدیل); *Mansion:* building (عمارت); *Mistress:* owner (مالکن); *Gratitude:* thanks (شکریہ); *Gracious manner:* good way (اچھا انداز).

Page 96. *Humble fortune:* less wealth (کم دولت); *Reverence:* honour (عزت); *Vowed:* swore (قسم کھائی); *Waiting maid:* maid servant (نوکرانی); *Gracefully:* kindly (مہربانی سے); *Generous:* kind (نرم دل); *Permission:* (اجازت); *Approve:* recommend (منظور کرنا); *Consenting:* agreeing (راضی ہونا); *Wedding feast:* (شادی کا کھانا); *Crossed:* marred (خراب); *Entrance:* arrival (آمد); *Pale:*

yellow (زرد); *Blotted:* written (تحریر); *Veins:* (رگیں); *Related:* linked (متعلق); *Procuring:* getting (حصول); *Engaged:* (here) promised (وعدہ کیا); *Forfeit:* get (لیا).

Page 97. *Persuade:* tempt (ترغیب دینا); *Fault:* mistake (خطا); *Dearly:* with care (دھیان سے); *Instant:* moment (لمحہ); *Appointed:* fixed (مقرر); *Parted:* departed (رخصت ہوا); *Consider:* think (سوچنا); *Meek:* weak (کمزور); *Superior:* better (اعلیٰ); *Peril:* danger (خطرہ); *Guidance:* leadership (راہ نمائی); *Resolved:* determined (ارادہ کیا); *Counsellor:* lawyer (وکیل); *Opinion:* advice (رائے).

Page 98. *Messenger:* one who takes message (ایلچی); *Proceed:* go on (جاری رہنا); *Equipment:* necessary things (ضروری سامان); *Apparel:* dress; *Immediately:* at once (فوراً); *Learned:* well-educated (عالم); *Plead:* advocate (وکالت کرنا); *Permitted:* allowed (اجازت دی جائے); *Prettily:* beautifully (خوبصورت طریقہ پر); *Disguised:* in other dress (بھیس بدلنا); *Robes:* dress (لباس); *Wing:* hair-piece (نقلی بال، وگ); *Trial:* case (مقدمہ); *Beside:* with; *Agony:* pain (درد); *Distress:* misery (مصیبت); *Arduous:* difficult (مشکل); *Engaged:* busy (معروف); *Proceeded:* went on (آگے چلا); *Perform:* do; *Forfeit:* give (دینا); *Dropped:* fell (گری); *Monarches:* emperors (شہنشاہ); *Attribute:* quality (خاصیت).

Page 99. *Tempered:* changed (بدلا); *Bid:* ordered (حکم دیا); *Penalty:* fine (جرمانہ); *Insisting:* saying with stress (اصرار کرنا); *Endeavour:* try (کوشش کرنا); *Wrest:* twist (موڑنا); *Gravely:* seriously (سنجیدگی سے); *Established:* founded (قائم شدہ); *Altered:* changed (بدلے); *Pleading:* advocating (وکالت کی); *Favour:* side (حمایت); *Judgement:* decision (فیصلہ); *Bond:* agreement (معاہدہ); *Bosom:* chest/body (بدن، خاص کر سینہ); *Eagerness:* fondness (شوق); *Resignation:* determination (پختہ عزم); *Fare you well:* goodbye (خدا حافظ); *Affliction:* trouble (مصیبت).

Page 100. *Esteemed:* honoured (عزت کی); *Sacrifice:* (قربان کرنا); *Devil:* Satan (شیطان); *Offended:* angry (ناراض); *Terms:* (here) words (یہاں مراد ہے الفاظ); *Entreat:* request (التجا کرنا); *Unquiet:* noisy (شوروالا); *Impatiently:* restlessly (بے صبری سے); *Pronounce:* announce (اعلان کرو); *Sentence:* judgement (فیصلہ); *Awful:* fearful (خوفناک); *Expectation:* hope (توقع); *Grief:* sadness (غم); *Scales:* balance (ترازو); *Weigh:* (تولنا); *Surgeon:* doctor (جراح، ڈاکٹر); *Intent:* intention (ارادہ، نیت); *Bleed:* flowing of blood (خون بہنا); *Allows:* permits (اجازت دیتا ہے); *Awards:*

decides (فیصلہ دیتی ہے); *Exclaimed:* cried out (چلا اٹھا); *Eagerly:* fondly (شوق سے); *Tarry:* (old English) stop (ٹھہرو).

Page 101. *Expressly:* exactly (ٹھیک ٹھیک); *Shed:* flow (بہانا); *Confiscated:* taken away (ضبط کرنا); *Utterly:* completely (مکمل طور پر، بالکل); *Discovery:* new knowledge about a thing (تحقیق); *Admiring:* praising (تعریف); *Sagacity:* wisdom (عقلمندی); *Counsellor:* lawyer (وکیل); *Expedient:* suitable (مناسب); *Plaudit:* round of applause (تالیاں); *Resounded:* echoed (گونج اٹھیں); *Upright:* honest (دیانتدار); *Defeated:* lost (شکست خوردہ); *Disappointed:* sad (مایوس); *Rejoiced:* happy (خوش); *Beyond measure:* limitless (بیحد); *Deliverance;* liberation (نجات); *Unexpected:* unhoped (غیر متوقع); *Penalty:* fine (جرمانہ); *Scruple:* a very small measure (ایک بہت چھوٹا پیمانہ); *Condemned:* cursed (لعنت زدہ); *Forfeited:* taken away (ضبط); *Hold:* point (نکتہ); *Mercy:* kindness (رحم و کرم); *Pardon:* forgive (معاف کرنا).

Page 102. *Generous:* open-hearted (سخی); *Deed:* bond (عہد نامہ); *Consent:* agreement (رضامندی); *Disinherited:* disowned (عاق کردیا); *Disappointed:* sad (مایوس); *Revenge:* (انتقام); *Despoiled riches:* his wealth taken away (اسکی دولت چھین لی گئی); *Sign:* put one's signature (دستخط کرنا); *Riches:* wealth (دولت); *Released:* freed (رہا کردیا); *Dismissed:* finished (ختم کردی); *Ingenuity:* cleverness (ہوشیاری); *Counsellor:* lawyer (وکیل); *Leisure:* spare time (خالی وقت); *Indebted:* (here) thankful (یہاں مراد ہے شکرگذار); *Worthy:* able (قابل); *Acquitted:* freed (رہا ہوگیا); *Grievous:* troublesome (پریشان کن); *Penalties:* fine (جرمانہ); *Prevailed upon:* forced (مجبور); *Gloves:* hand-dress (دستانے); *Espied:* saw.

Page 103. *Wily:* clever (ہوشیار); *Jest:* fun (مذاق); *Distressed:* troubled (پریشان); *Confusion:* disturbance (گڑبڑ); *Vowed:* promised (وعدہ کیا); *Valuable:* costly (قیمتی); *Proclamation:* announcement (اعلان); *Affronted:* faced (سامنے); *Ungrateful:* not thankful (ناشکرگذار); *Generosity:* kindness (سخاوت، کھلا دل); *Swear:* vow (قسم کھانا); *Temper:* nature (مزاج); *Consciousness:* knowledge (علم); *Performed:* did; *Charmed:* beautiful (حسین); *Fancy:* imagination (تصور); *Beams:* rays (کرنیں); *Deed:* action (اہم کام); *Naughty:* full of mischief (شرارتی); *Methinks:* (old English) I think (میرا خیال ہے).

Page 104. *Apparel:* dress (ملبوس); *Congratulations:* greetings on a happy occasion (مبارک باد); *Perceived;* saw; *Paltry:* unimportant (غیر اہم); *Gilt:* a collection/mixture of poor metals (مختلف دھاتوں کا مرکب);

Cutler: a maker of knives (چاقو ساز); *Signify:* being important (اہم ہونا); *Swore:* vowed (قسم کھائی); *Scrubbed:* stuntman (بازی گر); *Counsellor:* lawyer (وکیل); *Pleading:* advocating (وکالت); *Prating:* talking much (بہت باتیں کرنا); *Begged:* requested (التجا کی); *Deny:* refuse (انکار کرنا); *Blame:* (الزام دینا); *Gift:* present (تحفہ); *Part:* give (here) (یہاں مراد ہے دینا); *Excuse:* exchange: (یہاں مراد ہے بدلہ); *Fault:* mistake (غلطی، خطا); *Reproached:* abused (برا بھلا کہا); *Offended:* made angry (ناراض کر دیا); *Earnestness:* seriousness (سنجیدگی); *Civil:* (here) polite and civilised (مہذب); *Doctor:* a learned fellow (عالم فاضل); *Denied:* refused (انکار کر دیا); *Seeming:* outwardly (بظاہر); *Ingratitude:* thanklessness (ناشکراپن)

Page 105. *Pardon:* forgive (معاف کرنا); *Worthy:* able (قابل); *Grieve:* be sad (غمگین ہونا); *Notwithstanding:* even then (تاہم); *Sake:* for (کی خاطر); *Dare:* have courage (جرأت کرتا ہوں); *Be bound:* write bond (معاہدہ کرنا); *Forfeit:* give (دینا); *Faith:* belief (ایمان); *Surety:* guarantee (ضمانت); *Surprised:* wondered (حیران ہوا); *Counsellor;* lawyer (وکیل); *Delight:* pleasure (خوشی); *Courage:* bravery (حوصلہ); *Fallen.....hands:* come to her (اسے ملے); *Contained:* had (رکھتے تھے); *Supposed:* thought (خیال تھا); *Comical adventure;* funny happening (مزاحیہ واقعہ); *Rhyming speed:* a rhyming couplet (ہم قافیہ شعر).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **PORTIA :** Portia is the most important character of the story. She is really the heroine. She is a beautiful girl. She is very rich. Her father has died recently (حال ہی میں) and has left all his wealth to her because she was his only issue (اولاد). She lives at Belmont, at a little distance (فاصلہ) from Venice. She has a sweet maid-servant Nerissa by name. She is a kindhearted (رحم دل) lady. She plays a host (میزبانی کے فرائض انجام دیتی ہے) for many people at her home. She is a good lady.

   She has a loving heart and can recognise real love in another's heart. When Bassanio comes to suit her, she recognises (پہچان لیتی ہے) that he is a true lover. So she decides (فیصلہ کرتی ہے) to accept her proposal (رشتہ). She is very happy to marry with him and get his full love. She is so happy that she makes him the owner (مالک) of all her wealth and property جائیداد .

She is a very kind hearted (رحم دل) lady and asks Bassanio to pay as much amount as demanded (مطالبہ کیا جاتا ہے) by Shylock to get the liberty (آزادی) of his sincere friend, Antonio. She is ready to help Antonio in any way she can think. After the departure of Bassanio, she thinks of a plan (منصوبہ). She is a wise lady to think that. She is also courageous (حوصلہ مند) enough to put the plan into practice. She gets advice and dress from Bellario and disguises (بھیس بدلتی ہے) herself so well as a male lawyer (مرد وکیل) that Bassanio and all others fail to recognise the reality.

She not only disguises well but also pleads (مقدمہ لڑتی ہے) the case well. She gives one reason after the other and, at last, wins the case for Antonio. Antonio is rightfully grateful (شکر گزار) to her for saving his life. She is so wise that even the Jew cries out many times in the court: "A Damiel has come". Later on, other people in the court also exclaim (چلا اٹھتے ہیں) in the same way. Portia knows how to make fun of others and enjoy in a light-hearted manner (کھلے دل سے). She gets her ring from Bassanio and, later on, teases (ستاتی ہے) him by saying that he must have given the ring to some lady. She enjoys the upsetting (پریشانی) of Bassanio but not for long. Soon she tells him all and is happy with him.

2. **SHYLOCK** : Shylock is a Jew (یہودی). He lives in Venice. he is a usurer (سود پر روپیہ دینے والا). He gives money to needy people on interest (سود) and takes a heavy interest. in this way, he has grown very rich. He is hated (نفرت کی جاتی ہے) all over Venice for this bad and cruel habit. He is abused many times by Antonio who has a good heart and who cannot see people in distress (پریشانی). Antonio has sometimes spit (تھوک دیا ہے) at his dress to show his hatred (نفرت) for him.

Shylock has a heart of stone. He is a very cruel person. He extracts (حاصل کرتا ہے) his own money as well as his interest (سود) from poor people in cruel ways. When Antonio, almost (تقریباً) his enemy, comes to him to get a loan of three thousand ducats (سکے) for his friend, Bassanio, the Jew gets a golden chance of taking revenge (انتقام). At first he refuses (انکار کردیتا ہے) to give any loan. But when Antonio suggests (خیال پیش کرتا ہے) that he may give him loan not as to a friend but as to an enemy, he is pleased in his heart and thinks of a plan by which he may kill him.

He prepares a bond (معاہدہ) that if Antonio is not able to pay the amount (رقم) back by the appointed time (مقررہ وقت تک), he would get a pound of flesh (گوشت) off his body. Antonio signs (دستخط کردیتا ہے) the bond in a jest (مذاق میں) but does not realise that was a very horrible bond. Thus Shylock put all his natural cruelty in that bond. Later on, he is offered twice or thrice the money he had lent (ادھار دیا تھا) but he refuses to take that and insists (اصرار کرتا ہے) on getting the flesh. he is so cruel that he ignores (نظر انداز کردیتا ہے) the plea (درخواست) of Portia (disguised as lawyer) first to have mercy and then to have a surgeon to look after Antonio.

Shylock is a very mean (کمینہ) fellow. he wishes to kill Antonio simply because Antonio had abused him and had given money to the needy without any interest (سود). His plan might have been fulfilled but portia, with her wisdom, is able to save Antonio's life. He is so low that he has disinherited (عاق کردیا ہے) his only (اکلوتی) daughter only for marrying with Antonio's friend. He gets right treatment in the end when he has to beg for his life from the Duke and gets half his property back from Antonio on the bond that he would transfer the same, at his death, to his daughter.

He is really a very evil character. We hate him throughout the story.

3. **ANTONIO :** Antonio is a young man. He is a prosperous (خوشحال) merchant of Venice. He is a very noble and kind-hearted (رحمدل) fellow. He gives money to the needy (ضرورت مند) persons without any interest (سود). He treats with them very kindly. He hates Shylock, the Jew, because Shylock gives the money on a heavy rate (شرح) of interest. He does not like this cruel treatment (ظالمانہ سلوک) of Shylock with the poor. So he has abused him many times at Rialto (Exchange) (منڈی). He has also once or twice spit (تھوکا بھی) on the Jew's dress.

He is a friend of friends. Bassanio is his fast and close (گہرا) friend. He loves Bassanio very much. Whenever Bassanio needs money, he comes to Antonio and Antonio always helps him. He is ready to sacrifice (قربان کردینا) even his life for Bassanio. When Bassanio comes to him to ask for three thousand ducats, he is

rather upset as he does not have so much money with him at that time. But soon he goes to Shylock, the Jew, and asks him to give that money as a loan to him (and not to Bassanio) for a fixed time. He is ready to sign (دستخط کرنا) any bond (معاہدہ) if only he gets the money for his friend.

He is a very loving friend. When he is caught up for non-payment (عدم ادائیگی) of loan, he does not complain (شکایت نہیں کرتا) and waits for the decision in a very patient (باصبر) and courageous (باحوصلہ) way. He simply sends a letter to Bassanio for informing him. He does not say in that that he must reach Venice under all circumstances. He feels fully satisfied at his lot (تقدیر). He, in this way, is ready to sacrifice (قربان کرنا) even his life for Bassanio. He is really a very sincere and selfless (بے لوث) friend.

Later on, he forgives Shylock and returns half of his (Shylock's) wealth to him (Shylock) simply at the bond (معاہدہ) that the Jew would give that to his disinherited (عاق) girl at his death. He is rewarded (انعام ملتا ہے) by the Providence (خدا تعالیٰ) for his nobility at the end when Portia tells her that all his ships (which were earlier (پہلے) reported to have been lost) have reached Venice safe and sound. He has really a very noble character and we love him for that.

4. **BASSANIO :** Bassanio is a noble man. He lives at Venice. He has lost all his wealth. So he plans (منصوبہ بناتا ہے) to marry with a rich lady who he also loves sincerely. He gets help in that matter from his sincere friend, Antonio. He is a fast and close (گہرا) friend of Antonio and both of them love eachother very much. It is to get three thousand ducats (سکے) for him that Antonio signs (دستخط کرتا ہے) at the horrible bond (خوفناک معاہدہ) that he (Antonio) would give one pound of his flesh to Shylock if he fails to repay the amount by the fixed time (مقررہ وقت پر).

Bassanio has a very loving nature. He has a great love for Antonio. He asks Antonio not to sign the cruel bond. But Antonio takes it as a jest (مذاق) and signs. Later on, Bassanio at once comes to Venice when he receives the letter of Antonio. He brings money with him. He offers (پیش کش کرتا ہے) to pay as much amount as liked by the Jew but the Jew does not agree to that proposal (اس تجویز کو نہیں مانتا). He only demands one pound of flesh. Bassanio wishes that he may sacrifice his own life as well

as of his wife to save Antonio. Anyhow, he cannot do anything. Still, it is his wife (Portia) who saves Antonio from death. Bassanio, later on, feels highly thankful to Portia.

Bassanio is a loving husband. He loves Portia from the core of his heart (تہ دل سے). When the lawyer (in fact, Portia herself) asks for the ring on his finger, he refuses to give that because he cannot give the taken (نشانی) of his wife's love to a lawyer. Still, the ring is taken from him and he feels ashamed before Portia. Anyhow, Portia also loves him and tells him all.

5. **GRATIANO :** Gratiano is the attendant (ملازم) of Bassanio. He goes with Bassanio to Belmont. He falls in love with Nerissa and is married with Nerissa at the same time when Bassanio and Portia are married. He is also ashamed like Bassanio when Nerissa asks back for her ring.

6. **NERISSA :** Nerissa is the attendant of Portia. She is a faithful lady. She marries Gratiano and is happy with him. She goes to the court of the Duke in Venice in the disguise (بھیس میں) of the clerk of the lawyer. He is so well-dressed that nobody is able to recognise (پہچانتا) her. She helps Portia in proceedings (کارروائی) of the case (مقدمہ).

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Q No. 1. Why did Antonio hate Shylock, the Jew?

Ans. Antonio hated Shylock, the Jew, because the Jew advanced money on interest to the needy (ضرورت مند) persons. Antonio was very kind-hearted. He advanced money to the needy without any interest. So Shylock hated him and he hated Shylock. He had abused Shylock many times at Rialto (=Exchange) (منڈی). Once or twice he had spit (تھوک دیا تھا) on his dress. Sometimes he called him a dog and at some other times, cur.

Q No. 2. Why did Antonio go to Shylock?

Ans. Antonio had a close friend (گہرا دوست), Bassanio. Bassanio needed three thousand ducats once. He went to Antonio. But, at that time, Antonio did not have such an amount of money. So he went to Shylock and asked him to give him three thousand ducats, at whatever interest he liked, for a fixed time.

Q No. 3. What was the bond that was signed by Antonio at the request/asking of Shylock?

Ans. When Antonio went to Shylock to get loan of three thousand ducats for his friend, Bassanio, at first the Jew refused to give him the required loan (مطلوبہ قرضہ). But, later on, he agreed (راضی ہو گیا). He said that he would give the loan without any interest but Antonio would have to sign a bond. The bond said that if Antonio failed to pay the amount by the said date, Shylock would cut away one pound of flesh from his body.

Q No. 4. Who was Bellario?

Ans. Bellario was a relative of Portia. He was a counsellor (وکیل) and people knew and respected him even at the court of the Duke of Milan.

Q No. 5. Why did Bassanio need three thousand ducats?

Ans. Bassanio needed three thousand ducats (سکے) in order to repair (بہتر بنانا) his fortune (مالی حالت) by a wealthy marriage with a lady (Portia) whom he loved seriously (سنجیدگی) and whose father had recently died, leaving all his wealth to her.

Q No. 6. From whom did wise Portia ask for counselling as well as lawyer's robes?

Ans. Portia sent a letter to Bellario who was her relative and a counsellor (وکیل) to send her good advice for the case as well as lawyer's robes to be worn at the court.

Q No. 7. How did Portia defend Antonio against the cruel scheme of Shylock?

Ans. First of all Portia gave a sweet lecture on the beauties of mercy and kindness. But that had no effect on the cruel Jew. Then she asked him to get his money back before the court. That was also refused by Shylock although Bassanio was ready to pay the amount double, triple or upto any times (کتنا ہی گنا) he wanted. Later on, Portia asked him to bring a Surgeon for Antonio. Shylock refused that, saying that that was not written in the bond (معاہدہ). Portia, then, declared (اعلان کیا) that he could have a pound of flesh from Antonio's chest (سینہ). Shylock was happy to hear that and advanced.

Just then Portia asked her to stop. She said that no drop of blood should come out as that was not mentioned (ذکر) in the bond. Moreover, Shylock would cut one pound flesh with one stroke

(ضرب). That was also necessary. Shylock could not do either. So Portia was able to save Antonio's life.

Q No. 8. What was the decision of the court?

Ans. The decision of the court was that Shylock would get no money. He would lose his life for conspiring against a Christian's life. All his property would be confiscated (ضبط کر لی جائے گی) in the name of the state.

------

8. CYMBELINE

INTRODUCTION

This is a story taken from the old history of England. It is an interesting story. It tells us how Cymbeline, King of Britain (England was known as Britain in those days), lost his two sons, one in infancy (شیرخوارگی کا زمانہ) and other in childhood. He also lost his daughter, Imogen, because she had married with Posthumous and Cymbeline did not like their marriage. Later on, Imogen is reported dead. But the king gets both of his sons as well as her daughter back and the story ends with a happy note.

SUMMARY

Cymbeline was the king of Britain at the time when Augustus Caesar ruled Rome. His first wife died, leaving two sons (Guiderius and Arviragus) and one daughter (Imogen). He married again. He had a courtier, Bellarius. He became angry with Bellarius and banished (نکال دیا) him from the court (دربار). Bellarius abducted (اغوا کر لیا) both his sons with evil intention (نیت) but, later on, he began to look after them in proper way. All three of them lived in a forest in a cave, hidden from the world's and the king's eyes.

The new queen had a son from her first marriage whose name was Cloten. The princes had disappeared and now the queen wanted to make her son the future king. For that, she wanted to marry Cloten with Imogen. But it so happened that Imogen got secretly married with Posthumus, the son of a brave soldier who had died fighting for the king. Posthumus and Imogen were both brought up in the palace and Posthumus was a good soldier as well as scholar. But the king was angry at the marriage and exiled (جلاوطن کر دیا) Posthumus. Now the queen was happy because there was a chance of Imogen's marriage with Cloten in future. She, therefore, arranged (انتظام کیا) a secret meeting of Posthumus and Imogen in which Posthumus gave a bracelet to Imogen and she gave him her ring as a token of love. Then Posthumus sailed (بحری سفر پر چلا) for Rome.

In Rome, he had a bet (شرط) with one. Iachimo, on the constancy of the love of her beloved wife. Iachimo said that she would love any other man (like Iachimo himself) and leave the love of Posthumus, but Posthumus denied (انکار کیا) that. The bet was that if Iachimo failed in getting the love (and the bracelet given by Posthumus to her) of Imogen, he would give Posthumus a lot of money. And if he succeeded, Posthumus would give the love-ring of Imogen to him because that was all his wealth. Iachimo was a cunning (مکار) fellow. When he went to England, he failed to gain (حاصل کرنا) Imogen's love because she was a faithful lover. But then he did a trick (چالبازی) and, through a wicked (برا) servant, got the bracelet off the hand of Imogen while she was sleeping. He got the bracelet, went to Rome and showed the love-gift to Posthumus. Posthumus was very sad. He gave Imogen's ring to Iachio as promised. Then he sent a letter to Pisanio, a person at the palace, to take Imogen to Milford-Haven, a port (بندرگاہ), and kill her there. He also wrote a letter to Imogen to come to Milford-Haven as he would reach there secretly (چپکے) to see her.

Pisanio took Imogen to Milford-Haven. But before they reached there, Pisanio told her about the cruel plan of her husband. He disguised her as a boy. She planned (منصوبہ بنایا) to go to Rome now after her husband and Pisanio wrote, falsely, to Posthumus that he had killed Imogen. After that, Pisanio returned to the palace. He did not tell about Imogen to the king.

When Pisanio was going to Milford Haven with Imogen, the queen gave a drug (دوا) to him to give to Imogen. She said that it would cure (ٹھیک کرنا) all troubles. But really it was such a medicine that made man senseless for some hours. She had got it from the doctor. She had asked for the poison (زہر) but the doctor, knowing her evil (بری) nature, had not given her poison but that medicine. Pisanio, before leaving for the palace, gave that medicine to Imogen to help her in he way.

Imogen now started in a boy's disguise (بھیس) and name, Fidele, for Milford-Haven. It was still at some distance. But she lost the way and, on the second day, reached the cave where Bellarius lived with two princes. He had named them as Polydore and Cadwal. All the three welcomed her (or, rather, him as she was Fidele now) but next day she fell a little ill. When all the three went for hunting (شکار), she took the medicine given by Pisanio. She became senseless (بے ہوش) for a few hours. The three men came, found her

dead and took her to forest. The two princes buried her in flowers and leaves and returned to their cave with heavy hearts (بوجھل دلوں کےساتھ) as they loved her (or, rather, him.) After a few hours, Imogen came to senses (ہوش میں آ گئی) and took her way to Milford-Haven. At this time, a war started between Britain and Roman Empire. Before Imogen could reach Milford-Haven, she was caught by the Romans and was made the personal servant of Lucius, the Roman General. In this battle, Posthumus also came with Roman soldiers to Britain. But he came to fight with the Romans and defend (دفاع کرنا) his motherland. Polydore, Cadwal and Bellarius also fought with the Romans. At one time, Posthumus, Bellarius, Cadwal and Polydore saved the life of Cymbeline. Due to their bravery, Britain won (جیت گیا) and the Romans were defeated. The general, Lucius, was caught alongwith Fidele (or, the real Imogen). Iachio was also caught Posthumus was recognised and also caught. All were presented before Cymbeline for decision (فیصلہ). On the other hand, Bellarius, Polydore and Cadwal were also presented before Cymbeline for giving rewards (انعام) for their brave fight.

Before the king could pronounce (اعلان کرے) death sentence for the Romans, Pisanio recognised Imogen in male disguise (مردانہ بھیس میں) but did not tell the king that Fidele was, in fact, Imogen, the princess. The Roman general spoke first of all. He begged forgiveness for Fidele, saying that he was not a Roman but a Briton (برطانیہ کا باشندہ) and a very good boy. The king forgave the life of Fidele and also gave her one wish to be fulfilled by his own order. Fidele (or, Imogen, in reality) asked Iachio how he had got that ring on his finger and from where. Iachio told the story of the bet (شرط) as well as his trick (چال). When Posthumus listened to the true statement of Iachio and about the innocence and loyalty of Imogen, he was very sorry. He cried what he had done. At that Imogen could not bear and opened the secret (راز) of her identity. Posthumus was very pleased to get her again. The king was happy to get Imogen. He forgave Posthumus. Bellarius presented Polydore and Cadwal to Cymbeline and told that they were his princes, Guiderius and Arviragus. The king forgave Bellarius. The Roman General, Lucius, was also freed. He made a truce (صلح) between the two countries. Even Iachio was forgiven for his truth. The evil queen died after some days and her son, Cloten, was killed in a quarrel which he had himself provoked (شروع کی تھی).

WORDS AND MEANINGS

Page 106. *Reigned:* ruled (حکومت کرتا تھا); *Nursery:* the bedroom of children (بچوں کی خوابگاہ); *Infant:* of less than two years (شیرخوار بچہ); *Discover:* know (جاننا); *Conveyed:* taken (لے جائے گئے); *Wicked:* evil (بری); *Plotting:* tricky (سازشی،چالباز); *Stepmother:* (سوتیلی ماں); *Heir:* one who gets legacy (وارث); *Consent:* will (مرضی); *Scholar:* a learned person (عالم فاضل); *Accomplished:* perfect (مکمل).

Page 107. *Grief:* sadness (غم); *Loss:* (here) death (یہاں معنی ہیں موت); *Pitying:* having pity (ترس کھا کر); *Tenderly:* softly (نرمی سے); *Affection:* love (محبت); *Privately:* secretly (خفیہ طور سے); *Disappointed:* sad (مایوس); *Daughter-in-law:* (here) step daughter (سوتیلی بیٹی); *Dignity:* honour (وقار); *Subject:* public (رعایا، عوام); *Native country:* homeland (وطن); *Pretended:* showed (ظاہر کرتی تھی); *Procure:* supply (مہیا کرنا); *Private:* (here) secret (خفیہ); *Banishment:* exile (جلاوطنی); *Designs:* plans (منصوبے); *Contracted:* (here) done; *Consent:* will (مرضی); *Fastened:* tied (باندھ دیا); *Bracelet:* a round ornamental big ring for arm (کڑا); Preserve: save (حفاظت سے رکھنا); *Bade farewell:* said goodbye (خدا حافظ کہا); *Everlasting:* for ever (ہمیشہ ہمیشہ کیلئے); *Fidelity:* faithfulness (وفاداری); *Solitary:* alone (تنہا); *Dejected:* sad (اداس).

Page 108. *Banishment:* exile (جلاوطنی); *Gay:* happy-go-lucky (خوش باش); *Mistress:* beloved (محبوبہ); *Affirmed:* confirmed (یقین دلایا); *Virtuous:* noble (شریف); *Constant:* faithful (باوفا); *Offended:* angry (ناراض); *Provoked:* excited (غصہ آگیا); *Altercation:* hot dispute (جھگڑا); *Consented:* agreed (راضی ہوگیا); *Proposal:* suggestion (منصوبہ); *Endeavour:* try (کوشش کرنا); *Laid a wager:* bet (شرط لگائی); *Wicked:* evil (برا); *Design:* plan (منصوبہ); *Forfeit:* give; *Prevail upon:* force (مجبور کرنا); *Bracelet:* (کڑا); *Earnestly:* seriously (سنجیدگی سے); *Terminate:* end (ختم کرنا); *Parted:* departed (رخصت ہوئی); *Fidelity:* faithfulness (وفاداری); *Hazard:* trouble (مصیبت); *Trial:* test (آزمائش); *Gained admittance:* entered (داخل ہوا); *Courteous:* warm hearted (گرم جوشی سے); *Professions:* show (here) (یہاں مراد ہے دکھانا); *Repulsed:* pushed (دھکیل دیا); *Disdain:* hatred (نفرت); *Recourse:* reach (رسائی); *Stratagem:* policy (حکمت عملی); *Expedition:* adventure (مہم).

Page 109. *Yet:* still (اب بھی); *Enriched:* bettered (بہتر بنایا); *Passionate:* sentimental (جذباتی); *Obtained:* got (حاصل کیا); *Jealous:* envious (حاسد); *Rage:* anger (غصہ); *Deceitful:* cheating (دھوکے کا); *Disloyalty:* faithlessness (بے وفائی); *Unsuspecting:* not

doubting (شبہ کے بغیر); *Hastened:* hurried (جلدی سے); *Disclosed*: opened (راز کھول دیا); *Doomed:* under order to be murdered (موت کی سزا یافتہ); *Afflicted:* get pain (تکلیف ہوئی); *Beyond Measure:* with no limits (بے حد); *Persuaded:* tempted (کہا); *Fortitude:* being firm (مستقل مزاجی); *Repent:* feel ashamed on one's sins (پچھتاوا); *Distress:* troubles (پریشانی); *Security;* safety (حفاظت).

Page 110. *Barbarously:* with cruelty (ظالمانہ انداز سے); *Provided:* supplied (مہیا کیا); *Apparel:* dress (لباس); *Sovereign:* royal (اعلیٰ، شاہی); *Remedy:* treatment (علاج); *Phial:* little bottle (شیشی); *Poison:* (زہر); *Malicious disposition:* evil nature (بدنیتی); *Drug:* medicine (دوا); *Appearance:* show (دکھاوا); *Mixture:* (here) medicine (یہاں مراد ہے دوا); *Cordial:* good (اچھا); *Blessings:* prayers (دعائیں); *Deliverance:* release (نجات); *Undeserved:* unsuitably got (غیر مستحقانہ); *Infancy:* age less than two years (شیر خوارگی); *Treason:* cheating (دھوکا); *Concealed:* hid (چھپایا); *Daring:* brave (بہادری کا); *Dwelt:* lived (رہتے تھے); *Fortune:* luck (قسمت); *Embark:* go on a ship (سمندری سفر پر جانا).

Page 111. *Weariness:* fatigue (تھکن); *Apparel:* dress (لباس); *Procure:* get (حاصل کرنا); *Discovered:* (here) got (یہاں مراد ہے مل گیا); *Pressing:* forcing (مجبور کر رہا); *Tedious:* difficult (مشکل); *Resolution:* intention (ارادہ); *Mandate:* order (حکم); *Reputed:* famous (مشہور); *Paragon:* ideal (مثالی ہستی); *Addressed:* told (خطاب کیا); *Stewed:* spread (پھیلا ہوا); *Parted:* went (چلا گیا ہوتا).

Page 112. *Provider:* supplier (مہیا کرنے والا); *Earnestness:* seriousness (سنجیدگی); *Timid:* weak (بزدل); *Fault:* mistake (قصور); *Whither:* where (کہاں); *Are.....bound:* are you going (تم جا رہے ہو); *Kinsman:* relative (رشتے دار); *Embarked:* reached (جہاز سے اترنا); *Offence:* crime (جرم); *Prithee:* I request you (میں تم سے التجا کرتا); *Churls:* evil persons (برے لوگ); *Measure:* (ناپنا); *Rude:* rough (خراب); *Encountered:* faced (سامنا ہوا); *Cheer:* be happy (خوش ہو جاؤ); *Expression:* (here) behaviour (رویہ); *Venison:* flesh of deer as food (ہرن کا گوشت); *Delighted:* pleased (خوش ہوا); *Housewifery:* household work (کام کاج گھریلو); *Custom:* routine (رواج); *Cookery:* cooking (کھانا پکانا); *Excelled:* was very fine (بہت عمدہ تھی); *Prettily:* beautifully (خوبصورت سے); *Sourced broth:* made soup tasty (شوربا ذائقے دار بنا دیا); *Dieter:* cook (باورچی); *Melancholy:* sadness (غم); *Patience:* (صبر); *Doting piece*: beloved (جسے چاہا جائے); *Scarcely:* hardly (بمشکل).

Page 113. *Consented:* agreed (راضی ہو گئی); *Fatigue:* weariness (تھکن); *Venison:* flesh of deer as food (ہرن کا گوشت); *Hunt:* prey

(شکار کرنا); *Accompany:* go with (ساتھ جانا); *Unwell:* sick (بیمار); *Bade farewell:* said goodbye (خدا حافظ کہا); *Graceful:* beautiful (خوبصورت); *Demeanour:* expression (یہاں مراد ہے رویہ); *Recollected:* remembered (یاد کیا); *Cordial:* (here) medicine (دوا); *Supposing:* thinking (فرض کرتے ہوئے); *Tred:* walk (چلنا); *Discovered:* knew (پتہ چلا); *Concluded:* drew result (نتیجہ نکالا); *Lamented:* wept (روئے پیٹے); *Regret:* sorrow (غم); *Proposed:* planned (تجویز پیش کی); *Celebrate:* (منانا); *Funeral:* mourning procession (جنازہ); *Solemn:* serious (سنجیدہ); *Dirges:* mourning songs (مرثیے); *Covets:* cover (سائبان); *Repose:* rest (آرام); *Strew:* spread (پھیلانا); *Blue bells:* blue flowers (نیلے قسم کے پھول); *Eglantine:* wild rose (جنگلی گلاب); *Yea:* yes (ہاں); *Furred moss:* a type of greenery (ایک قسم کا سبزہ).

Page 114. *Corse:* corpse (لاش); *Funeral obsequies:* sad songs (ماتمی گیت); *Departed:* went away; *Slight:* a little (ذرا سے); *Creatures:* people (لوگ); *Concluded:* came to result (نتیجہ نکالا); Weary: tiring (تھکا دینے والا); *Pilgrimage;* journey (سفر); *Thence:* from there (وہاں سے); *Page:* servant boy (نوکر لڑکا); *Intended:* resolved (ارادہ کیا); *Banished:* exiled (جلاوطن کیا); *Fondly:* eagerly (شوق); *Slain:* killed (قتل ہونا).

Page 115. *Deportment:* expression (رویہ); *Engage:* busy (مصروف); *Repented:* felt ashamed (پچھتایا); *Warrior:* soldier (سپاہی); *Commenced:* started (شروع ہوئی); *Valour:* bravery (بہادری); *Rescued:* saved (جان بچائی); *Gained:* got (حاصل کی); *Juncture:* meeting (ملاپ، میل); *Attendants:* servants (ملازم).

Page 116. *Beating:* thumping (دھڑکتے ہوئے); *Peasant:* farmer (کسان); *Male:* of man (مردانہ); *Attire:* dress (لباس); *Perceived:* saw; *Garb:* dress (لباس); *Revived:* came to life again (دوبارہ زندہ ہوگیا); *Resemble:* shape being similar (مشابہ ہونا); *Whispered:* said slowly (آہستہ سے کہا); *Resolved:* decided (ارادہ کیا); *Disclose:* open the secret (راز کھولنا); *Lest:* it may not happen (ایسا نہ ہو کہ); *Pardon:* forgive (معاف کرنا); *Protection:* safety (حفاظت); *Courage:* bravery (بہادری); *Dignity:* honour (وقار); *Ransom:* money in exchange of prisoners of wars (فدیہ); *Entreat:* request (التجا کرنا).

Page 117. *Duteous:* dutiful (فرض شناس); *Diligent:* careful (محتاط); *Occasions:* times (مواقع); *Hath:* has; *Spare:* leave (چھوڑنا); *Earnestly:* seriously (سنجیدگی سے); *Familiar:* known (جانا پہچانا); *Boon:* gift (تحفہ); *Humbly:* lowly (عاجزی سے); *Granting:* giving (عطا کرنا); *Favour conferred:* kindness was shown (مہربانی کی گئی); *Seeming:*

outward (بظاہر); *Want:* lack (کمی); *Gratitude:* thanks (شکریہ); *Astonished:* surprised (حیران کردیا); *Demanded:* wanted (مانگا); *Confess:* say rightly (اقرار کرنا); *Threatened:* warned (دھمکی دی); *Fortune:* pain (اذیت); *Acknowledgement:* confession (اعتراف); *Related:* told (بتائی گئی); *Wager:* bet (شرط); *Credulity:* believing (ماننا); *Instantly:* at once (فوراً); *Enjoined:* order (حکم دیا تھا); *Execute:* fulfil (پورا کرنا); *Exclaiming wildly:* crying loudly (زور سے چلایا).

Page 118. *Distress:* trouble (پریشانی); *Relieved:* at rest (سکون پایا); *Guilt:* crime (جرم); *Woe:* sorrow (غم); *Overwhelmed:* excited (جذباتی); *Affection:* love; *Consented:* agreed (مان گیا); *Acknowledge:* confess (ماننا); *Reconciliation:* meeting (ملاپ); *Inviolate:* unbroken (بغیر ٹوٹے); *Despair:* sorrow (غم); *Remorse:* shame (پچھتاوا); *Conscience:* (ضمیر); *Provoked:* forced (مجبور کیا); *Interrupt:* disturb (دخل دینا); *Sufficient:* enough (کافی); *Treacherous:* cheating (دھوکہ دہی); *Villainy:* evil (بدی).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **CYMBELINE:** Cymbeline is the king of Britain during thes time of Augustus Caesar's rule (حکومت) in Rome. (England is known at that time by the name of Britain). Cymbeline is not very important character of thee story but he provides (مہیا کرتا ہے) reasons (اسباب) for most of the action of the story. He has a courtier (درباری) Bellarius by name. He becomes angry with him and banishes (باہر نکال دیتا ہے) him from his court. Bellarius, in exchange (for taking revenge) gets his two princes abducted (اغوا کرا لیتا ہے). Wife of Cymbeline dies. He marries with another lady who has a son, Cloten, from her former (سابقہ) husband. She wishes to marry Cloten to Imogen, daughter of Cymbeline but Imogen marries Posthumus, his playmate. Cymbeline banishes (جلاوطن کر دیتا ہے) Posthumus as he dislikes the marriage of the princess with a common citizen. In this way, Cymbeline becomes the cause (وجہ) of most of the actions in the play.

   He is almost (تقریباً) a cruel king. When the Romans are defeated (ہار جاتے ہیں) near the end, we come to know that Cymbeline will order death for all the prisoners of war. But, by chance, the story takes a new turn and he forgives, Lucius, the Roman general and makes an agreement. Anyhow, he is loved by his people. Even Bellarius fights for him and saves his life in

the battle with the help of the two princes and Posthumus. Later on, Cymbeline gets both his princes. He also gets Imogen again. He forgives Posthumus as well as Bellarius and is able to give happiness to all.

2. **IMOGEN:** Imogen is the daughter of Cymbeline from the first wife. She grows up into a beautiful and well-behaved girl. She is in love with Posthumus and marries with him because he is a good scholar and has also been a playmate of Imogen. Imogen is a sweet girl that loves everybody and mistrusts (اعتبار نہ کرنا) none. At least two times in the story her step-mother (سوتیلی ماں) works against her but she takes her like her real (سگی) mother. Once her step-mother gives her poison (which was, in fact, not a poison) to kill her but she takes it at her words to be medicine. Once her step-mother tries to marry her with Cloten, her son from the first husband. But innocent Imogen never hates her.

Imogen is a wise and loving lady. When her husband, Posthumus, is made to believe in her disloyalty (بے وفائی) through cunning (مکار) Iachimo, she does not begin to hate her husband at once. She does not even hate him when Pisanio tells her about his order about murdering her. She guesses (اندازہ لگاتی ہے) that he must have some misunderstanding about her love. So she plans to go to Rome herself in the disguise (بھیس) of a boy and find out what had happened there. At the end, she recognises (پہچان لیتی ہے) her ring in the finger of Iachimo and asks the king to let her know the real story of the ring from him. Soon afterwards, she opens her disguise of a boy because she cannot tolerate (برداشت کرنا) the sorrow shown by Posthumus at her imagined (فرض شدہ) death. All this shows that her personality has great love. We find the same love and affection coming out of her personality when she reaches the cave and both her real brothers start feeling love and affection for her. She stays three for a short time but they mourn (ماتم کرتے ہیں) at her supposed (مفروضہ) death with great sorrow and grief.

She is an impressive (متاثر کن) character. Everybody in the story is impressed by her. Even Lucius, the Roman general, is impressed by her and makes her (at that time she was disguised as a boy, so him) his page (ملازم). Later on, when Cymbeline is going to pass the order of death for all the prisoners of war, the general requests the king to forgive his (i.e. her) life because he (i.e. she) is a Britain, and not a Roman person.

Everybody loves her and respects her due to her gentle and noble character.

3. **BELLARIUS:** Bellarius is a courtier (درباری) of Cymbeline. Once the king (Cymbeline) gets angry with him and banishes (نکال دیتا ہے) him from his court (دربار). He takes revenge (انتقام) and gets his two little sons abducted (اغوا کرا لیتا ہے). He wishes to kill them but then he feels pity on them. He starts loving both of them as his own sons. He lives in a forest in a cave, hidden from the eyes of the people and the king. The boys grow up into youngmen. Bellarius makes them true and brave patriots. When the time comes, he fights with the Romans and once he saves the life of Cymbeline. He is a good fellow at heart. We like his character.

4. **POSTHUMUS:** Posthumus was born after the death of his own father. That is why he is named as such by C mbeline. His father had died serving the king. So the king arranges for her upbringing (پرورش) at the royal palace. He reads and plays with Imogen the princess, and both of them fall in love with eachother. They get married without the consent (مرضی) of Cymbeline. Cymbeline gets angry with them and Posthumus in banished (جلاوطن کر دیا جاتا ہے) as a punishment. He goes to live in Rome.

He is loving husband. He bets with Iachimo in Rome that his wife, Imogen, is the most loving and faithful lady of all the world. Iachimo brings the bracelet from Imogen with the help of a servant by stealing at night while she is sleeping. When Posthumus sees the bracelet, he loses his head (اس کا دماغ چل جاتا ہے). He acts very foolishly. He writes a letter to Pisanio, a friend at court, to take Imogen to Milford-Haven and kill her. This folly makes him very sorrowful near at the end and he repents (پچھتاتا ہے) at the death of his loving wife. If Pisanio had not acted wisely, Posthumus must have gone repenting all his life. But he gets his wife back and is also forgiven by Cymbeline, the king as well as his father-in-law (سسر).

He is a brave man and a patriot. He faces the anger of the king bravely. He goes to Rome and comes back with the Roman soldier. But as soon as he lands on the coast (ساحل) of England (or, Britain), he starts fighting with the Romans in

defence (دفاع) of his own country. He loves his country as well as his king. Once he helps in saving the life of the king. Still he does not ask for any prize and he stands in the court of the king to get his punishment (by death) for coming back to break his banishment. We begin to love him when we find him in such strange circumstances (عجیب حالات). He is really a bold and lovable character.

5. **IACHIMO:** Iachimo is a cunning Roman. He becomes the cause (سبب) of the misery of Imogen as well as of Pasthumus. He bets (شرط لگاتا ہے) with Posthumus about faithfulness (وفاداری) of Imogen and proves (ثابت کرتا ہے) her false (جھوٹا) by his cunning (مکارانہ) stealing (چوری) of the bracelet when sh is asleep.

He is a brave soldier. He is arrested (گرفتار کر لیا جاتا ہے) with other Romans after Roman defeat (شکست). But the king forgives the life of all the prisoners of war. He is specially (خاص طور پر) forgiven because his evil scheme (برا منصوبہ) failed to achieve the horrible goal (خوفناک مقصد).

6. **PISANIO:** Pisanio is a wise (عقلمند) fellow in the palace. He saves the life of Imogen and writes to Posthumus falsely that Imogen has been killed. He tells about the evil of Posthumus (about her death) and lets her go freely. Moreover, he helps her in adopting (اختیار کرنا) the disguise (بھیس) of a boy for going to Rome. It is only due to her wisdom that the story has a happy ending and Posthumus and Imogen are able to live happily in the palace with the loving Cymbeline. He acts like an angel for the good of others. We like him for his noble action.

On the other hand, he is so simple that he gives the medicine (the supposed (مفروضہ) poison) to Imogen for curing her of any ailment (بیماری). He does not doubt the evil intention (بدنیتی) of the queen. But it is by the kindness of God on him that the poison was not really the poison and Imogen is saved.

7. **THE QUEEN:** The queen is the second wife of Cymbeline. She has a son, Cloten, from her first husband. She plans that her son should be married with Imogen so that he may become the future ruler of Britain. But when Imogen marries with Posthumus, she begins to hate her. When the king banishes Posthumus, she arranges for the meeting of Imogen with Posthumus to gain (حاصل کرنا) her trust (اعتبار). But Imogen is

faithful to her husband and would remain as such (ایسے ہی رہیگی). Then the queen gives poison (she thought it to be poison but, in fact, it was not so!) to Pisanio to give it to Imogen under the name of medicine. So she tries to kill innocent Imogen. But God saves her life.

She falls ill after all her plans fail and Cloten, her son, is killed. Later on, she dies. Nobody loves her.

8. **GUIDERIUS & ARVIRAGUS:** They are the two princes. They are stolen in childhood from the palace by Bellarius. He wishes to kill them to take revenge (انتقام لینا) from Cymbeline for her banishment (جلاوطنی). But then he is impressed by their innocence. Both of them are brought up by him in a cave in a forest.

Both the princes are given new names by Bellarius. Guiderius is named as Polydore and Arviragus is named as Cadwal. They grow into handsome and well-behaved gentlemen. When Imogen comes to their cave in the dress of a boy, they love him as their brother or friend. When they find him dead next day, they feel sorry for him and bury him in flowers after much singing of sad songs and praying from God for his soul.

Both of them are brave. They fight for the defence of their motherland (مادروطن) with the Romans. They also save the life of Cymbeline once without any consideration (خیال) of reward. Still God rewards them. They reach their palace and meet their father, Cymbeline, at the end. They also find Imogen, their affectionate (محبت کرنیوالی) sister.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

Q No. 1. Why did the king banish Posthumus?

Ans. The king banished Posthumus because he did not accept (قبول نہ کی) his marriage with Imogen. He wanted to marry her with some prince etc. When she married Posthumus, a common subject (رعایا), Cymbeline was angry and exiled Posthumus.

Q. No.2. What was the wish of the Queen? was it fulfilled?

Ans. The Queen wished to marry Cloten (her son from the first husband) with Imogen. She knew that both the princes had disappeared and Imogen would receive the Kingdom after her

father's death. So by that marriage, Cloten would become the future King of England. But her wish was not fulfilled. Imogen loved and married with Posthumus who was, at the end, forgiven by Cymbeline. Cloten was killed in a foolish fight started by himself. The queen herself fell ill and died.

Q. No. 3. Tell the story of the poison briefly?

Ans. When Pisanio took imogen to Milford-Haven by orders from Posthumus, the Queen gave him a medicine. She told that the medicine would cure (ٹھیک کردیگی) any ailment (بیماری). She asked him to give it to Imogen. Thus she wanted to kill her because she had got that medicine under the name of poison from the doctor. But the doctor had not given her poison because he knew about her evil nature (بری فطرت) and would not trust her. So he gave her such a medicine which would make its user (استعمال کنندہ) senseless (بے ہوش) for a few hours. It was not a poison at all. It was used by Imogen and she became senseless and was supposed to be dead.

Q. No. 4 How did the cunning Iachimo get the bracelet from Imogen?

Ans. First of all Iachimo met Imogen as a friend of her husband. She entertained (خاطر تواضع کی) him as such. Later on, he tried to show love and win her love. But he failed badly in the plan. Then he bribed (رشوت دی) some of the servants of Imogen and they stole (چوری کرلیا) the bracelet from her when she was asleep. In this way, the cunning (مکار) Iachimo got the bracelet.

Q. No. 5. Narrate the adventure of Imogen in the forest.

Ans. Imogen was dressed in the disguise (بھیس) of a boy by Pisanio. She then started to go to Milford-Haven through the hilly forest. She lost the way. She was dead-tired (بہت تھک گئی). She reached a cave and ate her full. Then two boys came there with Bellarius. They treated her with great kindness and affection. Next day she fell ill and did not go with them. She ate the medicine. She became senseless. She was taken (سمجھا گیا) as dead by all the three and the boys took her body to the forest. They sang sad songs and prayed for her soul. Then they buried her in leaves and flowers and returned to their cave with heavy hearts (غمزدہ دل لئے). Imogen came to her senses (ہوش میں آگئی) after some hours. She was surprised to find her in that condition. Anyhow, she started towards Milford-Haven. But then she met the Roman army and was taken by their general, Lucius, as her page (ملازم).

Q. No. 6. Who spoke in the court at the end of the story and what did he say? What was the result?

Ans. Roman general, Lucius, spoke at the court at the end of the story. He was a prisoner of war at that time. He said that he knew that all the prisoners of war were to die. But he would request that the boy Fidele, his page (ملازم), should be forgiven and set free because he was a British subject and not a Roman. He had served him (the general) but had done no wrong to Britain or any Briton (برطانوی باشندہ). Cymbeline said that the face of the boy seemed known to him and he forgave his life. In fact, the boy (Fidele) was Imogen, her own daughter and princess.

Q. No.7. What did Imogen (in the disguise of Fidele) ask in the court from the king and why?

Ans. Imogen asked in the court from the king that Iachimo should be made to confess (اعتراف کرنا) where from he had got the ring which he wore on his finger. She asked the question because the answer would go to prove her innocence (معصومیت) and faithfulness (وفاداری) to her beloved and loving husband, Posthumus who was, at that time, present in the court. On her question, the king made Iachimo give the right answer. Then Posthumus came forward and told about his plan which killed (supposedly) Imogen. He cried "Imogen, Imogen!" and Imogen presented herself to him.

------

9. KING LEAR

INTRODUCTION

It is one of the most tragic stories of the world and people like it very much. It tells us about a very old king who committed (تنقید کی) the foolishness of giving his kingdom to two of his daughters who flattered (خوشامد) him and disinherited (عاق کردیا) the third who did not flatter. The ungrateful (ناشکرگزار) two daughters treated him so badly that he became mad. He was turned out of doors. He had to face a rough storm in a heath (ویرانہ). Later on, the two bad daughters were killed and got their due (بدلہ). The good daughter was also killed and the poor ex-king (سابقہ بادشاہ), repenting (پچھتاتا ہوا) upon his follies (حماقتوں پر), also died of broken heart (غم سے). In this way, the story ends as a great tragedy (المیہ).

SUMMARY

King Lear was a very grand (شاندار) king of England and had been ruling his country with wisdom and bravery. Slowly and steadily (آہستہ آہستہ) he grew old (بوڑھا ہوگیا). At last, he became almost eighty years old. He thought it suitable (مناسب) that as he had grown old, weak and tired (تھکا ہوا), he should divide (بانٹ دے) his kingdom among his three daughters. (He did not have any son). He planned to have some knights and attendants with him and to live with each daughter for one month turn by turn.

He sat on the throne (تخت) and the two elder sisters, Goneril and Regan, were present there alongwith their respective husbands, Duke of Albany and Duke of Cornwall. The youngest daughter, still unmarried, was also present in the court. The Duke of Burgundy and the king of France wanted to marry with her and both of them were present in the court to have the decision (فیصلہ).

King Lear told his plan (منصوبہ) of dividing (تقسیم کرنا) his kingdom among his three daughters and then asked them to tell him how much they loved him. Goneril came forward and told Lear that

she loved him more than the words could tell, more than the light (نور) of her eyes, more than her life and liberty etc. The king was pleased with her and gave her one-third (1/3) of his kingdom/country. Then Regan came forward and told Lear that she loved him even more than his sister's words showed. For her, all the joys were valueless (بے قیمت) in comparison (مقابلہ) with the love for her dear father and king. Lear was very pleased with her and gave her one-third (1/3) of his kingdom/country.

Now came the turn (باری) of the youngest daughter, Cordelia. She disliked flattery (خوشامد) and told her father plainly (سادہ الفاظ میں) that she loved him according to the natural relation, not more, not less. Lear got angry on her and asked her to explain. She said that her sisters did not love him all because if they loved him all, how could they love their husbands. She loved him as a daughter should love her father and half of her love would go to her future husband. Lear was displeased with Cordelia and disinherited (عاق کر دیا) her. He gave half her share to Goneril and the other half to Regan and announced (اعلان کیا) that he would stay (قیام کرے گا) with his one hundred knights and attendants (ملازم) with each of the two sisters alternately (باری باری) for one month.

He then asked the Duke of Burgundy and the king of France about the marriage of Cordelia. Burgundy said that he would not marry with her. But the king of France agreed (راضی ہو گیا) to marry with such a simple, honest and innocent girl. So Cordelia went with him to France.

At this turn, the Earl of Kent tried to advise Lear and he was banished (جلاوطن کر دیا جاتا ہے) for his seeming rudeness (بظاہر گستاخی) by Lear. Still, Kent lived in the country in disguise (بھیس بدل کر) so that he could serve his master (Lear) in the hour of need. He joined the service of Lear under the name of Caius and Lear could not suspect (شبہ نہ کر سکا) him in the least that he was Kent. Lear had also another good servant and friend, the Fool, who entertained (لطف دیتا) him at times. Both Goneril and Regan showed their true colour soon afterwards. They asked him to leave his train (دستہ) of Knights and attendants. They, their husbands and even their servants misbehaved (بدسلوکی کرتے تھے) with Lear because he was old and powerless now. Slowly and steadily, though otherwise very soon, Lear was turned out of doors by them even at a night that was windy (طوفانی) and furious (غضبناک). Everybody had left Lear except the Fool and both of them were now facing (سامنا کر رہے تھے) the most

fearful elements of nature (فطرت کا عنصر), storm and wind, in a heath (ویرانہ). During this nerve-shattering experience (اعصاب شکن تجربہ), Lear gave way (ہار جاتا ہے) and became mad (پاگل). He did not have any other companion (ساتھی) than the Fool who jested (مذاق کیا) and tried to make Lear understand the reality of things through that jest. Caius, the real Kent, also followed (پیچھے پیچھے) Lear at a close distance (کم فاصلے پر) because he wanted to look after his master faithfully.

Lear was sometimes advised by Caius but he was very sad. He (Lear) normally talked about the ingratitude (ناشکرگزاری) of his daughters. Caius, at last, was successful in persuading (ترغیب دینا) Lear in taking him to a cave where a Bedlam beggar (پاگل فقیر) was present. Lear thought that he (the beggar) must have been a father who had given his everything to his ungrateful (ناشکرگزار) daughters like Lear has done himself.

Kent (in the disguise of Caius) arranged for sending the king (Lear) to castle (قلعہ) of Dover where his own friends were present to look after the king. Then Kent went to France and told Cordelia, the Queen there, about the cruel treatment of Goneril and Regan with Lear. Cordelia now planned to go to England, dethrone (تخت سے اتارنا) her sisters and restore (بحال کرنا) her father to the kingship. So she started with an army and landed at Dover in England.

Some soldiers of Cordelia found Lear in a poor condition (حالت) because he had escaped (بچ کر بھاگ گیا) from the castle at Dover. Lear was in very bad condition. By treatment (علاج) and sleep he became better and sane (عقلمند) and Cordelia met him. This meeting was a very tender sight (نرم و نازک نظارہ). Lear's heart melted (پگھل گیا) in tears at the soft (نرم) and kind treatment of his daughter and he doubted again and again that she was really Cordelia. She, on the other hand, was so kind to her father and wept with love. She also told him about her plan.

On the other hand, Regan and Goneril did not prove faithful to their husbands just as they had not proved faithful to their father. Both of them loved a fellow, Edmund, who had caused (سبب بنا تھا) to get his brother Edgar disinherited (عاق) from their father, the Earl of Gloucester, and had become the Earl himself. Edmund was a cheap (گھٹیا) fellow. Regan's husband, Duke of Carnwall, died at this time and she said that she would marry Edmund.

Goneril was jealous (جلنے لگی تھی) of the matter and she gave poison to Regan. Regan died because of the poison (زہر). When her husband, Albany, came to know about all this, he arrested her and she killed herself in prison (قید خانہ).

Cordelia was killed by the earlier orders of Edmund. Lear got hold of the dead body of his most innocent (معصوم ترین) daughter and died of broken heart (غمزدگی سے). Kent also died soon.

Edmund was killed by Edgar and Edgar became the Earl now. Albany became the king of England now.

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 119. *Suitors:* lovers, persons trying to propose to a lady (منگنی کے خواہشمند); *Worn-out:* tired (تھکے ہوئے); *Fourscore:* eighty (اسی); *Determined:* decided (فیصلہ کیا); *State affairs:* work of government (حکومت کا کام); *Management:* arranging (انتظام); *Ensue:* come; *Proportions:* (here) parts (حصے); *Affection:* love; *Declared:* announced (اعلان کیا); *Liberty:* freedom (آزادی); *Professing stuff:* saying forcefully (زور دیکر کہا); *Counterfeit:* cancel (منسوخ); *Delivered:* said; *Confidence:* trust (اعتماد); *Delighted:* pleased (خوش); *Assurance:* making certain (یقین دہانی); *Bestowed:* gave (عطا کیا); *Ample:* enough (کافی); *Demanded:* wanted (مطالبہ); *Hollow metal:* poor stuff (غیر اہم).

Page 120. *Profession:* (here) announcement (اعلان); *Declared:* said; *Blessed:* thanked; *Favoured:* (here) loved; *Disgusted:* fed up (اکتایا ہوا); *Flattery:* (خوشامد); *Coaxing:* tempting (ترغیب دلانے والی); *Wheedle out:* throw out (نکال پھینکا); *Dominions:* territories علاقے); *Ingratitude:* thanklessness (ناشکری); *Consider:* think سوچنا); *Breeding:* bringing up (پالنا); *Wed:* marry شادی کرنا).

age 121. *Earnest:* seriousness (سنجیدگی سے); *Extravagantly:* tificially (مصنوعی انداز سے); *Pretended:* showed (ظاہر کیا); *Ungracious:* ıkind (نامہربان); *Crafty:* clever (چالاک); *Extravagant rewards:* vish prizes (شاہانہ انعامات); *Handsomest:* most beautiful (حسین ترین); *spicion:* doubt (شبہ); *Mercenary:* cruel (ظالمانہ); *Ends:* rposes (مقاصد); *Gain:* benefit (فائدہ); *Ostentatious:* owing wealth (دولت کا دکھاوا); *Enraged:* angered (ناراض کر دیا); *owed.....rashness:* became very angry (بہت ناراض ہوا); *Dotage:* of love; *uded.....reason:* covered his wisdom (عقل پر پردہ ڈال دیا); *Bestowing;*

giving; *Coronet:* crown (تاج); *Invested:* gave power (قوت دی); *Revenue:* income (آمدنی); *Preposterous:* foolish (احمقانہ); *Disposal:* giving away (دے دینا); *Astonishment:* surprise (حیرت); *Interpose:* come in between (درمیان میں آنا).

Page 122. *Incensed:* buried in his own thoughts, angry (خیالات میں یا غصہ میں مگن); *Wrath:* anger (غصہ); *Passionate:* full of emotions (جذباتی); *Commanded:* ordered (حکم دیا); *Desist:* hate (نفرت کرنا); *Esteemed:* honoured (عزت کی); *Manfully:* bravely (بہادری سے); *Opposed:* said against (مخالفت میں بولا); *counsellor:* one giving advice (مشیر); *Weighty matters:* important things (اہم باتیں); *Recall:* remember (یاد کرنا); *Hideous:* hateable (قابل نفرت); *Rashness:* anger (غصہ); *Judgement:* decision (فیصلہ); *Bowed:* lowered (جھک جاتی ہے); *Hinder:* check (روکنا); *Stirred:* moved (آمادہ کیا); *Frantic:* mad (پاگل); *Allotted:* gave (دیئے); *Departure:* going away (جانا); *Bade farewell:* said goodbye (خدا حافظ کہا); *Banishment:* exile (جلاوطن کرنا); *Recommended.....goods:* prayed for her (اسکے لئے دعا کی); *Discreetly:* carefully (احتیاط سے).

Page 123. *Shape:* form (بنانا); *Determination:* (here) decision (فیصلہ); *Persist:* insist (اصرار کرنا); *Fortune:* wealth (دولت); *Declined:* refused (انکار کر دیا); *Match:* proposal (رشتہ); *Tardiness:* slow (سست رفتاری); *Reign:* rule (حکومت کرنا); *Possessions:* ownership (ملکیت); *Contempt:* hatred (نفرت); *Besought:* requested (التجا کی); *Professions:* (here) announcements (اعلانات); *Sullenly:* angrily (غصے سے); *Prescribe:* (here) tell; *Strive:* try; *Tauntingly:* ironically (طنزیہ طور پر); *Alms:* (خیرات); *Departed:* went away; *Cunning:* cleverness (چالاکی); *Expiration:* end (اختتام); *Performance:* work (کام); *Wretch:* evil fellow (بدبخت); *Bestow:* give.

Page 124. *Grudge:* feel prejudice (تعصب محسوس کرنا); *Remnants:* remaining parts (بقیہ حصے); *Fancy:* imagination (تصور); *Frowning countenance:* angry face (غصیلا چہرہ); *Feign:* show (سست ہونا); *Private:* (here) secret (یہاں مراد ہے خفیہ); *Contemptuously:* with hate (حقارت سے); *Pretend:* slow (ظاہر کرنی); *Perceive:* see; *Alteration:* change (تبدیلی); *Consequences:* bad results (برے نتائج); *Obstinacy:* being sticky (ضدی پن); *Estranged:* made strange (اجنبی بنا); *Conciliated:* united (میل ملاپ); *Forfeit:* (here) lose life (جان کھونا); *Mean...disguise:* meanness (کمینہ پن); *Submit:* obey (فرماں برداری); *Base:* mean (کمینہ); *Owes an obligation:* had a duty (فرض ذمے ہے); *Pomp:* grandeur (شان و شوکت); *Proffered:* offered (پیش کی); *Sick of:* fed up (پریشان).

Page 125. *Bargain:* (سودا); *Suspecting:* doubting (شک میں); *Fidelity:* being faithful (وفاداری); *Steward:* servant: *Saucy:* angry (here) (یہاں مراد ہے غصے میں); *Affront:* in front of (سامنے); *Tripped:* tied (باندھ دیئے); *Kennel:* (here) a small room; *Insignificant:* unimportant (غیراہم); *Jester:* joker (مسخرہ); *Customs:* habit (عادت); *Clung:* stuck (چمٹا رہا); *Witty:* wise (عقلمندانہ); *Refrain:* save (بچنا); *Jeering:* laughing at (مذاق اڑانا); *Imprudence:* foolishness (حماقت); *Rhymingly expressed:* said in the form of a poem (نظم میں کہا); *Scraps:* pieces (ٹکڑے); *Plenty:* very many (بہت سارے); *Bitter taunt:* ironical remarks (طعن وتشنیع); *Cut.....quick:* made sad (غمگین بنادیا); *Hedge-sparraw:* a bird (کوئل); *Cuckoo:* a song bird (پرندہ).

Page 126. *Ranked:* had their rank/place (امتیاز تھا); *Threatened:* warned (دھمکی دی تھی); *Whipped:* beaten with a whip (کوڑے/چابک سے مارنا); *Perceive:* see; *Unworthy:* (here) bad (بُری); *Inconvenient:* uncomfortable (غیرآرام دہ); *Insisted:* persisted (اصرار کیا); *Establishment:* (here) having (یہاں مراد ہے رکھنا); *Knights:* servants of high rank (اعلیٰ رتبے کے ملازم); *Riot and feasting:* extravagantly eating and spending (موج میلہ کرنا); *Lessen:* made small (کم کرنا); *Fitting:* suitable (مناسب); *Seek:* find an opportunity (موقع ڈھونڈیگی); *Cut off:* shorten (کم کردیگی); *Train:* servants (نوکر چاکر); *Grudge:* would be jealous (حسد کریگی); *Persisting:* insisting (اصرار کرتی رہی); *Demand:* call (مطالبہ); *Detested:* worthy of hate (قابل نفرت); *Kite:* (چیل); *Sobriety:* seriousness (سنجیدگی); *Skilled.....duty:* very dutiful (بہت وفادار); *Given to:* habitual (عادی); *Ingratitude:* thanklessness (ناشکرگزاری); *Hideous:* hateable (قابل نفرت); *Sea-monster:* (سمندری بلا); *Cursed:* condemned (لعنت بھیجی); *Scorn/contempt:* hatred (نفرت); *Serpent:* snake (سانپ); *Excuse:* feign (بہانہ بنانا).

Page 127. *Saddled:* made ready (زین کسیں، تیار کریں); *Abode:* residence: (رہائش گاہ); *Fault:* crime (جرم); *Creature:* man or woman (آدمی); *Despatched:* sent (بھیجا); *Reception:* welcome (استقبال); *Accusing:* blaming (الزام لگانا); *Waywardness:* carelessness (بے پرواہی); *Ill-humours:* had temper (بدمزاجی); *Steward:* servant (ملازم); *Formerly:* earlier (پہلے); *Tripped:* tied (باندھا گیا); *Saucy:* rude (گستاخانہ); *Revile:* abuse (گالیاں دینا); *Wicked:* evil (برا); *Stocks:* an instrument for punishment (سزا کا آلہ); *Demanded:* wanted (مطالبہ تھا); *Disgraceful:* dishonourable (بے عزت); *Omen:* (شگون); *Weary:* tired (تھکے ہوئے); *Insisting:* stressing upon (اصرار کرتے ہوئے).

page 128. *Peaceably:* with peace (سکون سے); *Dismissing:* leaving (چھوڑنا); *Discretion:* authority (رضا); *Preposterous:* foolish (احمق); *Raiment:* dresses (ملبوسات); *Argued:* discussed (بحث کی); *Dependence:* depending (انحصار کرنا); *Declaring:* announcing (اعلان کرنا); *Resolution:* determination (عزم مصمم); *Endowed:* gave; *Fierce:* hard, cruel (ظالمانہ); *Wretched:* poor (بدبخت); *Portion:* share (حصہ); *Outdo:* defeat (سبقت لے جانا); *Unfilial:* unthankful (ناشکری); *Declared:* announced (اعلان کیا); *Wicked:* evil (بری).

Page 129. *Abated:* taken away (لے لیا ہوتا); *Commanded:* ruled (حکومت کرتا تھا); *Splendid:* grand (شاندار); *Essential:* necessary (ضروری); *Denying:* refusing (انکار); *Ingratitude:* thanklessness (ناشکراپن); *Pierced....heart:* reached heart (دل میں چبھ گئی); *Vexation:* disturbance (پریشانی); *Wits:* wisdom (عقل); *Unsettled:* failed (خراب); *Vowed:* swore (قسم کھائی); *Revenge:* (انتقام لینا); *Hogs:* witches (چڑیلیں); *Terror:* fear (خوف); *Execute:* do; *Thunder and lightning:* (گرج چمک); *Storm:* (طوفان); *Admit:* let one enter (اندر آنے دینا); *Encounter:* face (مقابلہ کرنا); *Utmost:* very; *Fury:* anger (غصہ); *Abroad:* outside (گھر سے باہر); *Willful:* (here) obstinate (یہاں مراد ہے ضدی); *Sallied:* (here) went out; *Combat:* fight, face (مقابلہ کرنا ، سامنا کرنا); *Scarce:* hardly (بمشکل); *Defy:* stop (روکنا); *Bid:* order (حکم دینا); *Swell:* increase (بڑھانا); *Abided:* lived (رہتا تھا); *Conceits:* idea (تصور); *Outjest:* defeat (ہرادینا); *Naughty:* full of troubles (پریشان کن).

Page 130. *Blessings:* (here) help (یہاں مراد ہے مدد); *Wit:* wisdom (عقلمندی); *Swearing:* taking oath (قسم کھاکر کہنا); *Pride:* (فخر و غرور); *Monarch:* king (شہنشاہ); *Transformed:* changed, disguised (بھیس بدلے); *Followed:* went after (پیچھے چلتا رہا); *Close:* near (قریب); *Creatures:* animals (جانور); *Hiding places:* shelter (چھپنے کی جگہیں); *Endure:* bear (برداشت کرنا); *Affliction:* trouble (تکلیف); *Evil:* wickedness (برائی); *Malady:* disease (بیماری); *Leisure:* spare time (خالی وقت); *Delicate:* kind (مہربان); *Tempest:* storm (طوفان); *Filial ingratitude:* thankless to father (باپ کی ناشکرگذاری); *Persisting:* insist (اصرار); *Entreaties:* requests (التجائیں); *Persuaded:* tempted (اکسایا); *Wretched hovel:* a rough cave (خراب سا غار); *Terrified:* afraid (خوفزدہ); *Crept:* went inside (اندر گیا); *Shelter:* hiding place (پناہ گاہ); *Compassionate:* kind (مہربان); *Stick:* thrust (چبھانا); *Springs:* branches (شاخیں); *Rosemary:* a plant (ایک پودا).

Page 131. *Lunatic:* mad (پاگل); *Curses:* condemn (گالیاں); *Terrify:* made afraid (ڈراتے ہیں); *Ignorant:* simple (سادہ); *Folk;* people (لوگ); *Wretched:* poor (خراب); *Plight:* condition (حال); *Loins:* thighs and joining part (کمر اور جانگھ); *Uttered:* spoke (بولا); *Perceived:* saw; *Essential:* necessary (ضروری); *Influence:* affect (اثر); *Embarking:* go on voyage (بحری سفر پر جانا); *Pitiful:* poor (قابل رحم); *Inhumanity:* cruelty (ظلم); *Sufficient:* enough (کافی); *Restore:* begin again (بحال کرنا); *Escaped:* ran away (بھاگ گیا); *Lunacy:* madness (پاگل پن); *Straw:* (تنکے); *Nettles:* wild fruit (ایک جنگلی پھل).

Page 132. *Weeds:* jungle bushes (جنگلی جڑی بوٹیاں); *Earnestly:* seriously (سنجیدگی سے); *Desirous:* wishing (آرزومند); *Prevailed upon:* forced (مجبور); *Operation:* treatment (علاج); *Herbs:* plants (جڑی بوٹیاں); *Composure:* rest (آرام); *Skillful:* expert (ماہر); *Recovery:* health (صحت یابی); *Tender:* soft (نرم); *Filial:* affectionate (محبت کا); *Malady:* disease (بیماری); *Scarce:* hardly (بمشکل); *Kneeling:* bowing on one's knees (گھٹنوں کے بل جھکنا); *Prettily:* beautifully (خوبصورت انداز سے); *Cause:* reason (سبب).

Page 133. *Protection:* safety (حفاظت); *At length:* after all (آخرکار); *Monsters of ingratitude:* Regan and Goneril; *Expected:* hoped (امید تھی); *Appearance:* outward show (ظاہرداری); *Affection:* love (محبت); *Treacheries:* cheating (دھوکا دہی); *Disinheriting:* disown (عاق کرنا); *Heir:* son (بیٹا، وارث); *Wicked:* evil (بری); *Practices:* action (عمل); *Declared:* announced (اعلان کردیا); *Rousing:* giving birth (جنم دینا); *Jealousy:* envy (حسد); *Professed:* stated (بیان کیا); *Sundry:* unimportant (غیراہم); *Detected:* found out (پتہ چلا گیا); *Admiring:* praising (تعریف کرنا); *Displayed:* show (دکھانا); *Mysterious:* secret (پراسرار); *Melancholy:* sad (غمگین); *Virtuous:* noble (شریف); *Deeds:* actions (کام); *Deserve:* (مستحق ہونا); *Convulsion:* result (نتیجہ); *Piety:* nobility (شرافت); *Command:* order (حکم); *Victorious:* having victory (فتح مند).

Page 134. *Wicked:* evil (بری); *Illustrious:* grand (باوقار); *Survive:* live (زندہ رہنا); *Ill-usage:* evil treatment (بدسلوکی); *Decay:* (here) old age (بڑھاپا); *Crazed:* mad (پاگل); *Comprehend:* understand (سمجھنا); *Expiring:* dying (مرنا); *Rage:* anger (غصہ); *Grief:* sorrow (غم); *Vexation:* trouble (پریشانی); *Treason:* treachery (غداری); *Ascend:* (here) sit; *Concern:* related (متعلق).

CHARACTER SKETCHS

1. **KING LEAR:** King Lear is a very old man. He is eighty years old. He has become very weak, old and tired because of his age. He has ruled England for a lot of years. He is tired of the work of kingdom (بادشاہت) and commits a foolishness (حماقت کرتا ہے). He divides his kingdom between two of his daughters and disinherits (عاق کر دیتا ہے) the third because she does not flatter (خوشامد نہیں کرتی) him like her elder two sisters. This folly (حماقت) of Lear costs him great pain and misery.

   Lear soon comes to know of his real worth (اصل قیمت). His two elder daughters misbehave (بدسلوکی کرتی ہیں) with him as both of them are selfish, cruel and cunning (مکار). They turn him out of doors. He feels sorry for not recognising (نہ پہچاننے پر) them in their true colours before. But now he is a helpless old man. He reaches a heath (ویرانہ) and is caught up in a cruel storm. Still there is a stronger storm also; it is the storm within Lear himself.

   The poor fellow is caught up very miserably in the forceful elements of nature (فطرت کے طاقتور عناصر). He almost becomes mad. We begin to feel pity on him. At first we were angry with him. But now we feel kindness in our hearts for him.

   Throughout most of the play, he goes on suffering and he is unable to find any peace (سکون) in the world inspite of (باوجود) the best effort (کوششیں) of Kent. Near the end, he is going to have peace and rest because Cordelia has got him. He now hates Goneril and Regan and loves Cordelia. But Cordelia is killed and Lear dies because of broken heart (شکستہ دل). We feel sympathy (ہمدردی) for him.

2. **CORDELIA:** Cordelia is the youngest daughter of King Lear. She is a very simple hearted (سادہ دل) and straightforward (سیدھی سادی) girl. She loves her father very dearly but she hates to flatter (خوشامد کرنا) him like her elder sisters. She tells her father, Lear, that she loves him according to her natural duty as a daughter, neither more, nor less. As further explanation, she tells him that if his sisters told him that they loved him with full heart, they told lies. Because they also love their husbands.

   Cordelia does not like to tell a lie like her sisters. She tells the king, her father, plainly (صاف طور پر) that she would give half her

love to her future husband and half to him (= father). She is disinherited but she does not bother (پریشانی نہیں ہوتی) about that. She gets a reward at once. The King of France takes her as his Queen and she goes to France with him.

She really loves her father most of all. She has a tender heart (نرم دل). When she comes to know about the evil treatment (برا سلوک) of her sisters with father and about the miserable (پریشان) condition of her father, she takes an army and comes to England to restore (بحال کرنا) the kingship of her father. When she finds Lear in a half-mad (نیم پاگل) condition, she orders the doctors to treat (علاج کرنے کو) him. She weeps and loves him when she meets him after his healing up (صحت یاب). But her happiness is short-lived (مختصر) as she is killed soon afterwards, not knowing that her dear father also dies soon because of a broken heart. She is an innocent character that is loved by all who read the story.

3. **GONERIL:** Goneril is the eldest daughter of king Lear. She does not love her father. She is a selfish and cruel lady. She flatters (خوشامد کرتی ہے) her father in the beginning and gets half the kingdom. She is the wife of the Duke of Albany but, in fact, does not love him even. She wishes to marry secretly with Edmund. When her sister, Regan, loses her husband, she wishes to marry with Edmund. So Goneril poisons (زہر دے دیتی ہے) her and kills her. She is a very stone-hearted lady.

   She ill-treats (بدسلوکی کرتی ہے) her father. Regan gets encouragement (حوصلہ افزائی) for the same type of treatment with her father. So Goneril's crime (جرم) is greater than that of Regan. Her father goes to Regan and, later on, to the heath (ویرانہ), broken-hearted (شکستہ دل).

   In the end, she gets her due by killing herself in the prison of Albany, her own husband, who now hates him for her bad actions and faithlessness (بےوفائی).

4. **REGAN:** Regan is the second daughter of King Lear. She is a true copy of her elder sister, Goneril. She does not love her father. She is as selfish and cruel as Goneril. She only flatters her father just like Goneril and gets half the kingdom. She is the wife of the Duke of Cornwall but, in fact, does not love him even. She wishes to marry secretly with Edmund. When Cornwall dies and she is going to fulfil her desire of marriage with Edmund,

Regan comes to know of the plan. Regan is then poisoned by Goneril and she dies a miserable death — a death by her own sister.

She ill-treats her father like Goneril. She gets encouragement (حوصلہ افزائی) to do that from the elder sister. Both the evil sisters turn Lear out of doors (گھر سے باہر) on a stormy night and he wanders (آوارہ گھومتا ہے) into a heath (ویرانے میں). Regan gets her due by being poisoned by Goneril.

5. **KENT:** The Earl of Kent is a faithful servant of Lear. He advises the king for not dividing the kingdom between the flattering (خوشامد کرنیوالی) daughters because Cordelia loved him not the less. The king banishes (جلاوطن کردیتا ہے) him from the country. But Kent is so faithful (وفادار) a servant that he, later on, disguises (بھیس بدل لیتا ہے) himself as Caius and does not leave Lear in trouble.

He is a very wise person. He knows that Goneril and Regan do not love Lear but flatter him to get kingdom. So he knows beforehand (پہلے ہی) that Lear would soon be shunted out (باہر نکال دیا جائیگا) by his cruel two elder daughters. He helps Lear at that miserable (پریشانی کا) time when Lear is facing the storm in the heath. Kent sends him to the castle of Dover with his faithful servants for looking after and treatment but Lear runs away from the place.

In the end, he kills himself when he comes to know about the death of Cordelia and Lear. Thus, he proves (ثابت کرتا ہے) himself as a faithful servant of Lear.

6. **EDMUND:** Edmund is the bad man of the story. He is really a villain (بدمعاش). He is the son of the Earl of Gloucester. But he conspires (سازش کرتا ہے) against his own father and brother, Edgar, and becomes the Earl (نواب) himself. He is a very clever and cunning (مکار) fellow. By his tricks (چالوں سے), he gets the love of both Goneril and Regan although both of them have their husbands. He becomes the cause of death of both the sisters. Regan's husband dies and she announces (اعلان کرتی ہے) about her plan (منصوبہ) to have marriage with Edmund. Goneril becomes jealous with Regan and kills her by giving her poison. She is then arrested by her husband and she kills herself there in the prison. Edmund also gets Cordelia killed. In the end, he is killed by his own brother, Edgar.

7. **THE FOOL:** The Fool is a sort (ایک قسم کا) of jester or clown (مسخرہ). He entertains (دل بہلاتا ہے) the king in the heath (ویرانہ). He is a faithful servant of Lear and does not leave him in bad circumstances (برے حالات میں).

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q No. 1. How did Goneril and Regan flatter Lear?

Ans: Goneril flattered (خوشامد کی) Lear by saying that she loved her father more than words would give out, that he was dearer to her than the light of her own eyes, dearer than her own life and liberty (آزادی). Regan said that she loved him more than shown (ظاہر کیا گیا ہے) in the words of her sister. She said that she loved him so much that she found all the other joys dead for her in the world as compared to (بمقابلہ) her love for him.

Q No. 2. What did Cordelia say about her love for her father? What was the result?

Ans: Cordelia was not a liar (جھوٹی) and flatterer (خوشامدی) like her two elder sisters. So when her turn came to show how much she loved her father, she said that she loved him according to her duty, neither more, nor less. Lear asked her to think again what she was saying lest (مبادا کہ) it should destroy her future. Then Cordelia told that he was her father; he had brought her up (پرورش کی ہے); he loved her; and she obeyed, loved and honoured him. But she further said that she would also give half of her love to her future husband. So she could not give him all her love as her two sisters had said. They had lied because they also had husbands. This simple and true speech of Cordelia made Lear angry and he disinherited her (اسے عاق کر دیا).

Q. No. 3. To whom was Cordelia married and why?

Ans: Cordelia had two suitors (رشتہ مانگنے والے), the Duke of Burgundy and the king of France. When king Lear was displeased with her and disinherited (عاق کر دیا) her, the Duke of Burgundy refused to marry with her as she was now a poor girl having no wealth at all. But the king of France loved her all the more for the qualities of her head and heart. So he offered to marry with her even then. Cordelia, as a result, accepted the match (رشتہ قبول کر لیا) and went with him to France after taking leave (اجازت) from her sisters.

Q. No. 4. What was the future plan of Lear? Was it fulfilled?

Ans: When Lear divided (بانٹ دی) his kingdom between his two elder daughters, Goneril and Regan, he planned to live as a guest alongwith his one hundred knights and attendants (ملازم) at the house of Goneril and Regan for one month alternately (باری باری). This plan failed badly because no daughter agreed to keep one hundred of his knights and attendants with her. Both of them were, in fact, selfish creatures (مخلوق) and treated Lear in a very poor and hard way. As a result, he went out into a heath even at a stormy night.

Q No. 5. Who accompanied Lear to the heath and what happened there?

Ans: The fool accompanied Lear to the heath. Caius, (the Earl of Kent, in fact,) also followed him at a close distance (نزدیکی فاصلہ پر). There Lear became mad. After much arrangements, Caius was able to send Lear to the castle of Dover where he could be treated for his madness by friends.

Q No. 6. What was the end of Goneril and Regan, the two selfish and cruel sisters?

Ans: Goneril and Regan were both cruel and selfish. They loved a villain, Edmund, although both of them were married to Dukes. Regan's husband, the Duke of Cornwall, died. She planned to marry with Edmund now. But Goneril became jealous (حاسد) of her and killed her by giving poison to her so that she might herself marry with Edmund. Later on, Duke of Albany, her own husband, got her arrested for that and she killed herself in jail. In this way both the cruel daughters of Lear met their end.

No. 7. How did Lear, Cordelia and Kent met their end?

Ans: One day Lear ran away from the castle of Dover. He was caught by soldiers of Cordelia. Cordelia asked her doctors to look after and treat (علاج کرنا) him. When he became better, she met him and loved him. Both of them were happy to see eachother. Both soon afterwards Cordelia was killed by a trick of Edmund. Lear saw her dead body and died with grief (غم سے). Kent was a faithful servant. When he saw both Cordelia and Lear die, he could not bear (برداشت نہ کر سکے) that and killed himself.

----

10. MACBETH

INTRODUCTION

"Macbeth" is a very famous play of Shakespeare which has been presented here in the form of a story. Macbeth was a lord in the court of the King of Scotland. He was a very ambitious (خواہشمند بڑا) person. He killed the King and became King himself. But all his life became miserable. He killed many other persons for his pleasure. But he did not get pleasure in all his life. In the end, he was killed in a fight. Thus he reached a miserable end.

SUMMARY

Duncan ruled Scotland once upon a time. He had a brave thane or lord whose name was Macbeth. Macbeth defeated (شکست دی) a rebellion (بغاوت) assisted by the troops (فوجی دستے) of Norway and he was returning with another lord, Banquo. In the way, both of them met three witches. The first addressed (خطاب کیا) him as the thane of Glamis which he actually was. The second addressed him as the thane of Cawdor. The third addressed him as the future king. To Banquo they told that he would be less than Macbeth and greater, not so happy but much happier. He would not become king but his sons would be kings. The witches disappeared (غائب ہوگئیں). Banquo did not believe in the sayings of the witches but Macbeth was hopeful.

When both of them advanced, they met messengers (ایلچی) from Duncan who said that the king had made him the thane of Cawdor. Macbeth, seeing one prophecy (پیشن گوئی) fulfilled, became hopeful of becoming the king one day. He wrote about all that to his wife. When Macbeth reached the court (دربار) of the King, Duncan himself welcomed him and said that he would visit Macbeth's home for honouring him. Lady Macbeth and Macbeth made a program of killing Duncan at their own home. When Duncan came to stay with them, Macbeth, aroused by Lady Macbeth, killed him. Lady Macbeth stained (رنگ دیئے) the faces and dress of the two servants with his blood to show that they had killed him. In the morning, it came to be known that the king had been murdered.

The two princes, Malcolm and Donalbain, ran to England and Ireland respectively (ترتیب وار) to save their own lives. As Macbeth was the other nearest relative (رشتےدار) of Duncan, he was crowned (تاج پوشی کی گئی) as King.

Macbeth and Lady Macbeth were not very happy at their becoming King and Queen of Scotland. They thought that one day Banquo's sons would become kings. So they made a program for having Banquo and his son Fleance killed by some evil rogues (بدمعاش). Macbeth arranged a feast (دعوت کا انتظام کیا) in the palace (محل) and invited all his lords to the feast. He knew the way where from Banquo and his son Fleance would pass (گزرنا تھا) to reach the palace in the evening. He asked the rogues to kill both of them in the way. Banquo was murdered but Fleance was able to escape (بچ کر بھاگ جانا).

At the feast in the palace, Banquo's ghost (روح) appeared (ظاہر ہوئی) and made Macbeth afraid. Lady Macbeth came to the rescue (جان بچانا) of Macbeth by saying that the King sometimes became under a fit (دورہ). She dismissed (رخصت کردیا) lords in a hurry otherwise (ورنہ) Macbeth might have opened the secret of King's murder before all of them. Anyhow, Macbeth and Lady Macbeth were restless and anxious. Macbeth planned (منصوبہ بنانا) now to go to the witches once again in order to know something more, might be the worst (بدترین), from them.

When Macbeth met the witches (چڑیلیں) in a cave, they were busy in boiling some horrible things (such as bats, toads, serpents, mummy of a witch, etc.) in a huge cauldron (بڑی دیگ میں) which was suspended (لٹکا ہوا تھا) on a fire. They asked Macbeth if he would like to get answers from themselves or their spirits. Macbeth said that he would like to have answers from the spirits. Then the first spirit rose up (اوپر اٹھی) from the cauldron in the shape of an armed head (خود پہنے ہوئے سر). It told Macbeth to beware (خبردار رہنا) of the Thane of Fife. The second spirit rose up from the cauldron in the shape of a child. It told Macbeth not to be afraid of any man that was born of a woman. Then the third spirit rose in the shape of a crowned child with a tree in its hand. It told him that he would never be destroyed till Birnam Wood (برنام کا جنگل) came to Dunsinane Hill (ڈنسی نین پہاڑ). Macbeth was very happy to listen to these forebodings (پیشن گوئیاں). He then asked the spirits if they could show about Banquo's issues (اولاد) being king. At this questions, the cauldron sank (غرق ہوگیا) into the ground and there arose the likeness (شبیہ) of eight kings going in a line and Banquo at their

end, holding glass (آئینہ) in which there could be seen many other kings. Banquo himself was blood stained (خون میں لتھڑا ہوا) and he was showing Macbeth all his sons and grand sons who would become king of Scotland through the ages. Then everything disappeared, including (سمیت) the witches. Macbeth returned to the palace.

First of all, he heard the news that Macduff, the thane of Fife, had escaped (بھاگ گیا) to England to join with Malcolm. He was so angry at the news that he ordered that the sons and wife of Macduff, as well as any other relatives, should be at once killed. The order was obeyed and all of them were killed.

These types of activities (کارگزاریں) done by Macbeth aroused (جنم دیا) hatred in the hearts of the people of Scotland for Macbeth. Macbeth and Lady Macbeth became mentally upset (پریشان). One day Lady Macbeth could not bear (برداشت نہ کر سکی) the burden (بوجھ) and killed herself. Now Macbeth became more careless and treated people with cruelty. The people did not love him. They wanted to depose (تخت سے اتارنا) him from the throne. At this time, Malcolm entered Scotland with an army that consisted (مشتمل تھی) of Scottish as well as English soldiers. Macbeth heard of their advance and shut himself up in a castle. Malcolm and his army besieged (محاصرہ کر لیا) the castle.

One day a messenger (ایلچی) came and told Macbeth that he saw Birnam Wood coming to Dunsinane Hill. Macbeth was very angry upon him, but the news was true. Actually Malcolm had ordered his soldiers to cover up (چھپانا) their numbers (تعداد) by cutting and carrying branches from Birnam Wood to Dunsinane Hill (near the castle). Macbeth came to know the double meaning of the witch's sayings. He became desperate and went out of the castle with his soldiers to fight in open with Malcolm's forces.

Macduff searched Macbeth out because he wanted to kill Macbeth himself in revenge (انتقام) of his wife and sons. Macbeth met him and told him that he (Macbeth) did not wish to kill him (Macduff) because he himself had a charmed (سحرزدہ) life. He would not be killed by any man who was born of woman. At this, Macduff told Macbeth that he was not born of woman (in the natural fashion). Hearing this, Macbeth felt sad and angry on the double meanings of the witch's words. He fought and was killed. Malcolm became the King of Scotland. All the people of Scotland were happy at this good change.

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 135. *Meek*: noble, weak (کمزور، شریف); *Reigned:* ruled (حکومت کرتا تھا); *Kinsman:* relative (رشتے دار); *Courageous:* brave (بہادر); *Recently:* near past (حال ہی میں); *Assisted:* helped (امداد یافتہ); *Rebel:* traitors (غدار، باغی); *Victorious:* winning (فتح یاب); *Beard:* hair on cheek and chin (داڑھی); *Withered:* faded (جھرّیاں پڑی); *Addressed:* said (خطاب کیا); *Creatures:* beings (ہستیاں); *Choppy:* thin (پتلی); *Saluted:* greeted (سلام کیا); *Pretensions:* idea (تصور); *Shalt:* shall; *Prophesied:* foretold (پیشین گوئی کی); *Vanished:* disappeared (غائب ہوگئیں); *Witches:* (چڑیلیں); *Pondering:* thinking (سوچنا); *Strangeness:* (عجیب پن); *Adventure:* strange happening (عجیب واقعہ); *Arrived:* came (آئے); *Messengers:* those who bring message (پیغام لینے والے); *Conferred:* gave (دیا); *Dignity:* (here) title (یہاں مراد ہے خطاب); *Miraculously:* strangely (عجیب انداز سے); *Corresponding:* according to (کے مطابق); *Prediction:* prophesy (پیشین گوئی); *Astonished:* surprised (حیران کر دیا).

Page 136. *Amazement:* wonder (حیرت); *Swelling:* (here) high (اعلیٰ); *Accomplishment:* completion (تکمیل); *Reign:* rule (حکومت کرنا); *Enkindle:* enlighten (روشنی دکھانا); *Ministers:* helpers (مددگار); *Betray:* cheat (دھوکا دینا); *Consequence:* (here) importance (یہاں مراد ہے اہمیت); *Wicked:* evil (برے); *Suggestions:* ideas (خیالات); *Warning:* asking to beware (خبردار کرنا); *Compass:* (here) get; *Communicated:* sent (بھیج دیا); *Prediction:* foretelling (پیشین گوئی); *Partial:* in part (کچھ حصہ); *Ambitious:* desirous (خواہشمند); *Spurred on:* excited (اکسایا); *Reluctant:* hesitating (ہچکچانا); *Cease:* stop (رکنا); *Royal condescension:* kingly kindness (رحمدلی); *Principal nobility:* big lord (بڑے نواب); *Gracious:* kindly (فراخ دلانہ); *Terms:* conditions (شرائط، حالات); *Numerous:* many; *Train:* gathering (مجموعہ); *Thanes:* lords; *Attendants:* servants (ملازم); *Triumphal success:* victory (فتح); *Martlet/Swallow:* a small bird (ایک ننھی سی چڑیا); *Jutting friezes and buttresses:* under balconies etc. (چھجوں کے نیچے); *Place.....advantage:* good place (اچھی جگہ); *Breed:* giving eggs and hatching them (انڈے دینا اور سینا); *Haunt:* live (رہنا).

Page 137. *Observed:* seen (نظر آتی ہے); *Delicate:* soft, pure (پاکیزہ صاف); *Hostess:* Lady Macbeth (میزبان خاتون); *Covering:* hiding (چھپاتا); *Treacherous:* cheating (دھوکا دہی); *Serpent:* snake (سانپ); *Grooms:* servants (ملازم); *Chamber:* room (کمرہ); *Reception:* welcome (خوش آمدید); *Wicked:* evil (بری); *Undertaken:* taken the responsibility (ذمے داری لینا); *Abhorrent:* hating (نفرت انگیز);

Contrived: planned (منصوبے کے بعد); *Withal:* altogether (بالکل); *Scrupulous:* careful (محتاط); *Crim^e:* bad work (جرم); *Consent:* agree (راضی ہونا); *Resolution:* intention (ارادہ); *Disposition:* temper (مزاج); *Dagger:* cutlass (خنجر); *Intoxicated:* senseless with wine etc. (نشے میں مدہوش); *Charge:* responsibility (ذمے داری); *Fatigues:* weariness (تھکان); *Viewed:* saw; *Earnestly:* seriously (سنجیدگی سے); *Proceed:* go on (کام کرتے رہنا); *Confer:* have a word (مشورہ دینا) *Stagger:* hesitate (لڑکھڑانا); *Considered:* thought (سوچا).

Page 138. *Subject:* ruled person (رعایا); *Entertainer:* host (میزبان); *Hospitality:* good treatment with guest (مہمان نوازی); *Merciful:* kind (مہربان); *Peculiar:* special (خاص); *Bound:* forced (مجبور); *Revenge:* (انتقام لینا); *Favours:* kindness (مہربانی); *Stained:* (here) marred (خراب ہونا); *Reputation:* fame (شہرت); *Foul:* evil (برا); *Conflicts:* opposite ideas (پریشان خیالی); *Inclining:* going to do a thing (رجحان); *Infused:* filled with (بھر دیا); *Portion:* part (حصہ); *Assigning:* giving (دینا); *Shrink:* walk back (پیچھے ہٹنا) *Over:* finished (ختم); *Sovereign sway:* free rule (آزاد حکومت); *Royalty:* kingship (بادشاہت); *Contempt:* hatred (نفرت); *Accused:* blamed (الزام دیا); *Fickleness:* no courage (کم حوصلہ ہونا); *Cowardice:* (بزدلی); *Added:* said more; *Guilt:* crime (جرم); *Valour:* bravery (بہادری); *Chastised:* (ڈانٹا); *Sluggish:* slow (سست); *Summon:* call (بلانا); *Stole:* went secretly (چپکے سے گیا); *Grasp:* catch (پکڑنا); *Mere:* only (صرف); *Phantasm:* imagination (تصور); *Proceeding:* going on (آگے چلنا); *Oppressed:* squeezed (دبا ہوا); *Despatched:* (here) killed (یہاں مراد ہے مار دیا).

Page 139. Grooms: servants (ملازم); *Chamber:* room (کمرہ); *Prayer:* (دعائیں); *Stuck:* (چمٹ گئے); *Pronounce:* speak (بولنا); *Nourishes:* grows (بڑھاتا ہے); *Hath:* has; *Frustrated:* became disappointed (مایوس ہو گیا); *Distracted:* disturbed (پریشان); *Reproached:* chastised (ڈانٹا); *Firmness:* fastness (مضبوطی); *Stained:* coloured (رنگا); *Dagger:* knife (چاقو); *Grooms:* servants (ملازم); *Guilt:* crime (جرم); *Discovery:* knowledge (علم); *Proof:* (ثبوت); *Smeared:* stained (لتھڑا); *Entire:* total (پورا); *Suspicion:* doubt (شبہ); *Inducements:* exciting (اکسانا); *Deed:* work (کام); *Forcible:* powerful (طاقتور); *Silly:* foolish (بیوقوف); *Supposed:* imagined (فرض کیا); *Fled:* ran away; *Refuge:* shelter (پناہ); *Escape:* run away; *Succeeded:* (here) inherited; *Vacated:* left (خالی); *Heir:* (وارث); *Prediction:* foretelling (پیشین گوئی); *Literally:* in truth (لفظ بہ لفظ); *Accomplished:* completed (پوری).

Page 140. *Prophecy:* foretelling (پیشین گوئی); *Weird sisters:* witches (چڑیلیں); *Defiled:* made rough (خراب کرتے تھے); *Posterity:* sons (آل اولاد); *Rankled:* was troubled (پریشان تھے); *Determined:* decided (فیصلہ کیا); *Void:* useless (بے کار); *Remarkably.....pass:* fulfilled so perfectly (اتنی ٹھیک ٹھیک پوری ہوئی); *Supper:* dinner (رات کا کھانا); *Thanes:* lords (نواب); *Appointed:* fixed (مقرر شدہ); *Stabbed:* injured in the heart (دل میں گھونپ دیا); *Scuffle:* fight (لڑائی); *Descended:* came down (نسل چلی); *Monarches:* kings; *Affable:* good-mannered (خوش اخلاق); *Conciliated:* met (ملاقات کی); *Chide:* chastise (ڈانٹنا); *Neglect:* ignore (بے پرواہی برتنا); *Lament:* cry (رونا پیٹنا); *Mischance:* bad luck (بد قسمتی); *Ghost:* spirit (روح); *Occupy:* possess, (here) sit (مراد ہے بیٹھنا یہاں); *Trembling:* (کانپنا); *Unmanned:* disturbed (پریشان); *Perceived:* saw.

Page 141. *Grazing* : staring (ٹکٹکی باندھ کر دیکھنا); *Fit of distraction:* an illness (بیماری کا دورہ); *Reproached:* chid (ڈانٹنا); *Fancy:* imagination (تصور); *Heed:* (here) paid attention (توجہ دی); *Distracted:* inattentive (بے توجہ); *Significant:* full of meaning (معنی خیز); *Dreadful:* fearful (خوفناک); *Secret:* hidden thing (راز); *Disclosed:* opened (راز کھل جانا); *Infirmity:* weakness (کمزوری); *Line:* race (نسل); *Miserable:* sad (غمناک); *Determined:* resolved (ارادہ کیا); *Seek out:* find (پانا); *Weird sisters:* witches (چڑیلیں); *Sought:* found (پالیا); *Foresight:* seeing before happening (پیش بینی); *Dreadful:* horrible (خوفناک); *Charms:* magic (جادو); *Conjured up:* called by magic (جادو سے بلانا); *Reveal:* show (دکھانا); *Futurity:* future (مستقبل); *Horrid:* horrible (خوفناک); *Ingredients:* parts (حصے); *Toads:* frogs (مینڈک); *Bats:* (چمگادڑیں); *Newt:* a lizard type of animal (چھپکلی جیسا جانور); *Lizard:* (چھپکلی); *Maw:* raw flesh (کچا گوشت); *Ravenous:* black (کالی); *Scale:* upper layer (چھلکے); *Dragon:* (اژدھا); *Mummy:* preserved dead body (محفوظ شدہ لاش); *Hemlock:* a poisonous plant (ایک زہریلا پودا); *Digged:* dug (کھودا); Slips: leaves (پتے); *Boil:* (کھولنا); *Kettle:* pot (کیتلی); *Cauldron:* a great pot (دیگ); *Charms:* magic (جادو); *Bound:* forced (مجبور کیا); *Demanded:* asked (پوچھا); *Resolved:* (here) finish (یہاں مراد ہے ختم کرنا); *Daunted:* feared (خوفزدہ); *Dreadful:* fearful (ڈر); *Ceremonies:* work (کام); *Boldly:* bravely (بہادری سے).

Page 142. *Bid:* order (حکم دینا); *Caution:* care (احتیاط); *Entertained..... jealousy:* became jealous (حسد کرنے لگا); *Hurt:* injure (زخمی کرنا); *Assurance:* certainly (یقیناً); *Thou shalt:* you shall; *Pale.....fear:* great fear (بہت خوف); *Thunder:* roar (گرج); *Dismissed:* left (چلی گئی); *Comforted:* gave rest (آرام دیا);

Conspiracies: secret plans (سازشیں); *Vanquished:* killed (قتل); *Abodements:* foretelling (پیشن گوئیاں); *Unfix:* move (ہلانا); *Violent:* cruel (ظالمانہ); *Throbs:* beats (دھڑکنیں); *Issue:* sons, grandsons (آل اولاد); *Figures:* shapes (شکلیں); *Posterity:* issue (آل اولاد); *Reign:* rule (حکمرانی کرنا); *Vanished:* disappeared (غائب); *Forming:* being made (بن رہی).

Page 143. *Intent:* resolution (ارادہ); *Stung..... rage:* was angry (غصے میں تھا); *Castle:* (قلعہ); *Put..... sword:* killed his wife and children (بیوی بچے مروا دیئے); *Extended:* increased (بڑھا دیا); *Slaughter:* murder (قتل); *Claimed:* had (یہاں مراد ہے رکھتے تھے); *Deeds:* works; *Alienated:* made stronger (اجنبی بنا دیا); *Chief nobility:* lords etc., *Approaching:* coming; *Raised:* (here) made (بنائی تھی); *Recruits:* soldiers (سپاہی); *Tyrant:* cruel person (ظالم شخص); *Suspected:* doubted (شبہ کرتے تھے); *Envy:* feel jealous (جلنے لگا); *Treason:* cheating (غداری); *Domestic..... levies:* inner or outer enemies (اندرونی اور بیرونی شخص); *Hurt:* harm (نقصان پہنچانا); *Sole:* main (بڑی); *Wickedness:* evil (برائی); *Remorse:* shame (پچھتاوا); *Guilt:* crime (جرم); *Confide:* take into confidence (اعتماد میں لینا); *Approach:* reach (پہنچ); *Ancient:* old (قدیم); *Determined:* resolved (ارادہ کیا); *False:* fake (جعلی); *Confidence:* trust (اعتماد); *Vanquished:* killed (قتل); *Impregnable:* great (عظیم); *Defied a siege:* it was not easy to defeat (محاصرہ توڑنا آسان نہ تھا); *Sullenly:* angrily (غصے سے).

Page 144. *Averred:* asserted (زور دے کر کہا); *Famine:* hunger (بھوک); *Faint..... resolution:* became weak (کمزور ہونے لگا); *Equivocal:* having double meanings (ذومعنی); *Avouches:* tells; *Hence:* from here; *Weary:* tired (تھکا ہوا); *Desperate:* sad (مایوسانہ غم ناک); *Appearance:* shape (شکل); *Besieging:* making siege (محاصرہ کرنے والی); *Skilful:* expert (ماہر); *Instructed:* advised (نصیحت کی); *Hew:* cut (کاٹنا); *Bough:* branch (شاخ); *Concealing:* hiding (چھپانا); *Host:* (here) soldiers; *Marching:* advancing (پیش قدمی); *Frightened:* made afraid (ڈرا دیا); *Confidence:* trust (اعتماد); *Severe:* hard (سخت); *Skirmishing:* fight (لڑائی); *Tyrant:* cruel (ظالم); *Valour:* bravery; *Avoid:* save (بچنا); *Counselled:* advised (مشورہ دیا); *Foul reproaches:* abuses (برا بھلا کہنا).

Page 145. *Charged:* forced (مجبور کی تھی); *Declined:* refused (منع کیا); *Combat:* fight (لڑائی); *Hurt:* harm (نقصان پہنچانا); *Vulnerable:* open to danger (خطرہ کے لئے کھلا); *Yield:* surrender (ہار جانا); *Accursed:* damned (لعنت ہو); *Give way:* leave (چھوڑ جانا);

Equivocations: talks having two meanings (ذومعنی باتیں); *Juggling:* magical (جادوئی); *Scornful:* hating (نفرت کرنے والا); *Thee:* you; *Monsters:* fierce animals (درندے); *Tyrant:* cruel fellow (ظالم); *Kiss the ground:* defeated (ہار جانا); *Baited..... curses:* condemned (لعنت کی); *Rabble:* public (عوام); *Severe:* hard (سخت); *Machination..... usurper:* work done by Macbeth; *Deprived:* refused (محروم); *Ascended:* sat on (بیٹھ گیا); *Acclamations:* happy uproar (خوشی کا ہنگامہ).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **MACBETH:** Macbeth is the most important character of the story. He is not a good person. He is an ambitious (بڑا بننے کا شوق) fellow. This ambitious nature results in his downfall or death. If he would not be ambitious, he would have been a very good person and good servant of his country.

   Macbeth is a very brave person. In the beginning, he is also very sincere to the King. He is a near relative (رشتہ دار) of the King, Duncan, and serves him very loyally (بڑی وفاداری سے). He goes and fights bravely with the rebels (باغی) and defeats them. He is given the title of the thane of Cawdor for that. Actually, there is a great hand of the witches in his wickedness (برائی). If the witches would not meet him and tell him about his future, he would perhaps have lived a noble life. He had a seed (بیج) of evil in his mind and the witches enhance (بڑھانا) that and make that grow into a tree of evil.

   When he reaches the palace and the King tells him about his departure and stay at his (Macbeth's) castle, he makes a plan with his wife to kill the King. But then he is afraid of murdering because it is an evil deed (برا کام). But then his wife does not allow him to return from the evil path (برا راستہ) he has once adopted (اختیار کر لیا ہے). So he kills Duncan. After killing Duncan, he becomes bold in the way of evil. He kills Banquo. He kills Macduff's family. He becomes a very cruel king. People hate him. They go and meet Malcolm and, in the end, fight with Macbeth. Macbeth is deceived by the witches when he goes there for the second time. He is killed in the end by Macduff.

2. **LADY MACBETH:** Lady Macbeth is a sort (ایک قسم کی) of heroine of the story. She is a very faithful and devoted (وفادار) wife. She is a cruel lady. She helps her husband in achieving (حاصل کرنا) his goal (مقصود) of becoming the King of Scotland.

A time comes when Macbeth tries to leave his plan (منصوبہ) of killing Duncan. She stands fastly then and encourages (حوصلہ بڑھاتی ہے) Macbeth to kill Duncan. She says that only a little work would make him King. Later on, he can wash his hands.

In fact, she is a weak lady. But she only wears a brave veil (بہادری کا نقاب) over her weak personality. When the King is murdered and Macbeth becomes king, she tries to pull herself up. For sometime she is able to do that with some effort (کوشش). Later on, she is under stress and strain (بوجھ اور دباؤ) of mind. She falls ill and, later on, commits suicide (خودکشی کر لیتی ہے). In this way she meets her tragic end.

3. **BANQUO:** Banquo is a lord, or thane, like Macbeth. He is also a brave soldier. He and Macbeth defeat (ہرا دیتے ہیں) the rebels (باغی) and are praised by Duncan for that. Banquo is a good friend of Macbeth. He is a wise fellow. When the witches tell him about his sons becoming kings in future, he does not believe them. He tells Macbeth that the witches are ministers (مددگار) or representatives (نمائندے) of darkness and evil. They tell truth in little things and deceive (دھوکا دیتی ہے) in big things in the end. This observation (بیان) of Banquo proves perfectly (مکمل طور پر) true in the end. This shows how wise, experienced and intelligent Banquo is!

Banquo is soon killed by Macbeth. But his son, Fleance, is able to escape (بچ کر بھاگ جانا).

4. **MACDUFF:** Macduff is a loyal (وفادار) thane or lord of Duncan. Soon after the murder of Duncan, he goes to England. He lives there with Malcolm, the son of Duncan, and makes an army with the help from English King. He works very hard for overthrowing (اتار دینا) Macbeth. He gives sacrifice (قربانی) of his wife and children as well as relatives (رشتہ دار) all of whom are killed by Macbeth's servants. He has only one aim (مقصد) in life: to make Malcolm the King of Scotland. He works for that continuously.

He kills Macbeth in the end. He tells Macbeth that he was not born of a woman in normal fashion. Then Macbeth becomes upset (گھبرا جاتا ہے) and he kills Macbeth. He is very pleased to make his country free from the cruel rule of Macbeth. He is really a great patriot. In all the story, he is perhaps the best character.

5. **DUNCAN:** Duncan is the King of Scotland in the story. He is a very noble person. He helps people. He loves them and people love him. He also takes good care of his country. He has many good generals like Macduff, Banquo and Macbeth. He honours his generals. He gives Macbeth the title of "Thane of Cawdor". His generals are welcomed and praised by him warmheartedly (گرم جوشی سے). He goes to the house of his lords to honour them. After Macbeth's return from war, he goes to his castle for honouring him. He gives the gift of a costly (قیمتی) diamond (ہیرا) to Lady Macbeth and praises (تعریف کرنا) her for becoming a good host (میزبان). But Macbeth kills him the same night.

6. **MALCOLM:** Malcolm is the elder (بڑا) son of Duncan, the King of Scotland. When the King is murdered, he runs away at once to England because he smells some foul (بری) thing. He is a wise person. He goes to England and asks the King there to help him get his throne (تخت) back. He knows that he is not safe (محفوظ) in Scotland and he can not prepare (تیاری کرنا) for war under the nose of Macbeth. He is a brave soldier. With his wisdom, bravery and help from English King and his countrymen he is able to get his throne back.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 What did the witches tell Macbeth and Banquo at their return from the battlefield?

Ans. When Macbeth and Banquo were returning from the battlefield, they saw three bearded (داڑھی والی) old witches (چڑیلیں) in the way. The first witch addressed (خطاب کیا) Macbeth as the thane of Glamis which he was at that time. The second addressed him as the thane of Cawdor. The third addressed him as the future king of the country. To Banquo, the first witch said that he would be less than Macbeth yet greater. The second told him that he would not be so happy yet much happier. The third told him that he wouldn't be a king but father to many kings. Macbeth and Banquo wanted to know something more about their future but the witches disappeared (گم ہوگئیں).

Q. No. 2 Who killed Duncan and how?

Ans. Macbeth returned after defeating (ہرانے کے بعد) the rebels (باغی). Duncan welcomed him in his palace. He honoured and praised him and said that he would go to his castle for honouring

him. When he went to the castle of Macbeth, Macbeth and Lady Macbeth had already (پہلے ہی) made a plan (منصوبہ) to murder him. Just at the time of night, Macbeth told his wife that he would not murder Duncan because he was a noble and kind king, he had done them honour and he was their guest (مہمان). But Lady Macbeth encouraged him (حوصلہ افزائی کی) to kill Duncan. She told him that she would have killed him herself but he had resembled (مشابہ تھا) her father in sleep. So he must kill Duncan and it was only a small work. Encouraged by Lady Macbeth, Macbeth killed Duncan.

Q. No. 3 Why and how did Macbeth arrange for killing Banquo?

Ans. The witches had told Macbeth that he would become King of Scotland. They had, at the same time, told Banquo that his sons (آل اولاد) would be kings. When Macbeth murdered Duncan and became King himself, he feared that Banquo's sons might become king after him. So he planned (منصوبہ بنایا) to have Banquo and his son, Fleance, murdered. He called murderers and asked them to kill Banquo and his son when they would be coming to Macbeth's palace for a feast (دعوت) to which he (Macbeth) had invited (دعوت دی تھی) them. The murderers killed Banquo but Fleance (his son) was able to save his life by running away.

Q. No. 4 Narrate the second meeting of Macbeth with witches?

Ans. Macbeth went to witches to see them for the second time. He found them in a cave. A boiling cauldron (دیگ) was on fire. The cauldron had such strange things in it as toads, serpents, witch's mummy etc. Witches asked him if he wanted to get answers from them or spirits. Macbeth said that he would like to have answers from spirits.

The first spirit came out in the shape of an armed head and told Macbeth to beware Macduff. The second spirit came out in the shape of a child and told Macbeth not to fear any man that was woman born. The third spirit rose in the form of a crowned (تاج پہنے ہوئے) child with a tree in its hand. It told Macbeth to be bold and not to fear anything till the Birnam Wood would come to Dunsinane Hill. Then Macbeth wished to know if Banquo's posterity (آل اولاد) would become king. There came a vision (تصویر) before him in which he saw eight kings in a line and Banquo standing at the end, all bleeding (خون آلود) and holding a mirror (آئینہ) in which Macbeth could see some other kings. Then the witches disappeared.

Q. No. 5 How did Lady Macbeth die?

Ans. After becoming queen, Lady Macbeth became unhappy because she had made the wicked (برا) plan (منصوبہ) of Duncan's murder with her husband. She became very sad and sorrowful. She became anxious (پریشان) and disturbed (پریشان). She fell ill. One day she killed herself.

Q. No. 6 How did the Birnam Wood come to Dunsinane?

Ans. When Malcolm entered Scotland to fight with Macbeth, he ordered his soldiers each to carry a branch of tree from the Birnam Wood to hide (چھپانا) their number (تعداد). So when the soldiers did that and marched on towards the Dunsinane Hill, it seemed (یوں لگے) as if the Birnam Wood came to Dunsinane Hill.

Q. No. 7 Who killed Macbeth and how?

Ans. Macduff and Macbeth were fighting at the end of the story. Macbeth told Macduff that he was fighting uselessly because no woman born man could ever kill him (Macbeth). At this, Macduff told Macbeth that he was not woman born in the normal fashion (عام طریقے پر). Macbeth now lost courage (حوصلہ ہار گیا) and said that he would not fight with Macduff. Then Macduff told Macbeth that they would imprison (قید کر لیں گے) Macbeth and show him to the people with an advertisement (اشتہار) of his evil deeds (کام) with him. That was too much for Macbeth to bear (برداشت کرنا). So he fought with Macduff and died.

Q. No. 8 Who became the King of Scotland at the end and how?

Ans. When Duncan was killed by Macbeth, Malcolm (the elder son of Duncan) ran away to England. The King of England promised to help him. Later on, Macduff also reached England. Some other lords also reached England. All these lords helped Malcolm. King of England also gave a big group of soldiers for help.

At last, Malcolm attacked Scotland. The people of Scotland took the side of Malcolm. Only a few lords fought for Macbeth. Macbeth, seeing that position, shut him up in a castle. But then a messenger (ایلچی) told him that he saw the Birnam Wood coming to Dunsinane Hill. That was a token (نشانی) of distress (تکلیف) for him. He came out and fought with Macduff. Macduff killed him. As a result, Malcolm's army won (جیت گئی) and he became the King of Scotland.

----

11. THE TAMING OF THE SHREW

INTRODUCTION

This is a comic (مزاحیہ) story in which we find a shrewish (تند مزاج) lady. She is sch a lady that all sch fellows who come to marry with her run away, being quite upset (پریشان) and afraid. She treats ill with all. She has a sister and she only waits to be married after her. Their father is much disturbed (پریشان) and anxious (بےچین) at the shrewish elder daughter. At last, a gentleman comes one day and asks father to give him permission to marry with that lady. The father gives permission happily. The story tells s how the husband made her shrewish wife tender and soft (نرم). One enjoys the story much. At the end, the lady becomes a very obedient wife.

SUMMARY

A rich man lived at Padua. His name was Baptista. He had two daughters, Katherine and Bianca. Katherine, the elder daughter, was a shrewish (تند مزاج) lady. She did not marry. Every person, who came to marry with her, was afraid and disturbed (پریشان) to meet her. Father worried (پریشان تھا) much but cold not do anything to change her nature (فطرت، مزاج). Now Bianca cold not get a husband unless Katherine, the shrew, was married to someone. The poor father waited for some person who wold come and marry with Katherine one day.

One day sch a gentleman really arrived (آ گیا). His name was Petrchio. Baptista knew his father. Petrchio asked Baptista to give him permission (اجازت) to marry with Katherine. Baptista gave permission almost hurriedly and sent Katherine to see her suitor (رشتہ مانگنے والا). Katherine came into the room in a great rage (سخت غصے میں). She ill-treated (بدسلوکی کی) Petrchio and said very hard things. But Petrchio praised her as she was the sol of courtesy (بہت بااخلاق). When Baptista entered into the room, Petrchio told her that Kate had consented (راضی ہو گئی ہے) to marry with him next Sunday and he wold take leave now because he had to by clothes and other necessary things for the marriage.

Next Sunday he arrived with his servant. Both of them were riding weak horses. Their dresses were also not suitable for the occasion (موقع کے مطابق نہ تھے). All the people asked Petrchio to change his rough (خراب) dress but he wold not change that. He said that Katherine was not going to be married with dress but with him. At last, they went to the church. There he made sch a scene (اتنی دھما چوکڑی مچائی) that the priest (پادری) fell once and his prayer book fell twice.

When they returned to Baptista's hose after marriage, a good feast (دعوت) was awaiting (منتظر تھی) for all there in joy of marriage. But Petrchio did not sit to eat, not did he allow his wife to eat because he said that they must reach his home before night. He wold not agree to requests of staying there and eating. So, Katherine was forced (مجبور ہو گئی) to go with him to his home. She was hungry. Throughout the journey, Petrchio did nothing but abuse the animals they were riding (سواری کے) for not carrying them fastly. When they reached home, he welcomed Katherine to his home in sweet words. But he had decided (فیصلہ کیا تھا) that she wold neither eat nor take rest that night. So he fond fault (خرابیاں نکالیں) with all the prepared dishes (کھانے) and threw them in anger on the floor, thus wasting (ضائع کرنا) them. He did the same with the bed. He threw all the fineries (عمدہ چیزیں) off the bed and she had to sit at a chair all the night. She was hungry as well as dead-tired (بہت تھکی ہوئی) now. She wanted badly to go to sleep. But whenever she was going to sleep, he wold cry loudly and angrily on a servant for not caring for their bed etc. He did all that but he spoke very kindly to Katherine.

Next morning, he repeated (دہرایا) the same. He threw away the breakfast, saying that that was now prepared well. Katherine was not badly hungry. She wanted to eat something. At noon he brought a little meat and said that he had prepared it with love for her and she was forced to thank him for the pains (زحمت). Later on, the plate was taken away, in the middle of eating, by a servant who was instructed (ہدایت دی گئی تھی) to do that.

Then came a tailor and a haberdasher (درزی اور لباس ساز) with fashionable clothes for her. But Petrchio fond faults (نقص نکالے) with all the well-prepared things. He dispraised (برائی کی) all those things which were praised by Katherine. At last, he turned both the men outside. He had ordered earlier secretly (چپکے) that they should be paid for their things. Then he said to Katherine that they must go to her father in the same clothes as

they cold not get new ones. At two o' clock he ordered his horses to be ready so that they wold reach her father's hose by dinner time as it was only seven o' clock. Katherine cold not bear that lie. She said that they wold reach there by supper time because it was 7 and not 2 now. At this, Petrchio became angry and said that it wold be what o' clock (کتنے بجے) he liked and because she did not agree with him, he wold not go that day but on next day.

Another day passed. Petrchio wold only go if she wold become totally obedient. Even then he threatened (دھمکی دی) her to return from the middle of the journey if she ever disobeyed (نافرمانی کی) him in the way. It was sun shining in the sky brightly. He said that it was moon shining in the sky brightly. Katherine knew that it was the sun, and not the moon, but she also knew that he wold return from the middle of the journey if she wold not say that it was the moon. So she said that it was really the moon. Then she said that it will be sun if he called it sun and moon if he called it moon. This pleased Petrchio. But he still wanted to test (آزمائش کرنا) her more in the way.

They met an old man in the way. Petrchio said that that was a very beautiful lady. He praised him as if he was a young and sweet lady and asked his wife, Katherine to embrace (گلے ملنا) her (or him!) which she readily did, praising the sweetness of the lady. Then Petrchio said that that was an old man and Kate said that she was in a mistake to address him as a girl. He was really a man. Kate had now become so obedient!

The old man was Vincentio whose son, Lcentio, was going to be married with Bianca (Katherine's younger sister) at Padua. Now Kate and Petrchio also accompanied (ساتھ چلنے لگے) Vincentio. When they reached Padua, a great feast (دعوت) awaited (منتظر تھی) for them there.

Lcentio and his friend, Hortensio, made jests (مذاق) about Katherine who was supposed to be a shrew lady (because they did not know about the change in her temper [مزاج]). And they were happy as they had got very obedient (فرمانبردار) wives. Petrchio, at last, told them that his wife, Katherine, wold prove more obedient than theirs. They did not believe. Even Baptista was sad for him as he knew his daughter fully well. Now all of them bet (شرط لگانا) for a hundred crowns for the most obedient wive's husband. They sent for their wives. Bianca's reply came that she was busy and cold not come. Hortensio's wife replied that it was a jest

(مذاق) and she wold not come. On the other hand, she asked him to come to her. Then came the turn of Katherine. When Petrchio called her, she came at once and asked her husband what she cold do for him. He ordered her to bring Bianca and Hortensio's wife at once. She brought them at once. He ordered her to throw her cap as it was not good and she, at once, threw that. Bianca was surprised at the great change in her sister. Katherine, then, addressed her as well as Hortensio's wife on the topic of wife-like duty. She became famous in Padua once more, now for her gentleness and obedience.

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 146. *Taming:* making obedient (فرماں بردار بنانا); *Shrew:* of obstinate temper (تند مزاج); *Ungovernable:* unmanageable (بے ڈھب); *Fiery:* ferocious (غصیلی); *Temper:* nature (مزاج); *Scold:* one who chides (ڈانٹ ڈپٹ کرنے والی); *Venture:* work (کام کرنا); *Deferring:* postponing (ملتوی کرنا); *Consent:* agree (رضامندی); *Suitor:* a person giving proposal for marriage (پیش کش کرنیوالا شادی کی); *Resolved:* determined (فیصلہ کیا); *Termagant:* shrew, obstinate (تند مزاج عورت); *Herculean labour:* a very difficult work (ایک بہت مشکل کام); *Witty:* wise (عقل مند); *Feign:* show (دکھاوا کرنا); *Passionate:* sentiment (جذباتی); *Furious:* hard (سخت); *Deportment:* behaviour (رویہ); *Boisterous:* noisy (شوروغل سے بھرپور); *Assumed:* adopted (اختیار کیا); *Affected:* (here) acted (عمل کیا جانا); *Discernment:* (here) careful behaviour (محتاط رویہ); *Overcome:* control (قابو میں لانا); *Furious:* cruel (ظالمانہ).

Page 147. *A-Courting:* trying to get married (شادی کرنے کی کوشش کرنا); *Woo:* court (شادی کی پیش کش کرنا); *Archly:* chiefly (زیادہ تر); *Bashful modesty:* being blushful (شرم وحیا); *Mild:* soft (نرم); *Solicit:* get (حاصل کرنا); *Confess:* say (اعتراف کرنا); *Apparent:* outward (بظاہر); *Composed:* made (بنی ہوئی); *Rushed:* ran; *Complain:* (شکایت کرنا); *Presuming:* supposing (فرض کرنا); *Fault:* mistake (غلطی); *Performance:* work (کام); *Wench:* obstinate lady (تند مزاج عورت); *Heir:* (here) owner (وارث، مالک); *Dowry:* gift given to daughter at marriage (جہیز); *Blunt:* rough (خراب); *Estate:* property (جائیداد); *Odd:* strange (عجیب); *Match:* proposal of marriage (رشتہ); *Apprise:* tell (بتانا); *Shrewish:* obstinate (تند خو); *Suit:* proposal to marry (شادی کی تجویز); *Courtship:* time before marriage (رشتے کے بعد کا وقت); *Woo:* ask for marriage (رشتہ مانگنا); *Eloquence:* beauty of speech (فصاحت وبلاغت); *Bids:*

orders (حکم دیتی ہے); *Stately:* magnificent (شاندار); *Addressed:* said to; *Good morrow:* good-morning (صبح کا سلام).

Page 148. *Salutation:* greeting (سلام); *Disdainfully:* with hatred (حقارت سے); *Bonny:* beautiful, handsome (حسین); *Christendom:* Christian world (عیسائی دنیا); *Mildness:* softness (نرمی); *Justly:* correctly (ٹھیک ٹھیک); *Intending:* resolving (ارادہ کرنا); *Idle:* useless (بیکار); *Chat:* conversation (گفتگو); *Aside:* away (پرے); *Consented:* agreed (راضی تھی); *Denied:* refused (انکار کر دیا); *Hanged:* murdered by hanging (پھانسی دینا); *Reproached:* (ڈانٹا); *Wed:* marry (شادی کرنا); *Reluctant:* hesitating (ہچکچانا); *Fond:* eager (شوقین); *Apparel:* dress (لباس); *Assembled:* gathered (جمع ہو گئے); *Vexation:* disturbance (پریشانی); *Jest:* fun (مذاق); *Bridal finery:* good and fine things used at marriage (شادی کی عمدہ اور قیمتی اشیا); *Disordered:* rough (خراب); *Attire:* dress (لباس).

Page 149. *Fantastic:* strange (عجیب و غریب); *Habited:* dressed (ملبوس); *Persuaded:* tempted (ترغیب دینا); *In vain:* useless (بیکار); *Amazed:* surprised (حیران); *Stooped:* bowed (جھکا); *Mad-brained:* mad (پاگل); *Cuff:* jerk, push (دھکا); *Stamped....swore:* showed anger (غصہ دکھایا); *High-spirited:* (here) shrew (تند مزاج); *Ceremony:* function (جشن); *Drank.....health:* prayed for health (صحت کی دعا کی); *Bottom:* down (پیندا); *Sexton:* (here) priest (یہاں مراد ہے پادری); *Wildness:* roughness (خراب رویہ); *Tame:* make mild (نرم بنانا); *Shrewish:* of rough temper (تندخو); *Taking hold:* having (ساتھ لئے); *Declared:* announced (اعلان کیا); *Instantly:* at once (ایک دم); *Remonstrance:* protest (احتجاج); *Enraged:* angry (غصے میں); *Claimed:* demanded (مطالبہ تھا); *Daring:* brave; *Resolute:* resolved (اٹل ارادے والا); *Mounted:* rode (بٹھایا); *Miserable:* weak (here) (یہاں مراد ہے کمزور سا); *Lean.....lank:* weak (دبلا پتلا).

Page 150. *Stumbled:* kicked (ٹھوکر کھاتا); *Storm.....swear:* was angry (غصے میں آ جاتا); *Poor.....beast:* miserable horse (بیچارا گھوڑا); *Scarce:* hardly (بمشکل); *Burthen:* burden (بوجھ); *Passionate:* sentimental (جذباتی); *Weary:* tiresome (تھکا دینے والا); *Resolved:* intended (ارادہ تھا); *Pretending:* showing (ظاہر کرنا); *Well-dressed:* well cooked (اچھا پکا ہوا); *Supperless:* without eating meal at night (رات کا کھانا کھائے بغیر); *Fault:* mistake (خرابی); *Forced:* (مجبور کرنا); *Chanced:* happened (ایسا ہوا); *Bridal bed:* bed of bride (عروسی بستر); *Pursued:* did; *Course:* (here) work; *Attempted:* tried (کوشش کرتی); *Ho*

(مغرور); *Fain:* forced (مجبور ہو گئی); *Secretly:* hidden (چپکے سے); *Morsel:* piece, mouthful (لقمہ); *Instructed:* advised (ہدایت دی); *Dared.....give:* did not give (نہ دیا); *Famish:* kill of hunger (بھوک سے مارنا); *Starved:* hungry (بھوکا); *Giddy:* dizzy (ہوا سر چکرایا); *Brawling:* noise (غل غپاڑہ، جھگڑا); *Vexes:* disturbs (پریشانی کرتی ہے); *Pretending:* showing (دکھاوا کرنا); *Soliloquy:* talking to oneself (اپنے آپ سے باتیں کرنا); *Interrupted:* disturbed (دخل دیا); *Entrance:* coming in (اندر آنا).

Page 151. *Portion:* part (حصہ); *How fares:* how do you do? (کیا حال چال ہے؟); *Diligent:* cautious (محتاط); *Sure:* certain (یقین ہے); *Merits:* deserves (مستحق ہے); *Abated:* lessened (کم کر دیا تھا); *Intended:* resolved (ارادہ تھا); *Reluctant:* hesitant (ہچکچانا); *Suffered:* forced (مجبور کیا); *Slander:* a little (تھوڑا سا); *Meal:* food (کھانا); *Revel:* be happy (خوش ہونا); *Ruffs, scarfs:* muffler (مفلر وغیرہ); *Gay:* (here) fashionable (فیشن کے مطابق); *Haberdasher:* dress-maker (ایک طرح کا درزی); *Bespoke:* told; *Moulded.....porringer:* made very small (بہت چھوٹی); *Cockle:* a type of berry (بیر جیسا); *Walnut:* (اخروٹ); *Revived:* made full of life (زندگی عود کر آئی تھی); *Babe:* baby; *Your betters:* your elders (تمہارے بڑے بھی); *Endured:* suffered (برداشت کیا).

Page 152. *Jangling argument:* noisy debate (بحث، جھگڑا); *Discovered:* found (پایا); *Paltry:* cheap (گھٹیا); *Affecting:* showing (دکھاوا کرنا); *Misunderstand:* understand wrongly (غلط سمجھنا); *Intent:* resolution (نیت); *Gown:* long cloak (جبا); *Mercy:* kindness (رحم); *Stuff:* (here) thing (چیز -یہاں مراد ہے); *Sleeve:* a part of shirt (آستین); *Demi-cannon:* barrel of a gun (توپ کی نالی); *Seemingly:* outwardly (بظاہر); *Bestowed:* given (دیا); *Fierce:* hard (ظالمانہ); *Gestures:* movements (حرکتیں); *Furious:* hard (قاتلانہ); *Mean:* poor (گھٹیا); *Garments:* dress (لباس); *Affirming:* saying (یہ کہتے ہوئے); *Ventured:* tried (کوشش کی); *Modestly:* bashfully (حیادارانہ انداز سے); *Overcome:* control (قابو پانا); *Vehemence:* (here) roughness (خراب -یہاں مراد ہے); *Subdued:* under control (قابو میں); *Command:* order (حکم دینا); *Forward:* onward (آگے); *Crossing:* saying against (مخالفت میں ہونا).

Page 153. *Practise:* act (عمل کرنا); *Subjection:* obedience (اطاعت); *Dared:* (here) did (یہاں مراد ہے کرتی); *Contradiction:* opposition (مخالفت); *Hint:* point (اشارہ کرنا); *Affirmed:* said (کہا); *List:* like; *Rush candle:* a cheap candle (سستی سی موم بتی); *Vow:* swear, promise (قسم کھاتی ہوں، وعدہ کرتی ہوں); *Blessed:* good; *Suffered:*

allowed (یہاں مراد ہے اجازت دی); *Proceed:* go; *Yielding:* surrendering (اطاعت); *Humour:* temper (مزاج); *Mistress:* lady; *Cheeks:* (گال، رخسار); *Comparing:* making comparison (مقابلہ کرنا); *Addressed:* spoke (خطاب کیا); *Embrace:* (گلے ملنا); *Adopted:* (here) obeyed (یہاں مطلب ہے مان لیا); *Opinion:* suggestion (رائے); *Sort:* type (قسم); *Budding virgin:* a young unmarried girl (ایک دوشیزہ).

Page 154. *Dwelling:* house (مکان); *Wrinkled:* (جھریاں پڑی ہوئی); *Faded:* weak (here) (کمزور); *Withered:* faded, old (بوڑھا); *Dazzled;* blinded (چندھیا دیا تھا); *Seemeth:* seems (دیتی ہے دکھائی); *Green:* fresh (تازہ); *Perceive:* see; *Reverened:* respectable (قابل عزت); *Pardon:* forgive (معاف کرنا); *Grandsir:* big sir (جناب عالی); *Encounter:* meeting (ملاقات); *Amazed:* surprised (حیران); *Journeyed:* went on (سفر کیا); *Assembled:* gathered (جمع); *Celebrate:* enjoy (جشن منانا); *Wedding:* marriage (شادی); *Consented:* agreed (راضی ہو گیا); *Off his hands:* away (دور); *Forbear:* bear (برداشت کرنا); *Shy jests:* fun and jokes (مذاق); *Hint:* point (اشارہ کرنا); *Shrewish:* obstinate (تند مزاج); *Disposition:* temper (مزاج); *Fortunate:* (here) better (یہاں مراد ہے بہتر); *Retired:* went to rest (آرام کرنے لگیں); *Perceived:* saw; *Affirmed:* said surely (یقین سے کہا).

Page 155. *Veriest:* (old English) most (سب سے زیادہ); *Assurance:* making sure (یقین دلانا); *Wager:* bet (شرط); *Propose:* say opinion (تجویز پیش کرنا); *Willingly:* happily (خوشی سے); *Consented:* agreed (راضی ہو گئے); *Confident:* having trust (پر اعتماد); *Headstrong:* obstinate (تند مزاج); *Hawk:* eagle (عقاب); *Hound:* preying dog (شکاری کتا); *Crown:* a coin (سکے کا نام); *Entreat:* request (التجا کرنا); *Jest:* joke (مذاق); *Bids:* orders (حکم دیتی ہے); *Commanded:* ordered (حکم دیا); *Scarcely:* hardly (بمشکل); *Summon:* call (بلاؤ); *Amaze:* surprise (حیران); *Meekly:* obediently (فرماں برداری سے); *Send for:* call (بلانا).

Page 156. *Conferring:* conversing (باتیں کرنا); *Parlour:* room (کمرہ); *Fetch:* bring (لانا); *Perform:* do; *Command:* order (حکم); *Wonder:* surprise (حیرت); *Marvel:* surprise (حیران); *Bodes:* (here) means (مطلب ہے); *Supremacy:* being above (اعلیٰ ہونا); *Reformation:* goodness (اصلاح); *Fair.....thee:* goodluck to you (تمہاری قسمت اچھی ہو); *Dowry:* gift from father to daughter at marriage (جہیز); *Signs:* hints ([illegible]); *Virtue:* nobility; *Persuasion:* (here) call ([illegible]); *Bauble:* useless things

(بے کار چیز); *Instantly:* at once (فوراً); *Sigh:* breathe deeply (ٹھنڈا سانس بھرنا); *Silly:* foolish (احمقانہ); *Pass:* (here) work; *Fie:* pooh! (چھی چھی!); *Has cost me:* I have paid (میں پڑی ہے مجھے اتنے); *Headstrong:* obstinate (ضدی); *Owe:* have/feel; *Reformed.....lady:* (here) Katherine who was once shrew and short-tempered but is now obedient and humble; *Eloquently:* in a very beautiful style (فصاحت و بلاغت سے); *Practised:* did; *Implicitly:* virtually, actually (واقعی، سچ مچ); *Submission:* obedience (اطاعت); *Will:* wish, consent (مرضی); *Duteous:* dutiful (فرض شناس).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **KATHERINE:** She is the heroine of the story. She is a very beautiful lady. But she is of an obstinate (ضدی) nature. She is known as a "shrew" throughout Padua, the city where she lives. Her father is fed up (بیزار ہو گیا ہے) with her because nobody likes to marry with her. Poor father wishes that Katherine should get married so that her younger sister, Bianca, may also get married. But all the men who come to court (رشتہ مانگنا) her, run away when they see and meet her. Nobody likes her because of her short temper (غصیلی طبیعت).

   At last Petruchio, a gentleman from Verona, comes to Padua and requests Katherine's father to allow (اجازت دینا) him to marry with her. Katherine shows her true self to her. She injures (زخمی کر دیتی ہے) the head of the music-master with a lute (بانسری). But still (پھر بھی) he gets married with her. He sets her right only in a few days. He keeps her hungry with a tact (ایک سلیقے سے) and controls her short-temper (غصیلی طبیعت) with a style. At last, she is tamed. She becomes a humble and obedient wife.

   At the end, she becomes so humble and obedient that she says whatever Petruchio says and does whatever he orders her. She embraces (گلے ملتی ہے) an old man saying that she is a sweet girl and then at once says that she was mistaken and he was an old man. Petruchio wins a bet (شرط) of one hundred crowns for her obedience. She is able to give a good address on dutiful wives. Such is the wonderful change which comes in her character through the advancement of the story.

2. **PETRUCHIO**: Petruchio is the hero of the story. He is a young gentleman of Verona. He is a sweet and loving personality. He looks deep into the things. When he comes to know about

Katherine's shrewish nature(تندمزاجی), he decides(فیصلہ کرتا ہے) to marry with her and reform (اصلاح کرنا) her. He is really an adventurous(مہم جو) and daring (جرأت مند) young man and he, in a way, takes the challenge of marrying her. It is a great and difficult work which he takes up. But due to his wisdom and bravery he is able to do the work.

When he presents himself to Baptista, Katherine's father, for permission(اجازت) of marriage, he sees the head of her music master injured(زخمی) by a lute by her. But he does not change his mind (ارادہ نہیں بدلتا). He has to act with wisdom (عقلمندی) and patience for informing her. He puts on rough and rude manner on himself to control her. Sometime he treats her with outwards kindness but, in real, hardness.

He does not dress himself suitably for marriage. He does not eat or allow his wife to eat the marriage meal and at once starts for home. In the way, he abuses his horse again and again. At home, he throws away all the dishes, saying that they were bad. As a result, Kate is to sit all night hungry in a chair. That brings her temper (مزاج) a little under control.

In the morning, he brings a dish and she has to thank him before eating. Then the tailor and the haberdasher come and all their fashionable things are thrown by him under pretension (دکھاوا) that they are rough. He, at last, takes her to Padua.. But she is taught so much obedience before going there that the sun is the moon for her if her husband says so. In the way, we see Kate calling an old man as a sweet lady because her husband has said so. She even embraces (گلے ملتی ہے) him. Later on, she says that he is an old man because Petruchio has said so.

When Petruchio and Kate reach Padua, and Bianca is married, Petruchio wins the bet (شرط جیتا ہے) of one hundred crowns for the obedience of his wife. Even Baptista is surprised to see the total change of her daughter's temper (مزاج). All this happens due to the wisdom and hard work of Petruchio.

BAPTISTA: Baptista is the father of Katherine and Bianca. He lives at Padua. He is a well-to-do (خوشحال) man. He is ready to give twenty thousand crowns, a big amount, as a dowry (جہیز) to Petruchio (alongwith half his estate at his death) when he comes to marry Kate. Baptista wishes to marry Kate soon. But all the suitors (رشتہ مانگنے والے) run away when they come to know about the shrewish nature(تندمزاجی) of Kate. At

last, Petruchio comes, marries and reforms her. Baptista is very happy to see his daughter reformed (اصلاح شدہ) to a great degree (بڑی حد تک) at the end.

4. **BIANCA:** Bianca is a gentle girl. She is the younger sister of Katherine, the shrew (تند خو). But she is not shrew at all. She is a pleasant girl. Near the end of the story, she is married with Lucentio, the son of Vincentia, and both of them live happily.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 How may daughters did Baptista have and what type of temper they had?

Ans. Baptista had two daughters. The elder daughter was named as Katherine whereas the younger one was named as Bianca. Katherine was known as the shrew. But Bianca was a gentle and normal lady.

Q. No. 2 Who married Katherine and why?

Ans. Petruchio, a gentleman of Verona, married the shrewish tempered (تند مزاج) Katherine. He was a wise and patient (باصبر) fellow. He had the guts (صلاحیت) of changing the temper of others. He was a courageous (باحوصلہ) person. When he comes to know about Katherine, the shrew, he took it as a challenge for him. He determined (فیصلہ کیا) that he would marry her at all costs (ہر قیمت پر) and change her into an obedient (فرمانبردار) lady.

Q. No. 3 How did Petruchio tame Katherine, the shrew?

Ans. Petruchio said that he would marry Katherine, the shrew, on Sunday. On Sunday, every thing was ready for the wedding at Batista's house. But Petruchio was late. When he came, he was wearing (عجیب) odd dress. He did not change his dress. At the church he behaved so oddly (عجیب انداز سے) that the priest (پادری) fell twice. When they returned, he ordered for departure (رخصت) to Verona at once. Everybody asked him to go after eating but he said that they must start at once.

Both Petruchio and Katherine rode weak horses and, in the way, he was abusing them angrily. At home, he threw all the prepared dishes on the floor pretending (دکھاوا کرتے ہوئے) that they were not fine. So Katherine had to remain hungry all the night. She was also made to sit on a chair all the night by pretension (دکھاوا) that all the accessories (ساز و سامان) of bed were rough.

Such types of things made Katherine a little week (کمزور). Then next day Petruchio said that they would go to father-in-law, so she might buy some good clothes etc. But when the tailor and haberdasher came with their dresses and head-dresses, Petruchio did not allow her to buy any, saying that all the stuff was cheap, mean (گھٹیا) and out of fashion. Later on, they started for Padua and Petruchio said that it was still seven o'clock whereas is was really two o'clock. Katherine said that it was two o'clock. Petruchio became angry and returned home saying that he would only go to Padua when she would say what o'clock he says. At last, she became so obedient that she said what o' clock he said. Then they went to Padua where Bianca was being married that day. Later, the same might, Petruchio won a wager of one hundred crowns for the most obedient wife.

Q.No. 4 Who met Petruchio and Katherine in the way from Verona to Padua? What happened then?.

Ans. When Petruchio and Katherine were going to Padua (from Verona), they met an old man in the way. His name was Vincentio and he was also going to Padua. When Petruchio saw him, he said that that was a beautiful young girl. He also asked Katherine to greet her and praise her. Katherine greeted the old man as if he was a sweet girl. She embraced (گلے ملے) him on the order of her husband.

Then Petruchio said that he was actually an old man. And Katherine said that she was mistaken in calling him a sweet girl. He was, in fact, an old man. She was sorry for her mistake (غلطی).

Q.No. 5. What was the wager and who won it?

Ans. When Bianca was married with Lucentio, Petruchio was also present there with Kate. Lucentio and his friend, Hortensio, began to make fun of Petruchio for having a shrew (تند مزاج) wife. They went on joking. At last, Petruchio could not bear that. He said that all three of them should test the obedience of their wives by calling them. At that time they had gone to rest. A wager (شرط) was laid for one hundred crowns. Petruchio won the bet because Kate at once obeyed his order and came there whereas the other two did not come. Kate also brought them when ordered to do so by Petruchio. She also lectured very well to the other two ladies on "obedience of wives".

----

12. THE COMEDY OF ERRORS

INTRODUCTION

This is a very comic (مزاحیہ) story of two twin (جڑواں) brothers and their twin slaves (غلام). The brothers resembled (مشابہ تھے) with eachother so perfectly (مکمل طور پر) that nobody could recognise (پہچانتا) one from the other. Similar (ایسا ہی) was the case (معاملہ) with their slaves. This thing gave birth to a chain (سلسلہ) of strange events which surprised not only the four characters themselves but also all other such characters which came into contact (رابطہ ہوا) with them. The comedy increased because of the fact that both the brothers were named Antipholus and both the slaves named Dromio.

SUMMARY

There were two states: Syracuse and Ephesus. Both were enemy of eachother. So there was a rule in Ephesus that if any merchant (تاجر) of Syracuse was seen in the city of Ephesus, he would be punished by death, or else he would be fined a thousand marks for ransom (فدیہ) of his life.

Once upon a time Aegeon, a merchant of Syracuse, was found in Ephesus. The Duke of Ephesus asked if he could pay the ransom. Aegeon was out of pocket (غریب) at that time. So the Duke ordered that he would be killed at sunset if he was unable to pay the amount (رقم) by then. Now it was a very difficult time for Aegeon because he knew nobody there who would given money as charity (خیرات) or loan (قرض) to him. The merchant had been born at Syracuse. When grown up and married, he had gone once to Epidamnum for business. When his stay (قیام) there became longer than 6 months, he called his wife there who gave birth to twin (جڑواں) boys. At the same time, another woman staying at the same inn also gave birth to twin boys. She and her husband were so poor that they sold their twin boys to Aegeon. Aegeon made them attendants of his boys.

When Aegeon was returning from Epidamnum to Syracuse with his wife, children and slaves in a ship, the ship was destroyed and mother, father and children were separated (جدا ہو گئے) from one another. Mother, one son and one slave were saved by the fisherman who sold the son and slave to Duke of Menaphon, uncle to the Duke of Ephesus. The Duke of Ephesus liked young Antipholus and, when he grew up, made him an officer in his army. Antipholus was married to a lady Adriana and Dromio, his attendant (ملازم), lived with them. The mother, left helpless, had become a nun.

On the other hand, Aegeon was able to reach Syracuse alongwith the other son and the other slave with the help of a ship. He named the son as Antipholus and the slave as Dromio. In this way, both the brothers had the same name (Antipholus) and both the slaves had the same name (Dromio).

Note: *We will write the names of Antipholus and Dromio who lived at Ephesus as Antipholus (E) and Dromio (E). The names of Antipholus and Dromio who lived at Syracuse will be written as Antipholus (S) and Dromio (S). In this way, the students will not feel any difficulty, Insha-Allah, in understanding the story.*

With the advancement of time (وقت گذرنے کے ساتھ), both the Antipholuses and both the Dromios became young. Now Antipholus (S) wanted to search for his lost brother and mother, so he got permission from his father and set sail (بحری سفر پر روانہ ہو گیا .) Years passed and he did not return and sent no news. Now Aegeon himself started to search (تلاش کرنا) him all over the world. He had searched now for five years and had landed in Ephesus to search but there he was going to die at sunset.

It so happened that Antipholus (S) and Dromio (S) were also there in Ephesus (on that day) where Antipholus (E) and Dromio (E) lived with Mrs. Adriana Antipholus (E). Adriana was jealous (حاسد) of her husband and Antipholus (E) had dined (کھانا کھایا تھا) with a lady outside and promised to give a gold chain to her. He had also ordered the gold chain with a goldsmith (سنار).

Antipholus (S) did not tell that he was from Syracuse. He made it known in Ephesus that he was from Epidamnum. He gave some money to Dromio (S) and sent him to the inn (سرائے) telling that he would soon follow there. But before he could go to the inn, Dromio (E) met him and took him for his master. He asked him to

go home and dine with the mistress (بیگم). Naturally, Antipholus (S) denied (انکار کردیا) that he had any wife and refused (انکار کردیا) to go there. He then went to the inn. Just then Adriana reached the inn and saw Antipholus (S) talking to Dromio (S) and taking them for Antipholus (E) and Dromio (E), caught them and took them home. Antipholus (S) and Dromio (S) had to eat the dinner by force (مجبوراً) and they went out of the house as soon as they could. Antipholus (E) and Dromio (E) knocked at the door again and again during the dinner but they were not admitted (اندر نہ آنے دیا) into the house as the husband and the servant were supposed to he having dinner.

When Antipholus (S) came out of the house of Adriana, a goldsmith saw him in the way and gave him the gold chain which actually Antipholus (E) had ordered. Later on, the goldsmith was caught by the police on charge (الزام) of non payment to a party. As he was being taken to jail, he met Antipholus (E) in the way and asked him to give the price of the chain so that he could give that to the party and be released (رہا). Antipholus (E) said that he would not pay because he had not got the chain. Thus there was a row (جھگڑا) between them and both were taken to jail by the police.

When they were being taken to jail, Antipholus (E) saw Dromio (S) and told him to get money for him from the mistress (بیگم) . Dromio (S) wondered (حیران ہوا) why his master sent him there. Anyhow, he went there and got money from Adriana. When he was returning with money, Antipholus (S) met him. He told him that every second or third man seemed to know him. He thought that that was the city of magicians (جادو). Now Dromio (S) told him that he had brought the money from Adriana for which he had ordered him while going to jail. At this, Antipholus (S) was more surprised. He prayed (دعا مانگی) that God may give them His blessing!

Soon afterwards, the lady (whom Antipholus (E) had promised to give a chain) met Antipholus (S) and demanded (مطالبہ کیا) her chain. Antipholus (S) did not recognise (نہ پہچانا) her and asked her to go away and leave him. The lady was angry with him, went to the house of Antipholus (E) and began to talk to his wife about her husband's strange temper (مزاج). Just then, the jailer brought Antipholus (E) home so that he could get money from there and be released (رہا کر دیا جائے). When he was released after

payment, Adriana thought that her husband's servant must have gone made. So she, with the help of servants, caught both of them and tied (باندھ دیا) them with ropes.

Soon afterwards a servant came running and told Adriana that he had seen his master and Dromio (E). Actually he had seen Antipholus (S). Adriana went outside at once in search of both of them. She soon saw them near the gate of a convent (خانقاہ). When she talked to them, they refused to recognise them as they were Antipholus (S) and Dromio (S). Antipholus (S) and Dromio (S) ran into the convent to save themselves from Adriana. The Abbess (بڑی راہبہ) gave them shelter (پناہ دی). She came out and talked with Adriana in detail. She told her about her own doubt (شبہ) and jealous (حسد) and the Abbess advised her not to be so in future because that treatment (سلوک) had made them mad.

As it was almost sunset, Aegeon was brought there for being killed. The place of execution (سزا) was just near the convent. The Duke of Ephesus also arrived there so that he might forgive the prisoner if someone paid ransom (فدیہ) for him. At that time, Antipholus (E) and Dromio (E) came there after untying (کھولنے کے بعد) their ropes. They wanted justice (انصاف) from the Duke against Adriana. When Aegeon saw them, he took them (سمجھا) for his son, Antipholus (S) and his slave, Dromio (S). He asked Antipholus (E) to get his release (رہائی) by paying ransom to the Duke but the fellow refused to pay and to recognise (پہچانا) him.

Just then the Abbess and Antipholus (S) and Dromio (S) came outside the convent. The Abbes was, in fact, the wife of Aegeon, so she recognised him immediately. Antipholus (S) and Dromio (S) recognised Aegeon and Aegeon recognised them. Naturally, Antipholus (E) and Dromio (E) were soon recognised as the lost son and servant of Aegeon. Now ransom was offered to the Duke. But he did not take it because he had heard the tragic (المیہ) tale (کہانی) of Aegeon in the morning. He ordered for Aegeon's freedom at once. The scene was very happy. Both the brothers met with each other happily. Similarly, both the servants also met with pleasure because they were also brothers. The husband and wife found eachother as well as their lost boys and their servants. Now Aegeon lived at Ephesus happily with his family for many years because Antipholus (S) was also married with Luciana, the sister of Adriana. So the story ended with a happy note.

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 157. *Comedy:* humorous story (مزاحیہ کہانی) *Errors:* mistakes (غلطیاں); *Variance:* enmity (دشمنی); *Ordaining:* ordering (حکم دینا); *Ransom:* price for saving life (فدیہ); *Discovered:* found (پایا گیا) *Sentence:* punishment (سزا); *Pronounced:* announced (اعلان کیا) *Ventured:* did the brave work (بڑا کام کیا) *Task:* work; *Profession:* career (پیشہ); *Obliged:* forced (مجبور ہوا); *Detained:* Stopped (روکا گیا); *Exactly:* totally (سو فیصد); *Distinguish:* differentiate (فرق بتانا); *Twins:* babies born at a time (جڑواں بچے)

Page 158. *Exceeding:* very; *Unwillingly:* not liking (ناپسندیدگی سے) *Leage:* a distance (فاصلے کا پیمانہ) *Dreadful:* fearful (خوفناک) *Violence:* fierce (سخت); *Destroyed:* ruined (تباہ شدہ); *Incessant:* continuous (مسلسل); *Pretty:* kind (رحمدلانہ) *Complaints:* (شکوہ شکایت); *Pretty:* beautiful; *Babes:* babies (بچے) *Terror:* fear (خوف); *Contrive:* make (سوچنا، بنانا); *Spare:* extra (فالتو); *Seafaring:* sailing (بحری سفر کرنے والے); *Provide:* have (رکھتے ہیں) *Directed:* instructed (ہدایت دی); *Fasten:* tie (باندھنا); *Manner:* style (انداز); *Separately:* (الگ الگ); *Masts:* long bamboos in the sailing ships (مستول); *Split:* broke (ٹوٹ گیا); *Contrivance:* any thing (کوئی بھی چیز); *Mighty:* powerful (طاقتور);*Dashed:* broken; *Clinging:* sticking (چمٹے ہوئے); *Slender:* thin (پتلے); *Supported:* (here) helped (مدد ملی ہوئی تھی); *Supposed:* imagined (خیال تھا); *Struggle:* fight (لڑنا); *Preserve:* save (بچانا); *At length;* at last (آخر کار)

Page 159. *Assistance:* help (مدد); *Inquisitive:* wanting to know (متجسس); *Attendant:* servant (ملازم); *Consent:* will (رضامندی); *Hazarded:* feared (خطرہ تھا); *Loss:* losing (گم شدگی); *Farthest:* very far away; *Unsought:* not searched (جہاں نہ ڈھونڈا گیا ہو); *Harbours:* (here) has (رکھتا ہے); *Account* statement (بیان); *Peril:* danger (خطرہ); *Oath:* swearing (قسم); *Dignity:* honour (عزت وقار); *Permit:* allow (اجازت دینا); *instant:* at once (فوراً); *Strict:* hard (سخت); *Letter:* (here) words (الفاظ); *Grace:* (here) liberty (یہاں مراد ہے مہلت) *Favour:* (حمایت); *Hapless/Hopeless/Helpless:* forelorn (تنہا); *Relief:* rest (آرام); *Custody:* under the charge (سپرداری میں); *Search:* finding or trying to find (ڈھونڈنا).

Page 160. *Arrive:* come; *Danger:* risk (خطرہ); *Peril* danger: *Little thought:* did not think (سوچا نہیں); *Ransom:* a fine for saving the life (فدیہ); *Distinguish;* Differentiate (امتیاز کرنا); *Preserved:* saved (بچایا گیا); *Carried:* taken (لے گئے); *Intending:* resolving (ارادہ کیا);

Grief: sorrow (غم); *Warrior:* a brave soldier (جنگجو); *Patron:* (سرپرست) *Rewarded* : gave a good exchange (اچھابدلہ دیا); *Merit:* good quality (صفت، خوبی).

Page 161. *Attending:* serving (خدمت کرنا); *Parted:* separated (جُداہوا); *Intended:* resolved (ارادہ تھا); *Dine:* eat meal (کھاناکھانا); *Observe:* see; *Manner:* habits, customs (عادتیں، رسم و رواج); *Dull:* not so intelligent (کند ذہن); *Melancholy:* sorrow (غم); *Add:* strange (عجیب); *Merry jests:* humour (مزاح); *Awhile;* for a short time (ذراسے وقت کو); *Solitary:* lonely (تنہا); *Wandering:* roaming (گھومنا پھرنا); *Least:* little (کم); *Tiding:* news (خبر); *Wide:* big (بڑا.); Meditating: thinking (سوچ); *Wearing:* tiring (تھکادینے والا); *Hitherto:* uptill now (اب تک); *Infancy:* age less then two years (شیرخوارگی); *Capor:* candle (موم بتی).

Page 162. *Familiarly:* knowingly (جانابوجھا); *Chat:* talk (بات); *Presume:* responsibility (ذمّےداری); *Fetch:* call (بلانا); *Patience:* peace (صبر); *Jealous Temper:* prejudiced (متعصب); *Reproach:* chide (ڈانٹنا); *Persuade:* excite (اکسانا); *Chide:* reproach (ڈانٹنا); *Doubting:* suspicion (شبہ کرنا); *Plead:* say (کہنا); *Astonished:* surprised (حیران); *Insist:* (اصرار).

Page 163. *Dined:* ate; *Amazed:* surprised (حیرت); *Claimed:* (here) said (بیان/مرادیے کہا); *Admit:* allow to come in (اندرآنےدینا); *Repeatedly:* again and again (باربار); *Perplexed:* surprised (حیران); *Pretence:* show (دکھاوا); *Jealous-tempered:* prejudiced (متعصب); *Glad:* happy; *Refused:* said 'no'; *Choosing:* (پسند کرنا).

Page 164. *Adventures:* brave works (عجیب کام); *Bewitched:* ( ); under spell of magic (مسحور); *Owed:* (ذمے تھا); *Goldsmith:* (سنار); *Deny:* refuse (انکار) *Persisting:* insisting (اصرار); *Declare:* given (دی); *Conclusion:* result (نتیجہ); *Prison:* jail (جیل); *Arrested:* caught (گرفتار); *Haste:* hurry (جلدی); *Deport:* go (جانا); *Grumbling:* (بڑبڑانا); *Claims:* says; *Commands:* orders (احکامات).

Page 165. *Amaze:* wonder (حیران ہونا); *Saluted:* greeted (سلام کیا); *Acquaintance:* known (آشنا); *Invited:* called (بلایا); *Insisted:* persisted (اصرارکیا); *Measure:* (ناپ); *Sorcerers:* magicians (جادوگر); *Witches:* non-human women (چڑیلیں); *Relieve:* pacify (سکون دینا); *Bewildered:* surprised (حیرت زدہ); *Purse:* pouch (بٹوہ); *Debt:* loan (قرضہ); *Perfectly:* totally (مکمل طورپر); *Certainly:* surely (یقیناً); *Distracted:* unattended

(توجہ نہ ہونا) *Terrified:* afraid (خوفزدہ); *Wander:* roam (گھومنا پھرنا); *Illusion:* false seeing (فریب نظر); *Confused:* disturbed (پریشان); *Blessed:* good; *Deliver:* free (چھڑانا); *Patience:* peaceful (باصبر); *Sorceress:* magician woman (جادوگرنی); *Affirming:* saying (ماننا); *Persisting:* insisting (اصرار); *Denying:* refusing (انکار کرنا); *Frantic:* mad (پاگل); *Astonished:* surprised (حیران).

Page 166. *Certain:* sure (یقین); *Consequence:* result (نتیجہ); *Taxed:* puzzled (پریشان کیا); *Entrance:* going in (اندر داخل); *Freaks:* tricks (چالیں); *Falsely:* wrongly (غلط طور پر); *Accused:* blamed (الزام لگایا); *Determined:* resolved (ارادہ کیا); *Civility:* good manners (خوش اخلاق); *Offended:* made angry (ناراض کردیا); *Intended:* resolved (ارادہ کیا); *Supposed:* imagined (خیال تھا); *Wild passion:* excitement (جوش و جذبہ); *Resolved:* determined (ارادہ کیا) *Delivered:* gave; *Reproached:* taunted (برا بھلا کہا); *Protested:* (احتجاج کیا); *Discharged:* released (چھوڑ دیا);.

Page 167. *Conveyed:* took; *Cure:* treat (علاج کرنا); *Accusation:* blame: (الزام); *Exact:* completely (سو فی صد); *Confirmed:* (پختہ کرنا); *Bound:* tied (باندھا); *Confinement:* jail (جیل، قید); *Broke loose:* opened (کھل گئے); *Liberty:* freedom (آزادی); *Secure:* save (بچانا); *Convent:* a religious place (خانقاہ); *Deceived:* cheated (دھوکے میں آ گئے); *Beset:* facing (مقابلہ کرتے ہوئے); *perplexities:* problems (مسائل); *Reproaching:* chiding (برا بھلا کہنا); *Denying:* refusing (انکار); *Protesting:* speaking against (احتجاج کرنا); *Claimed:* (here) said; *Lunatic:* mad (پاگل); *Keeper:* house keeper (گھر کا نگران); *Abbess:* great nun (بڑی راہبہ); *Shelter:* a place of safety (پناہ گاہ); *Disturbance:* confusion (گڑبڑ); Venerable honourable (باعزت); *Judge:* decide (اندازہ لگانا); *Sought:* got (حاصل کی); *Protection:* safety (حفاظت): *Strictly:* hardly (سختی سے).

Page 168. *Cause:* reason (سبب); *Distemper:* illness (بیماری); *Affections:* love; *Frequent:* often (اکثر); *Suspecting:* doubting (شبہ کرنا); *Reprehended:* chide (ڈانٹنا); *Hints:* signs (اشارے); *Venomous: Poisonous:* (زہریلا); *Hindered:* checked (روکا گیا); *Sauced:* made tasty (ذائقہ دار بنایا); *Upbraiding:* abusing (طعنہ زنی); *Debarred:* stopped (محروم); *Recreation:* entertainment (تفریح); *Ensue:* start; *Melancholy:* sorrow (غم); *Consequence:* result (نتیجہ); *Fit:* (دورہ).

Page 169. *Mildly:* safely; *Rebukes:* taunts (طعنے); *Perceive:* see; *Betrayed:* cheated (دھوکا دیا); *Deliver:* give; *Recovery:* cure (صحت یابی); *Errors:* mistakes (غلطیاں); *Doomed.....die:* punished with

death; (موت کی سزا); *Execution:* (here) punishment (سزا); *Pardon:* forgiveness (معافی); *Melancholy procession:* sad group (ماتمی گروہ); *Lunatic:* mad; *Confined;* arrested (گرفتار); *Eluded vigilance:* (نظر بچا کے); *Concluded:* drew result (نتیجہ نکالا); *Secure: safe* (محفوظ);.

Page 170. *Endeavouring:* trying (کوشش); *Acknowledge:* recognise (پہچانا); *Altered* changed; *Perplexity:* confusion (پریشانی); *Riddling:* confusing (پریشان کن); *Conjectured:* guessed (اندازہ لگانا); *Mysteries:* secret things (بھید); *Venerable:* honourable (باعزت); *Nunnery:* place for nuns (راہباؤں کی رہائش گاہ); *Rites:* customs (رواج); *Protected:* saved (بچایا); *Ransom:* (جان کے بدلے مال، فدیہ).

Page 171. *Pardoned:* forgave (معاف کردیا); *Complimented:* thanked (شکریہ کیا); *Cherished:* got; *Suspicion:* doubt (شک); *Unravelling* opening (کھولنا); *Perplexities:* confusion (گڑبڑ); *Blunders:* very big mistakes (بہت بڑی غلطیاں).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **AEGEON:** Aegeon was born at Syracuse. He is a merchant. He is a well-to-do (خوشحال) person. Just after his marriage, he goes to Epidamnum for business. He stayed (ٹھہرا) there for six months. Later on, he called his wife there who gave birth to two babies at the same time. They had the same figure (شکل). There Aegeon also bought two slaves for making attendants (ملازم) to his sons. But soon afterwards, at the return voyage (بحری سفر), all of them are separated (جدا ہو جاتے ہیں) due to a storm in the sea.

He is a wise man. When there is a storm in the sea, he binds (باندھ دیتا ہے) both his sons, the other two children, his wife and himself with two masts (دو مستولوں کے ساتھ). As a result, all of them are saved by the Grace of God. After separation (جدائی) from his wife and one son, he lives at Syracuse. After eighteen years, the son asks to go in search of her brother. When he goes, Aegeon suffers in misery for six years all alone.

He has suffered much in life. In Ephesus, he is captured (گرفتار کرلیا جاتا ہے) and death sentence is passed on him. But the Duke listens to his sad story and postpones the sentence (سزا) till sunset. The thing proves fortunate (خوش قسمت) for him because in the meantime he gets his wife, both the sons

and their servants. He is also forgiven his life by the Duke. Thus he gets a reunion (دوبارہ ملاپ) of his family after passing through a long miserable time.

2. **ANTIPHOLUS (E):** He is the brother of Antipholus (S) and lives at Ephesus along with his wife, Adriana, and his servant Dromio (E). He is a carefree type of person. He is an officer in the army of Ephesus. During his childhood, he was bought by the Duke of Menaphon, who is the uncle of the Duke of Ephesus. But the Duke of Ephesus got a liking for him and brought him up. He was given the job (کام) of an army officer by the Duke. He is a brave man.

His wife is a suspicious (شبہ کرنیوالی) and jealous (حاسد) type of lady. So he, sometimes, goes out of house and dines (کھانا کھاتا ہے) with other ladies. To such a lady, he promises that he would give a gold chain and it is for the payment of the same chain that he goes to jail. As he resembles with his twin (جڑواں) brother, Antipholus (S), totally, he is much surprised to find strange happenings after his arrival in Ephesus. But he does not know him and he meets him only in the end. He is really pleased to have a complete family all of a sudden (اچانک).

He is a kind-hearted (رحمدل) fellow. When his wife ties him with rope, he runs away with a great difficulty. Still he forgives (معاف کردیتا ہے) her in the end. He also promises to love and live with her when she leaves her suspicion and jealously for ever. On the whole, he is a good character and everybody likes him.

3. **ANTIPHOLUS (S):** He is the brother of Antipholus (E) and lives at Syracuse with his father and servant. When he grows eighteen years old, he seeks father's permission (پتہ اجازت) for searching (تلاش کرنا) for his lost brother and goes away. For six years he goes on from one place to another. By chance, he comes to Ephesus where his brother is already settled with his wife and servant.

He loves his brother very much. That is why he goes here and there in his search. It is simply by chance that he and his father come in Ephesus on the same day. But he is advised by a friend not to tell there that he belonged to Syracuse because Syracusans were punished with death in Ephesus. So he tells

people there that he has come from Epidamnum and he is able to save his life in this way. Thus his wisdom saves his life.

He is a very jolly fellow. He always treats his servant as his brother. That is why he feels that the servant is joking with him by saying that he must go home and have the dinner whereas the servant was really changed.

He and his brother present great problems to others and also face some problems themselves. Anyhow, he cannot guess (اندازہ لگانا) what the reality is unless the reality comes out at the end by itself (اپنے آپ). At the end, he is too happy after getting not only his father but also his lost brother and mother. He is married with Adriana's younger sister, Luciana.

4. **ADRIANA:** Adriana is the wife of Antipholus (E). She lives at Ephesus. She is passing a normal life. But she begins to have a suspicion (شک) and jealousy (حسد) over her dear husband. So after that, she is always trying to chide (ڈانٹنا) her. As she tells the Abbess (بڑی راہبہ), she is chiding him at the dinner table and at the bed even. She is a foolish lady and does not understand that she would/could lose (کھو سکتی تھی) her husband in that way. We see Antipholus (E), her husband, promising a gold chain to a girl and dining (کھانا کھانا) with her. It is all due to the misunderstanding (غلط فہمی) about him in her mind and heart.

She is rather a cruel lady. When she doubts that her husband might have become mad, she does not send for (بلا بھیجنا) a doctor or a physician (طبیب) but she ties him as well as Dromio (E) with ropes and shuts them up in a place. In the end, she has a long discussion (مباحثہ) with the Abbess in the convent (خانقاہ) about the same topic (عنوان) because she thinks that Antipholus (S) and Dromio (S) are, in fact, Antipholus (E) and Dromio (E).

In the end, the Abbess tells him how to trust (اعتبار کرنا) in one's husband. She promises for the trust. She is happy to have that trust because it makes all her life full of the charms (خوبصورتیاں) of love of her husband. Later on, her younger sister, Luciana, is married with Antipholus (S) and all of them start living happily and peacefully.

5. **DROMIO (S) & DROMIO (E):** They are twin brothers (وہ جڑواں بھائی تھے). They are poor persons. They were sold to Aegeon just after their birth and Aegeon made them attendants (ملازم) on his twin sons. Both of them are of the same nature. But Dromio (S) lives in Syracuse and Dromio (E) lives in Ephesus. The story takes an interesting turn when Dromio (S) comes to Ephesus alongwith his master, Antipholus (S). He is very free with his master. Both of them are sincere servants and would do anything for their masters. They are obedient, loyal (وفادار), hardworking and faithful.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 How did Aegeon try to save the life of his two sons in the sea-storm?

Ans. When Aegeon was returning to Syracuse in a ship, there came a big storm (طوفان). He wished to save the life of his twin (جڑواں) sons. So he tied the youngest son to the end of a small spare (فالتو) mast (مستول) and he bound (باندھ دیا) the youngest of the twin slaves. He directed (ہدایت دی) his wife to tie in the same manner the elder son and the elder slave. The centres of the two masts were caught by himself and his wife respectively (بالترتیب). Thus the life of all the children was saved after the breaking up and sinking (ڈوبنا) of the ship.

Q. No. 2 How was the life of Aegeon saved?

Ans. Two factors (عناصر) helped in saving the life of Aegeon, the merchant of Syracuse. One — the Duke of Ephesus heard the story of Aegeon and he was much impressed (بہت متاثر ہوا) by the miserable life he was passing in search of his two sons. The Duke decided that Aegeon would be given time till sunset and if he could arrange to pay (ادا کرنے کا انتظام کر سکا) his ransom (فدیہ), he would be saving his life. Two — when Aegeon was brought to the place of execution (سزا کی جگہ), his both sons met him and hi wife (the Abbess) also came out of the convent (خانقاہ) and recognised (پہچان لیا) him. Seeing this excited meeting of all his family with him, the Duke of Ephesus forgave him. Antipholus of Syracuse wanted to give the ransom but the Duke refused (انکار کر دیا) to take that. Thus the life of Aegeon was saved.

Q. No. 3 What were the works done by Antipholus of Syracuse in Ephesus?

Ans. Antipholus of Syracuse did the following works:

(a) He gave some money to Dromio, his servant, and asked him to go to the inn with the word that he would follow.

(b) Dromio of Ephesus came to him to take him to Adriana. He said that he had no mistress.

(c) He went to the inn and Adriana took him by force to home.

(d) After dining (کھانا کھاکر) he went out and, in the way, was given the golden chain by the goldsmith.

(e) Later he was met by many people who talked to him thankfully, taking him for the other Antipholus. He told his Dromio about that.

(f) The lady (with whom the other Antipholus had promised to give a gold chain) met him and asked for the promised gold chain. He refused and was angry with her.

(g) Adriana came and took her as her escaped (بھاگا ہوا فرار شدہ) husband. He went into the convent for saving himself. The Abbess gave him shelter.

(h) In the end, the Abbess came out with him and he (as well as the Abbess) met Aegeon.

Q. No. 4 What were the works done by Antipholus of Ephesus after the arrival of Antipholus of Syracuse there?

Ans. Antipholus of Ephesus did the following works after the arrival of Antipholus of Syracuse there:

(a) He met and dined with a lady.

(b) He promised to give a golden chain to her.

(c) He asked the goldsmith to make a chain.

(d) He went home to dine but was not allowed to enter on the ground (اس سبب سے) that Antipholus was already dining with Adriana.

(e) In the way he is caught by the goldsmith. He said that he had not got the chain so he could not pay.

(f) He was taken prisoner. He sent Dromio (of Syracuse) to bring money from Adriana.

(g) He was taken home by the jailer to get money.

(h) After that, he was caught up by his wife and tied to a chair because she took him to be mad.

(i) He untied himself and went to the Duke. There he saw his real lost brother, his father and mother.

Q. No. 5 How was Antipholus of Ephesus married to Adriana and settled at Ephesus?

Ans. Antipholus (of Ephesus) was saved by fishermen. He was with his Dromio and mother at that time. The fishermen sold Antipholus and Dromio to the Duke of Menaphon who was a famous soldier and warrior (جنگجو) and uncle to the Duke of Ephesus. Poor mother became a nun (راہبہ). The Duke of Menaphon took both the boys with him to Ephesus when he went there to see his nephew (بھتیجا), the Duke of Ephesus. The Duke of Ephesus liked young Antipholus and took him from his uncle along with Dromio. When Antipholus grew up, he became a brave soldier and the Duke made him officer in his army. Once he saved the life of the Duke and, as a reward, he was married with Adriana, a rich lady of Ephesus. So he settled there.

Q. No. 6 How did Mrs. Aegeon become an Abbess?

Ans. The fishermen, who saved Antipholus, Dromio and Mrs. Aegeon, sold the two boys. The mother was left helpless. So he became a nun (راہبہ). Slowly and steadily (رفتہ رفتہ) she became more and more absorbed (محو/جذب) in the religious duties (مذہبی فرائض). As a result, one day she became the Abbess of the convent (خانقاہ).

Q. No. 7 What was the age of both the Antipholuses and Dromios at the time of the play?

Ans. The age of both the Antipholuses and Dromios was twenty five years. For eighteen years, Antipholus of Syracuse lived at Syracuse and for seven years he searched his brother all over the world. Then he reached Ephesus.

-----

13. TWELFTH NIGHT; OR, WHAT YOU WILL

INTRODUCTION

It is a sweet story about twin (جڑواں) brother and sister who were able to marry a rich, beautiful and famous lady and a duke respectively (بالترتیب). They had faced a shipwreck (کی تباہی جہاز) but, later on, were saved and out came (برآمد ہوئی) good luck from that seeming (بظاہر) bad luck. The boy and the girl resembled (مشابہہ تھے) each other perfectly (مکمل طور پر) and this also gave birth to the comedy of errors (غلطیوں سے مزاح). One enjoys the story very much. It is a light comic (مزاحیہ) story the reading of which makes one happy.

SUMMARY

Sebastian and Viola were two twin (جڑواں) brother and sister. They lived at Messaline. They resembled each other perfectly (مکمل طور پر). Once they were voyaging (بحری سفر کر رہے تھے). Their ship was ruined (تباہ ہو گیا) near the coast (ساحل) of Illyria. Viola was saved by the Captain and she saw that Sebastian had fastened (جکڑ لیا تھا) himself with a mast and was, a sort of (ایک طرح سے), floating (تیر رہا تھا) over the water. So she hoped that if God would be kind, Sebastian would have been successful in saving his life.

When the Captain and Viola landed on the soil (زمین) of Illyria, she asked about the state. The Captain told her that he was born near the place and that the state was ruled by Duke Orsino. Viola remembered that her father used to speak about the Duke. He was a bachelor (کنوارا). The Captain told her that the Duke wanted to marry a lady named Olivia but the lady did not respond (جواب نہ دیتی تھی) to his love because she had a loving brother who had shortly (حال ہی میں) died. So, she was busy in mourning (ماتم کرنا) for him and did not desire (خواہش) to have her marriage in near future. When Viola heard this story of a sister's love for her brother, she wanted to serve the lady as she, too, had lost (گم کر دیا تھا) her brother at sea. But the Captain told her

that Olivia did not like to talk to anybody. So Viola requested the Captain to disguise (بھیس بدلنا) her as a boy and take her to the Duke for becoming a page because she would like to serve the Duke then. The Captain agreed (راضی ہو گیا) to this proposal (تجویز). In this way, Viola began to serve the Duke of Illyria (Orsino) as a page by the male (مردانہ) name of Cesario.

The Duke, Orsino, grew fond of Cesario soon and he began to tell her all the story of his love with Olivia. In her own heart, Viola started to love the Duke herself. But she did not speak out her feelings of love because she was a stranger (اجنبی) in the land as well as because she was in a male disguise (مردانہ بھیس میں). Anyhow, she sometimes hinted (اشارہ کرتی تھی) about her love in a very concealed manner (پوشیدہ انداز میں) which the Duke did not (and, could not) understand at all.

Once a servant, whom the Duke had sent to Olivia with the message (پیغام) of his love, came back from Olivia's house and told the Duke that she did not meet (ملنا) him. She only told him by the tongue of her servant that she would not come out of her house for seven years at the grief (غم) of her brother's death and she couldn't love the Duke at all or see him. Hearing this, Viola offered to go to Olivia herself and speak about the passions (جذبات) of the Duke although she did not much like that the Duke should love Olivia. The Duke agreed to the offer (پیشکش) and Viola reached Olivia's house.

Olivia didn't wish/like to see anybody but Viola presented herself in such a manly and lively (زندہ دلانہ) way that she called her in. Olivia was much impressed (متاثر ہوئی) by the conversation of Viola (who was in [illegible]guise [بھیس] of Cesario) and began to like her. She showed he[illegible] [illegible]n face which she had kept in a veil (پردہ) after her brother's death. Viola presented the love of the Duke in the most suitable (بہت مناسب) manner but Olivia told plainly (صاف صاف) that she would not (and, could not) love him and marry him. Olivia asked about Viola's own personality (شخصیت) and Viola told her that her state (or, rather his state) was well and she (i.e., he) was a gentleman. The Viola took leave (اجازت لی) from Olivia and returned to the Duke.

Olivia fell in Viola's love and (soon) sent a diamond ring behind her through a servant, saying that Viola had forgotten the ring of the Duke there. When the servant gave the ring to Viola, she

was amused (لطف اٹھایا) a lot (بہت), thinking how could Olivia love Viola, who was really a lady herself.

Anyhow, Viola went to the Duke and told him about the answer of Olivia. But the Duke was very sad. He asked her to go there once more and plead (وکالت کرنا) for his love once more. When Viola went to Olivia's house this time, Olivia expressed her love for Viola (Cesario) very passionately (جذباتی طور پر) and poor Viola ran away soon from there.

In the way, a nobleman challenged him (really her) for a duel (لڑائی) for he, too, loved Olivia. Viola, being a lady, could not fight but soon a gentleman came there and took the challenge of fight upon him. Viola was surprised to find a stranger so in sympathy (ہمدردی) with herself in a foreign (غیر) land. His name was Antonio.

Now, a little more about Antonio. He was a captain and he had saved Sebastian's life and he and Sebastian had become friends. They were so fast (پکے) friends that when Sebastian, once, said that he was going to Illyria, the Captain (Antonio) also accompanied him there. He gave Sebastian his purse (بٹوہ) and said that he could spend as much as he liked there and see the city.

So Antonio was taking Viola (who was in male dress) as Sebastian. He saved her life and then demanded (مانگا) his purse. Viola did not have any such purse. She denied (انکار کیا) and Antonio called her (him) a faithless friend. Just then, soldiers of the Duke caught Antonio for he had once injured (زخمی کر دیا تھا) a nephew of the Duke in a row (جھگڑا). Antonio once called Viola as Sebastian and the matter became clear to her. Now she hoped about her brother's life and went to the Duke.

The man, who had challenged Viola for a duel, now passed from the same place again. This time he saw real Sebastian there and attacked (حملہ کر دیا) him. He was given a forceful answer by Sebastian who was no coward (بزدل). But soon the duel was stopped by Olivia who had come out of her house. She took Sebastian (thinking him as Viola in disguise of Cesario) inside her house and showed her impatient (بے چین) love for him. She told him that she would like to marry with him. Sebastian readily (جھٹ پٹ) agreed. By chance, she had a priest (پادری) present in her house at that time so both of them were married instantly

(فوراً). After marriage, Sebastian went outside in search of his friend, Antonio.

At that time, Duke Orsino came himself outside Olivia's house and, by chance, the soldiers also came there with Antonio as prisoner (قیدی). Viola was also present with the Duke. Antonio told all the story of Sebastian's rescue (جان بچانا), living for three months with him and, later, upto giving his purse to him and his not recognising (نہ پہچانا) him. Viola now fully understood that her brother was present in Illyria at that time. But the Duke didn't give any attention (توجہ) to Antonio's story as Olivia had come out of her house. He said that Antonio should be taken away as he was telling a lie because Viola (Cesario) had been living with him for that past time of three months.

Now Olivia showed her love openly to Viola (Cesario) and the Duke was angry. He took Viola angrily with him to punish her. But Olivia would not allow the Duke to take her with him. She called the priest from within the house who said that Cesario and Olivia had been married by him a short while ago (ذرا سی دیر پہلے). Now the Duke was more angry upon Viola because of marriage with Olivia. Just then, Sebastian came there and claimed (بتایا) Olivia as his wife. All the problems were there cleared. Viola put off (اتار دیا) the disguise (بھیس) of a boy and became Viola, sister of Sebastian. Now, the Duke showed his love for her. She was, then, married with the Duke by the same priest. The Duke forgave Antonio and he was released (رہا کر دیا گیا). In this way, everybody became happy.

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 172. *Twins:* having been born at a time (جڑواں); *Accounted:* taken as (سمجھا جاتا تھا), *Resembled:* were same in figure (ملتی تھی شکل); *Apart:* separated (الگ الگ); *Danger:* risk (خطرہ); *Perishing:* being destroyed (تباہ ہو جانا); *Violent:* hard (شدید); *Escaped:* saved (بچ گئے); *Vessel:* ship (سمندری جہاز); *Rejoicing:* happiness (خوشی); *Deliverance:* escape (نجات); *Lament:* cry over (رونا); *Assurance:* certainty (یقین); *Split:* broken (ٹوٹا); *Fasten:* stick (چمٹنا); *Mast:* a long staff/bamboo in ship (مستول); *Perceived:* saw; *Consoled:* satisfied (تسلی دی); *Considered:* thought (سوچا); *Dispose of:* (here) live (رہنا یہاں مراد ہے); *Dignity:* honour (عزت و وقار).

Page 173. *Prattle:* talk about (باتیں بنانا); *Sought:* searched (متلاشی تھا); *Virtuous:* noble (شریف); *Protection:* safety

(حفاظت); *Abjured:* left (چھوڑ دیا تھا); *Affliction:* misery (تکلیف); *Tenderly;* softly (نرمی سے); *Mourned:* was sorry (غمگین تھی); *Accomplish:* complete (مکمل کرنا); *Admit:* allow (اجازت دینا); *Project:* plan (منصوبہ); *Habit:* (here) dress (لباس); *Page:* servant (ملازم); *Male:* man's (مردانہ); *Attire:* dress; *Forlorn:* lonely (تنہا); *Unprotected:* not sheltered (بے حفاظت); *Foreign:* not one's own (غیر); *Plead:* favour (وکالت کرنا); *Excuse:* (here) disguise (یہاں مراد ہے کہ بھیس بدلنا); *Observed:* saw; *Concern:* relation (تعلق); *Entrusted:* gave (دیا ، بتایا); *Design:* plan (منصوبہ); *Reality:* at once; *Assist:* help (مدد کرنا); *Apparel:* dress: Garb: dress; *Errors:* mistakes (غلطیاں); *Transformed:* changed (بدل دیا); *Pretty:* beautiful (حسین).

Page 174. *Feigned:* adopted (اختیار کیا ہوا); *Deportment:* behaviour (رویہ); *Page:* servant (ملازم); *Office:* (here) job (کام); *Obtain:* get; *Station:* job; *Attachment:* relation (رشتہ); *Favoured:* liked (چہیتا); *Attendant:* servant (ملازم); *Confided:* took in trust (اعتماد میں لیا); *Suit:* matter of loving for marriage (رشتہ); *Despising:* hating (نفرت کرنا); *Forsaking:* leaving (چھوڑنا); *Delight:* happy (خوشی); *Ignoble:* of poor quality (گھٹیا); *Sloth:* laziness (سستی ، کاہلی); *Effeminate:* womanly (زنانہ); *Airs:* tunes, songs (گیت ، سُر); *Passionate:* emotional (جذباتی); *Associate:* relate (تعلق ہونا); *Confidants:* trusted (معتمد); *Endured:* bore (برداشت کی); *Perceived:* saw; *Regardless:* without carriage (دھیان دیئے بغیر); *Peerless:* very fine (بے مثال); *Behold:* see; *Admiration:* praise (تعریف کرنا); *Hint:* point out (اشارہ); *Reasoning:* logic (دلیل).

Page 175. *Unfair:* unjust (بے انصافی); *Utmost:* much (بہت زیادہ); *Deference:* honour (عزت); *Opinion:* (رائے); *Owe:* own (ذمے ہونا); *Concealment:* hiding (پوشیدگی); *Worm:* insect (کیڑا); *Bud:* blossom (کلی); *Damask:* (here) rosy (گلابی); *Pined:* was miserable (دکھی تھی); *Melancholy:* sadness (غم); *Patience:* (صبر); *Monument:* memorial (یادگار); *Inquired:* asked; *Evasive:* saving (بچانے والی); *Probably:* perhaps (شاید); *Feigned:* made (گھڑنا); *Grief:* sorrow (غم); *Element:* (here) nature (فطرت); *Cloistress:* nunnery (راہباؤں کی قیام گاہ); *Veiled:* covered (پوشیدہ); *Frame:* figure (شکل); *Shaft:* (here) arrow (دُھر ، یہاں مراد ہے تیر); *Secrets:* hidden things (بھید); *Denied:* refused (انکار کر دیا); *Access:* reach (پہنچ); *Audience:* (here) listen to me (میری بات سنو گی).

Page 176. *Unfold:* open (کھولنا); *Passion:* sentiment (جذبہ); *Discourse:* discussion (بحث); *Woes:* griefs (غم); *Graver:* more

serious (زیادہ سنجیدہ); *Aspect:* side (پہلو); *Courtship:* period of love before marriage (شادی سے پہلے کی دوستی); *Undertaken:* taken the responsibility (ذمے داری لی); *Fidelity:* faithfulness (وفاداری); *Insisted:* persist (اصرار کرنا); *Admitted:* called (بلایا); *Foreknowledge:* knowledge beforehand (پیشگی علم); *Fortified:* saved (محفوظ); *Denial:* refusal (انکار); *Peremptory:* urgent (ضروری); *Curious:* strange (عجب); *Admitted:* called (بلایا); *Veil:* cover (نقاب); *Embassy:* (here) servant (یہاں مراد ہے ملازم); *Importunity:* pressing (اصرار کرنا); *Assume:* suppose (فرض کرنا); *Affecting:* showing (دکھانا); *Courtier language:* courtly language (درباری زبان); *Radiant:* bright (روشن); *Exquisite:* fine (اعلیٰ); *Matchless:* peerless (بے مثال); *Excellently:* finely (عمدگی سے); *Penned:* written; *Whence:* from where (کہاں سے); *Studied:* read (پڑھا); *Comedian:* joker (مسخرا); *Feigned:* showed (دکھاوا کیا); *Curiosity:* (تجسس); *Rival's features:* face of the person sitting in front (سامنے والی کا چہرہ); *Haste:* hurry (جلدی).

Page 177. *Averse:* opposite (مخالف); *Comply:* obey (اطاعت تکمیل); *Haughty:* proud (مغرور); *Commission:* work (کام); *Negotiate:* talk; *Determination:* resolution (ارادہ); *Veiled:* covered (پوشیدہ); *Curtain:* veil (پردہ، نقاب); *Cunning:* (here) artful (فنکارانہ); *Graces:* kindness (رحم); *Copy:* (نقل); *Inventory:* detailed list (تفصیلی لسٹ); *Recompensed:* (تلافی); *Indifferent:* (بے نیاز); *So forth:* in this way (اسطرح); *Adoration:* praise (تعریف); *Virtuous:* noble (شریف); *Estate:* condition (حالت); *Spotless:* fair (بے داغ); *Proclaim:* announce (اعلان کرنا); *Courteous:* civil (بااخلاق); *Valiant:* brave (بہادر); *Willow:* a tree (ایک درخت); *Complaining:* (شکایت آمیز); *Sonnet:* a poem of 14 lines; *Babbling gossip:* conversation (گفتگو); *Parentage:* parents (والدین).

Page 178. *Reluctantly:* hesitatingly (ہچکچاتے ہوئے); *Perchance:* by chance (اتفاقاً); *Departed:* went (رخصت ہوئی); *bidding:* ordering (حکم دینا); *Sworn:* on oath (قسم سے); *Limbs:* parts of body (اعضا); *Perceiving:* seeing (دیکھنا); *Affection:* love (محبت); *Fortunes:* monitory condition (مالی حالت); *Reserve:* blushing (شرم وحیا); *Chief:* main (اہم); *Ornament:* decoration (زیور); *Pretence:* show (دکھاوا); *Artfully:* with trick (چال سے); *Intimation:* information (اطلاع); *Design:* plan (منصوبہ); *Recollect:* remember (یاد کرنا); *Admiration:* praise (تعریف); *Guessed:* (اندازہ لگایا); *Wicked:* evil (برا); *Sigh:* feel sorrow (غم کرنا); *Negotiation:* conversation (گفتگو); *Command:* order (حکم); *Persist:* insist (اصرار کرنا); *Tedious interval:* difficult time (مشکل وقت).

Page 179. *Passion*: emotion (جذبہ); *Spinsters:* unmarried women (دوشیزائیں); *Knitters:* weavers (بننے والی); *Silly:* foolish (احمقانہ); *Innocence:* simplicity (معصومیت); *Cypress:* a tree (درخت); *Slain:* killed (قتل ہوا); *Shroud:* white sheet for dead body (کفن); *Coffin:* box for the dead body (تابوت); *Strewn:* spread (بچھانا); *Greet:* visit (ملنا); *Corpse:* dead body (نعش); *Pangs:* pain (تکلیف); *Unrequited:* anxious: (بےچین); *Observed:* seen; *Complexion:* face (چہرہ); *Secretly meant:* understood (سمجھی); *Visit:* meeting (ملنا); *Discover:* find (پانا); *Delight:* pleasure (خوشی); *Converse:* talk; *Handsome:* of god figure (خوبصورت); *Messengers:* (ایلچی); *Apartment:* room (کمرہ); *Respect:* honour (عزت).

Page 180. *Plead:* speak in favour (وکالت کرنا); *Behalf:* side (کی طرف سے); *Suit:* (here) request for marriage (رشتہ یہاں مراد ہے); *Solicit:* (here) have; *Spheres:* (here) universe (کائنات); *Confessed:* said (اعتراف کیا); *Perplexity:* anxiety (پریشانی); *Scorn:* hate (نفرت); *Contempt:* hate (نفرت); *Maidhood:* unmarried (کنوارا پن); *Conceal:* hide (چھپانا); *Wooed:* asked to marry (شادی کے لئے کہنا); *Rejected:* refused (ٹھکرایا ہوا); *Suitor:* one asking for marriage (رشتے کا طلب گار); *Formidable:* firm (مضبوط); *Rival:* opponent (رقیب); *Relieved:* comforted (سکھ ملا); *Opponent:* opposite (مخالف); *Offend:* make angry (ناراض کرنا); *Protection:* safety (حفاظت); *Apprehended:* was afraid (ڈر تھا); *Committed:* did some crime (جرم کیا تھا).

Page 181. *Seeking:* searching (تلاش کرنا); *Purse:* (بٹوہ); *Grieves:* make me sad (غمگین بناتا ہے); *Protested:* (احتجاج کیا); *Possessed:* had (رکھتا تھا); *Severe:* hard (سخت); *Ingratitude:* thanklessness (ناشکرا پن); *Snatched:* taken (چھین لیا); *Hearkening:* listening (سننا); *Reproach:* chide (برا بھلا کہنا); *Disowning:* not recognising (نہ پہچاننا); *Mystery:* secret (اسرار); *Preserved:* saved (بچایا); *Exhausted:* tired (تھک گیا); *Fatigue:* weariness (تھکن); *Curiosity:* fondness (شوق); *Offence:* crime (جرم); *Prisoner:* one who is in jail (قیدی).

Page 182. *Appointed:* set (مقرر شدہ); *Exactly:* totally (طور پر مکمل); *Disowned:* did not recognise (نہ پہچانا); *Denied:* refused (انکار کردیا); *Accused:* blamed (الزام دیا); *Ingratitude:* thanklessness (ناشکرا پن); *Slunk:* went soon (جلدی گیا); *Adversary:* rival (رقیب); *Struck:* hit (مارا); *Rude:* rough (بھدی); *Rudeness:* (گستاخی); *Delighted:* pleased (خوش); *Features:* lines (خدوخال); *Complained:* (شکایت کی) *Fondness:* love (یہاں مراد ہے محبت); *Lavished:* spent (لٹائی گئی); *Inclined:*

(رجحان تھا); *Perceiving:* seeing; *Discreetly:* not with care (بے احتیاطی سے).

Page 183. *Possession of reason:* wisdom (عقلمندی); *Proposal:* plan (منصوبہ); *Priest:* (پادری); *Intending:* resolving (ارادہ کرنا); *Rescued:* saved (بچایا); Perils: dangers (خطرات); *Complaint:* (شکایت); *Accuse:* blame (الزام); *Ingratitude:* not thankful (ناشکری); *Page:* servant (ملازم); *Revenge:* bad exchange (انتقام); *Terror:* fear (خوف); *Jealous:* (حاسد); *Rage:* anger (غصہ); *Instant:* immediate (فوراً); *Coward:* not brave (بزدل); *Ease:* (سہولت).

Page 184. *Prevented:* stopped (روکا); *Departure:* going (رخصتی); *Proclaiming:* announcing (اعلان کرنا); *Evidence:* witness (گواہی); *Robbed:* looted (لوٹا); *Faithless:* disloyal (بے وفا); *Dissembler:* in disguise (بدلے ہوئے بھیس میں); *Warning:* to beware (دھمکی دینا); *Miracle:* a strange happening (معجزہ); *Persuaded:* tempted (ترغیب دینا); *Scarce:* hardly (بمشکل); *Drowned:* (ڈوبی ہوئی); *Acknowledged:* confessed (مان لیا); *Disguised:* changed dress (بھیس بدلا ہوا); *Extreme:* great; *Occasioned:* happened (واقعہ ہوا): *Wedded:* married (شادی کی): *Vanish:* disappear (غائب ہونا); *Concluded:* drew result (نتیجہ نکالا); *Dutiful:* of duty (فرض کے بطور).

Page 185. *Guessed:* (اندازہ لگایا); *Pretty:* beautiful (حسین); *Beneath:* below (نیچے); *Breeding:* growing up (پرورش); *Perceiving:* seeing; *Ungraciously:* cruelly (ظالمانہ طور سے); *Rejected:* said 'no' (رد کر دی); *Assistance:* help (مدد); *Shipwreck:* destruction of the ship (سمندری جہاز کی تباہی).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **VIOLA:** Viola is the most important character of the story. She is the sister of Sebastian and she resembles (مشابہت رکھتی ہے) with him perfectly. Almost throughout the play we find her disguised (بھیس بدلے ہوئے) as a boy and named Cesario. She is a beautiful lady. She has a kind heart. When she comes to know about the sad plight (غمگین حالت) of Olivia, she wishes to serve (خدمت کرنا) her as she too has lost her brother Sebastian. When the Captain tells her that she (Olivia) does not like any company, she wishes to serve the love-stricken (محبت کا بازار) Duke, Orsino. This the Captain agrees to and she is disguised as Cesario, a boy, and she begins to serve the Duke as a page.

She is a faithful and loyal page of the Duke. Although she begins to love the Duke herself, yet she goes to Olivia twice as a messenger of love of the Duke. When she goes there for the second time, Olivia (thinking her a boy) starts expressing her own love for him (her) and she runs away from the place. She is so sincere in her love to the Duke that she is ready to sacrifice (قربان کرنا) her life at the altar (قربان گاہ) of love. But soon Sebastian, her own brother, comes there and the story ends in quite a happy way. The Duke now comes to know that Viola is a lady and she has been showing her love in a sincere (مخلص) and bashful (باحیا) way to the Duke which he could not understand because of her male attire (مردانہ لباس). So he at once falls in love with her and marries her. Thus Viola, after all the hardships, is able to get her love and starts a happy life at Illyria alongwith his dear husband and brother.

2. **SEBASTIAN:** Sebastian is the brother of Viola. Both of them resemble (مشابہہ ہیں) each other perfectly (مکمل طور پر). He is able to save his life in the shipwreck (جہاز کی تباہی) by fastening (جکڑ کر) himself to a mast and floating (تیرنا) with its help on the surface (سطح) of the sea. Later on, he is picked up by a Captain and both of them become fast friends.

Sebastian comes in the story (of the play) for only a short while (تھوڑی دیر کو). He comes to Illyria to visit Duke Orsino's court but is soon loved and married by Olivia to herself. He is really surprised at his sudden good luck but he is wise enough to get advantage (فائدہ اٹھانا) of the strange circumstances that befall (واقع ہوتے ہیں) him at Illyria.

He is a brave man. When another suitor (چاہنے والا) of Olivia attacks him all of a sudden taking him for (کوئی اور سمجھنا) Cesario whom he had challenged for a duel, he fights bravely.

3. **DUKE ORSINO:** Orsino is the Duke of Illyria. He is a noble man. He has a loving heart (محبت بھرا دل). His heart is completely filled with the love of Olivia, a rich and noble lady who lives at Illyria. But the lady, as ill luck would have it (بدقسمتی سے), does not answer his love with that of her own (اپنی). Still Orsino does not leave her love. He remains sad and sorrowful day and night. He arranges (انتظام کرتا ہے) for singing and hearing of sad love-songs in her love. He has remembered sad songs by heart and passes all his time in songs. But he is not given any positive (مثبت) answer by the lady, Olivia.

He is a friend of friends. He recognises (پہچانتا ہے) the innerself of man soon. When Viola becomes his page, he soon begins to trust in her. He has such a confidence (اعتماد) in her which he does not have in other attendants (ملازم). He tells her all about his love and sends her to Olivia when the other servants have failed to get an answer. His trust is correct, because Viola is at least (کم از کم) successful in bringing an answer. It is, although, another story that the answer is in negative.

The Duke is much impressed by gentle and sincere manner of Viola. He starts to love her just at the moment when he comes to know that she is, in fact, a girl. She, at once, agrees to his proposal of marriage (رشتہ) and both of them are soon happily married.

4. OLIVIA: Olivia is a rich lady of Illyria. She is the daughter of a noble duke. She had a brother who has recently (حال ہی میں) died. She loves her brother so much that she puts on (پہن لیتی ہے) a veil (نقاب) at her face, wears a mourning (ماتمی) dress and cuts herself away from the common life and people. She says that she would not take part in any joy of life for the next seven years. Anyhow this program of hers is soon disturbed by the appearance (آمد) of Cesario (in fact, Viola) on the scene (منظر).

When Viola visits her for the sake of her Duke, she starts liking her, taking her to be a handsome young man because of her disguise as Cesario. She sends a diamond ring (ہیرے کی انگوٹھی) simply to prolong matters (معاملے کو طول دینا) of her love and liking for Viola (Cesario). When Viola visits her for the second time, she at once starts showing her love. She is so aggressive (بڑھی ہوئی) in her love that Viola escapes (چلی جاتی ہے) from her house fearing that love because she is herself a lady and could not marry a lady (i.e., Olivia).

She is very sincere and true in her love for Cesario (i.e. Viola in the male dress). She is so faithful in love that God sends Sebastian there who is the twin (جڑواں) brother of viola and she at once marries with him. This shows that her love is not only sincere but also very deep (گہری) and aggressive (تیز).

She is a truthful lady. She does not cheat (دھوکا دینا) anybody. She does not love Orsino at all and tells his messenger (ایلچی) clearly again and again about the fact. She does not like to keep the Duke in the dark. She falls in love with Cesario (Viola) and tells her again and again about that. She catches Sebastian and (taking him for Cesario) marries with him instantaneously (جھٹ پٹ). So she has a clean, clear, truthful life. She is plain, simple and bold girl. She does not care for anybody except herself. Still she loves her beloved more than herself.

5. **ANTONIO:** Antonio is the Captain who saves the life of Sebastian. He begins to like Sebastian and both of them become fast (پکے) friends. He becomes so fast a friend of Sebastian that he cannot bear (برداشت نہیں کر سکتا) living away from him. So when Sebastian decides (فیصلہ کرتا ہے) to go to Illyria and visit the court of Duke Orsino, he accompanies him (اس کے ساتھ جاتا ہے) there although he is wanted by the police there because he had once wounded (زخمی کر دیا تھا) the nephew of the Duke. His fear comes true in the story and he is really captured (پکڑ لیا جاتا ہے) by the police and taken to the Duke. All this shows that he is a sincere friend of Sebastian.

When both of them reach Illyria, he gives his purse (بٹوہ) to Sebastian with permission (اجازت) to spend as much as he likes. He takes Viola's fight on himself because he takes her for Sebastian. All this shows that Antonio is really a very fast friend of Sebastian.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 Who were Viola and Sebastian and how were they saved out of the shipwreck at Illyria?

Ans. Viola and Sebastian were twin brother and sister. They lived at Messaline. They resembled each other perfectly and loved each other. Once they were having a voyage (سمندری سفر). By chance, their ship struck (ٹکرایا) a rock (چٹان) near Illyria due to a violent storm (شدید طوفان) and it broke into pieces. Viola was saved and brought to the coast (ساحل) in a boat by the Captain of the ship himself. Sebastian stuck (چمٹ گیا) a mast (مستول) and began floating on stormy waves of the ocean. He could not be picked up by the Captain of the ship. but he went on swimming (تیرتا رہا) with the help of the mast. At last, he was picked up by the Captain of another ship. In this way, both Viola and Sebastian were saved.

Q. No. 2 Why did Olivia reject (مسترد کردی) the proposal (رشتہ) of Duke Orsino?

Ans. Olivia rejected the proposal of Duke Orsino because she did not like him. She did not reject it because of the mourning (ماتم) of her brother.

Q. No. 3 How many times Viola went to Olivia for the sake of Duke's love and what befell there?

Ans. Viola went to Olivia two times for the sake of Duke's love. When she reached Olivia's house for the first time, she was not admitted at once (ایکدم اندر نہ آنے دیا گیا). But she spoke so eloquently (فصاحت بلاغت سے) that Olivia was impressed by the talk and she allowed her to come in. She asked her if he (she was disguised as Cesario at that time) was a comedian and Viola replied that she was not one, yet he was not one that which he played. Viola then desired to see her face and Olivia put off (اتار دیا) the veil. She was, in fact, going to fall in love with her. Viola asked her why she liked not to marry. Olivia told her that she would not marry with the duke but she would marry someone she liked. She did not call Duke a bad man. Still she did say with stress (زور دیکر) that she would not marry with him because she did not feel any love for him in her own heart.

In the second meeting, Olivia openly confessed (اعتراف کرلیا) that she was in love with Cesario and he should offer his own love in place of the Duke's love for her. Then Viola returned from the place hurriedly (جلدی سے) because she was, in fact, a lady and could not marry with Olivia. She, on her own part, loved the Duke from the core of her heart (تہ دل سے).

Q. No. 4 Who was the fellow that took the challenge of duel thrown at Viola (in the guise of Cesario) to himself? Why did he do so?

Ans. The fellow who took the challenge of duel thrown at Viola (in the guise of Cesario) to himself was Antonio. He was the captain who had saved the life of Viola's brother, Sebastian, and had become a fast friend of Sebastian later on. He took the challenge on him because he loved Sebastian as a friend and took (سمجھا) Viola for Sebastian because she was dressed as Cesario, a young man, then and perfectly resembled (مشابہ تھی) Sebastian in that dress.

Q. No. 5 Why was Antonio arrested at Illyria and what happened to him?

Ans. Antonio was arrested at Illyria because once he had injured (زخمی کردیا تھا) a nephew (بھتیجا) of the Duke of Illyria. He was taken to the Duke. He told him that Sebastian (he was taking Viola for Sebastian), his friend, had refused (دیا ہے انکار کر) to give his purse back to him and also refused to recognise him although both of them had lived for the last three months together. The Duke called him mad because Cesario, he said, had been living with him for the last three months. The confusion (گڑبڑ) was later cleared when Sebastian arrived at the scene. The Duke forgave Antonio in the end.

Q. No. 6 What was the Duke going to do with Viola when he heard Olivia speaking lovingly to Viola? Did he fulfil his plan?

Ans. When the Duke heard Olivia speaking lovingly to Viola, he was angry at Viola. He called her to go with him. He planned to kill her for being faithless. But Olivia stopped him. She called the priest from within the house who gave witness (گواہی) that he had himself married Cesario and Olivia a little while ago. So the Duke could not fulfil his plan (منصوبہ) of punishing Viola by death.

Q. No. 7 When were all the problems solved and how did the story end?

Ans. All the problems were solved at the arrival of Sebastian near the end. Antonio and Olivia felt that they were wrong in taking Cesario for Sebastian (as friend and husband). The Duke became happy that Cesario had not been faithless to him. He felt more happy when he discovered (پتہ چلا) that Cesario was in fact Viola, a lady, who loved her. So he and Viola were married at once. Viola and Sebastian, the lost brother and sister, met each other. Then the story ended happily.

----

14. TIMON OF ATHENS

INTRODUCTION

This is a very deep (گہری) and interesting story. It tells us about a rich lord of Athens whose name was Timons. Timons was a very bounteous (کھلے دل کا) lord and always kept opened his gates and home for others. He gave costly presents and gifts (تحائف) to people and feasted them almost daily. But, after all, a day came when he became poor. Nobody helped him then. All his best friends turned their faces away from him at that time. At last, he became a man-hater and began to live naked (عریاں) in a forest. He got a treasure (خزانہ) there but spent it for man's destruction (تباہی). He died in the same state (حالت) and was buried on the coast (ساحل) of a sea.

SUMMARY

Timon was a very rich lord of Athens in olden times. He was very rich. He was very kind. He was very bounteous (سخی) and generous (کھلے دل کا). Day and night he feasted (دعوت دیتا تھا) men and women. He welcomed even the wayfarers (مسافر) at his home. He had many friends who got gifts and presents from him. Sometimes a lord would come to him in debt and he would pay all his debts (قرضہ جات). Sometimes a lord would praise (تعریف کرنا) a thing owned by him (اس کی ملکیت میں). He at once gave that thing as a gift to that lord. Sometimes he would praise a thing owned by someone who at once gave it as a present to him. And Timon would give many gifts to such a fellows. If an artist would come to him with his picture, he would buy it at once. If a poet would dedicate (انتساب کرنا) his book to him, he would give him valuable prize.

Having such good habits, he was soon surrounded by flatterers (خوشامدی لوگ) and false (جھوٹے، بے وفا) friends. He went on spending his money lavishly (فضول خرچی سے) in this way. A day came when he became poor. He told his servant Flavius to sell his lands etc. for getting money and Flavius told him that most of the lands had already been sold. Then Timon thought of getting money from his friends. So he wrote letters, to four of his very fast friends, Lord

Lucius, Lord Lucullus, Lord Sempronius and Ventidius. But all the four proved to be faithless (بے وفا) friends and none of them helped him.

Lucius bribed the servant of Timon into saying that he was not at home and the letter could not be delivered (نہ دیا جا سکا) to him. Lucullus answered that unfortunately (بدقسمتی سے) he had made a great purchase (خریداری) the other day, so he was sorry for not being able to help his lordship. (And all that was false [غلط]). Sempronius also refused to offer any money by making another such excuse (بہانہ). Ventidius also gave the same type of answer although he was given a very large sum of money by Timon in the near past.

Lord Timon was very sorrowful and dejected (غمگین) at such poor replies (جوابات) from his friends, whom he had given at all occasions (مواقع) very freely and generously (کھلے دل سے). He asked for loans and nobody gave him loans. At last, he became totally disappointed (مایوس) from human kind (بنی نوع انسان).

One day he called all his old friends to a feast (دعوت). People thought that he had got wealth from somewhere. But there was only a little smoke and lukewarm water (ذرا سی بھاپ اور نیم گرم پانی) under the cover at the tables and he abused the people gathered at the feast. He had, in fact, called them in order to show his hatred (نفرت) to them.

Later on, he left his house and went to live in a forest. There he took-off (اتار دے) his clothes, became naked (عریاں) and made a cave (غار) for him to live. He ate roots of the plants etc. and drank water from a stream (ندی).

One day he was digging for roots. Suddenly he found a great heap (ڈھیر) of gold which was buried there by some miser (کنجوس) who had died before telling anybody about the treasure. Now he could return to the city and could live like a lord once again. But he hated to see the faces of human beings. So he did not do that. On the other hand, he gave that wealth for the destruction (تباہی) of the people of Athens, his own city once. It happened in this way.

Alcibiades, a faithful general of Athens, had turned against the Senators of Athens due to some reason and he passed through the forest along with his soldiers. He was going to attack

(حملہ کرنا) Athens. Now Timon, who had grown into a man-hater (انسان سے نفرت کرنے والا), gave all the gold to Alcibiades and asked him to deliver (بانٹنا) it among his soldiers with the orders that when they win victory over Athenians, they should kill all the residents (باشندے) of the city mercilessly (ظالمانہ طریقے پر). Alcibiades promised that, took the gold and went away.

One day Flavius, the faithful servant, somehow reached the forest and found Timon out. He assured (یقین دلایا) that he was still his faithful servant. Timon, at first, didn't believe him. But even when he believed him to be faithful, he asked him to leave him (Timon) alone in the forest and never to return there again as he (Timon) could not tolerate (برداشت نہیں کرسکتا) seeing the face of any man.

Later on, a delegation (وفد) came from Athens who requested Timon to come back to the city and save the city. But Timon refused (انکار کردیا) to do that and said that all his old friends deserved (مستحق تھے) hanging (پھانسی). At this, the people were angry and went back. Timon remained (رہا) a man-hater.

Soon afterwards Timon died and was buried on a sea-shore. At his tombstone an epitaph (کتبہ) was written about the fact that he lived and died as man-hater.

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 186. *Princely fortune:* great wealth (بہت دولت); *Affected:* showed (ظاہر کرتا تھا); *Humour:* temper (مزاج); *Liberality:* freedom (آزادی); *Poured out:* (here) spent (خرچ کرتا تھا); *Bounty:* generosity (سخاوت); *Disdain:* hatred (نفرت); *Dependants:* subordinates (منحصر، ماتحت); *Rank:* grade (درجہ); *Luxurious:* (عیش پرستانہ); *Feasters:* people giving or eating feasts or dinners (دعوت دینے یا کھانے والے); *Combined:* mixed (ملے); *Disposition:* nature (مزاج); *Reflects:* shows; *Cynic:* not a nice fellow (جھکی شخص); *Glass-faced:* of first rank (اعلیٰ درجے کا); *Contempt:* hatred (نفرت); *Gracious:* kind (نرم دل); *Munificent:* bounteous (سخی، کھلے دل کا); *Partake:* get; *Entertainment:* (here) feasting (بے تکلف دعوت); *Composed:* made; *Dedicate:* giving in the name of someone (انتساب کرنا); *Purse;* (here) money; *Dispose:* sell (here); *Persuade:* tempt (ترغیب دینا).

Page 187. *Mercer:* trader (تاجر); *Wares:* things (سامان); *Bargain:* buying (سودا); *Commodities:* things (اشیاء); *Thronged:* gathered: (جمع کیا); *Superfluous:* extra (فالتو); *Ostentatious:* one who shows wealth (امیر کبیر); *Pomp:* show (دکھاوا); *Inconveniently:* discomfortingly (بے آرامی سے); *Beset:* present (موجود ہونا); *Idle:* (here) useless (بے کار); *Flatteries:* (مکارانہ خوشامد); *Adulation:* base flattery (مکارانہ، خوشامد); *Bounty:* good spending on others (سخاوت); *Extravagance:* spend much (فضول خرچی); *Creditors:* who have given debt (قرض خواہ); *Prodigals:* recklessly wasteful (بے تحاشا فضول خرچ); *Flesh-flies:* flatterers (خوشامدی); *Unjustly:* not rightly (غلط طور پر); *Contracted:* given/taken; *Talent:* a large sum in old Greek states in olden times; *Confluence:* unity (اتحاد، یکجائی); *Took a fancy:* liked; *Compliments:* thanks; *Unworthiness:* not suitable or valuable (نامناسب).

Page 188. *Bounty:* spending much (کھلے دل کا خرچ); *Pretended:* showed; *Trapped:* equipped with (سازوسامان کے ساتھ); *Cunning:* clever (مکار); *Occasion.....commend:* time of praise (کا موقع تعریف کرنے); *Greyhounds:* preying dogs (شکاری کتے); *Fleetness:* great speed (تیز رفتاری); *Admire:* praise (تعریف کرنا); *Mercenary:* cruel (ظالمانہ); *Donation:* gift (تحفہ); *Creatures:* persons; *Yielding:* (here) kind-hearted (نرم دل); *Commended:* praised (تعریف کی); *Expense:* expenditure (خرچ); *Obvious:* clear; *Bay-courser:* preying dog or hound (شکاری کتا); *Beast:* animal (جانور); *Possess:* have (رکھنا); *Dealt:* treated (سلوک کرنا); *Wicked:* evil (برے); *Flatterers* (خوشامدی).

Page 189. *Obtain:* get; *Rank:* grade (درجہ); *Dowry:* (جہیز); *Knaves:* evil persons (برے لوگ); *Parasites:* one who depends on others for his food (طفیلی لوگ); *Flocked:* gathered (جمع ایک جگہ); *Approved:* accepted (منظور کرنا); *Mock:* not real (نقلی); *Draughts:* (گھونٹ); *Commanding:* ordering; *Spectacle:* scene (منظر); *Festive:* feasting (جشن); *Fraternal:* brotherly (برادرانہ); *Steward:* servant (ملازم); *Infinite:* limitless (بے حساب); *Prodigality:* open-heartedness (کھلا دل، سخاوت); *Importunity:* press a person (کسی کو مجبور کرنا); *Beseeching:* requesting (درخواست کرنا); *Put...off:* asked him to stop for sometime (تھوڑی دیر کے لئے ملتوی کرنا); *Discourse:* conversation about some serious matter (بحث); *Remonstrance:* protest (احتجاج).

Page 190. *Incredulous:* unbelieving (ناممکن); *Reverse:* opposite (مخالف); *Creature:* man; *Riotous feeders:* those who eat much

(خوب کھانے والے); *Spilling:* (here) spending (استعمال); *Apartment:* room; *Solitary spot:* lonely place (ایک تنہا جگہ); *Resounded:* echoed (گونجتا تھا); *Casks:* great pots (بڑے برتن); *Means:* way (ذرائع); *Endeavoured:* tried (کوشش کی); *Several:* many; *Forfeited:* lost (ختم ہوگیا); *Possessed:* had (رکھتا تھا); *Owed:* (دیتے تھا); *Struck.....wonder:* greatly surprised (بہت حیران); *Hastily:* hurriedly (جلدی سے); *Extend:* spread (پھیلی ہوئی); *Bounds:* limits (حدود); *Consoled:* satisfied (مطمئن); *Villainous:* wicked (برے); *Bounty:* grace (سخاوت); *Bestowed:* gave; *Vices:* wickedness (برائیاں); *Cherish:* please (دل خوش کرنا); *Bade:* ordered (حکم دیا); *Assurance:* certainty (یقین); *Lack:* be less (کم ہونا); *Infatuated:* extravagant (فضول خرچ); *Persuaded:* tempted (ترغیب دیتا تھا).

Page 191. *Bounty:* grace (سخاوت); *Extremity:* limitlessness (بہت زیادہ); *Cheerful:* happy; *Severally:* separately (الگ الگ); *Despatched:* sent (بھیجے); *Messengers:* (ایلچی); *Lavished:* spent generously (کھلے دل سے خرچ کیے); *Moderation;* suitable (مناسب); *Released:* freed (آزاد کرایا); *Debts:* loans (قرضے); *Possession;* being owner (قبضہ); *Ample fortune:* enough wealth (کافی دولت); *Requite:* refill (پھر بھرنا); *Courtesy:* (here) grace (سخاوت یہاں مراد ہے); *Talent:* (here) old Greek number of coins (روپے قدیم یونانی); *Gratitude:* thanks (شکریہ); *Basin:* pot for washing hands (واش بیسن); *Sordid:* mean (حقیر); *Suggested:* told idea (پیش کیا خیال); *Faint:* weak (کمزور); *Protestations:* (احتجاج); *Vowed:* (here) told (بتایا); *Ruin:* destruction (تباہی); *Affairs:* (معاملات); *Bounty:* generosity (سخاوت); *Bribe:* (رشوت); *Costly:* valuable (قیمتی).

Page 192. *Fountain;* sprinkle (فوارا); *Confirmed:* approved (منظور ہوجانا); *Affected:* showed (دکھایا); *Base:* mean (گھٹیا); *Falsehood:* (جھوٹ); *Disfurnished:* took away the means (گھٹیا); *Afflictions:* troubles (تکالیف); *Dips:* (here) eat (کھانا); *Flatter:* (خوشامد); *Recollection:* remember (یاد); *Credit:* wealth (دولت); *Wages:* salary (تنخواہ); *Sweated:* laboured (محنت کی تھی); *Monster:* (here) wicked fellow (برا آدمی); *Denied:* refused (انکار کردیا); *Bestowed:* gave (دیا تھا); *Charitable:* generous (کھلے دل کا); *Mercenary:* cruel (ظالم); *Evasive:* escaping (جان چھڑانے والی); *Denial:* refusal (انکار); *Redeemed:* became well (بہتر شدہ); *Generously:* open-heartedly (کھلے دل سے); *Avoided:* saved (بچ گیا); *Distress:* trouble (مصیبت); *Resorted to:* got help from (سہارا لیا); *Extolling:* chaining (کہتے ہوئے); *Bountiful:* generous (سخی); *Liberal:* free;

Censure: disapprove, criticise (ناپسند کرنا); *Folly:* foolishness; *Profuseness:* extravagance (فضول خرچی); *Unworthy:* not good (اچھا نہ); *Mansion:* building (عمارت); *Forsaken:* left (ترک شدہ); *Shunned:* hated (نفرت کی جاتی); *Formerly:* earlier (پہلے).

Page 193. *Cheer:* happiness; *Thronged:* gathered (جمع); *Tumultuous:* noisy (شوروغل والے); *Beset:* present (موجود); *Clamorous:* noisy (شوروالے); *Creditors:* (قرض خواہ); *Usurers:* those who eat interest (سود خور); *Extortioners:* money getters (پیسے بٹورنے والے); *Fierce:* cruel (ظالم); *Intolerable:* not giving time (مہلت نہ دینے والے); *Pleading:* advocating (وکیلانہ); *Bonds:* (معاہدے); *Mortgage:* (رہن); *Denial:* refusal (انکار); *Putting off:* (ملتوی کرنا); *Demand:* claim (مطالبہ); *Crown:* a coin (here) (ایک سکے کا نام); *Discharge:* give out (باہر نکالن); *Desperate:* sad (غمگین); *Irremediable:* incurable (ناقابل اصلاح); *Incredible:* unbelievable (ناقابل یقین); *Proclaimed:* announced (اعلان کیا); *Feast:* call for dinner (دعوت); *Accustomed:* (here) the same old (یہاں مراد ہے وہی پرانے); *Fawning wretches:* flattering false persons (جھوٹے خوشامدی لوگ); *Pretence:* show (دکھاوا); *Artifice:* trick (ہنر، چال); *Credit:* (here) loan (یہاں مراد ہے قرض); *Dissembling:* disguised (حقیقت چھپائے ہوئے); *Protesting:* (here) sympathising (ہمدردی جتلاتے ہوئے); *Bounty:* generosity (سخاوت); *Trifles:* unimportant things (غیر اہم باتیں); *Base:* mean (کمینے); *Denied:* refused (انکار کیا); *Adversity:* poor condition (خستہ حالی); *Blaze:* brightness (چمک دمک); *Prosperity:* good condition (اچھا حال); *Dispositions:* natures/tempers (مزاج /فطرت).

Page 194. *Shrink:* go back (پیچھے ہٹنا); *Reverse:* opposite (الٹ); *Banquet:* feast (دعوت); *Smoking:* vapours coming out (بھاپ نکلتی ہوئی); *Admiring:* praising (تعریف کرنا); *Bankrupt:* very poor (دیوالیہ); *Signal:* sign (اشارہ); *Epicurean:* related to happiness (خوشی کا); *Lukewarm:* a little hot (نیم گرم); *Professions:* business (کام); *Recover:* (here) understand (یہاں مراد ہے سمجھنا); *Slippery:* (پھسلنے والا); *Astonished:* surprised (حیران); *Uncover:* open; *Huddling:* rushing (دوڑتے ہوئے); *Snatched:* caught (پکڑی ہوئی); *Splendid:* grand (شاندار); *Confusion:* disturbance (گڑبڑ); *Pursuing:* following (پیچھا کرتے ہوئے); Parasite: those who eat other's income (طفیلی); Mask: veil (نقاب); Courtesy: etiquettes (اخلاق); Affable: courteous (خوش اخلاق); *Time-flies:* temporary friends (عارضی دوست); *Mock:* fake (جعلی); *Farewell:* going away (رخصتی); *Detestable:* hate-able

(تقابل نفرت); *Piagues:* a horrible disease (ایک خوفناک مرض، طاعون); *Infest:* give pain (تکلیف دینا); *Outrage:* anger (غصہ).

Page 195. *Confound:* condemn (لعنت بھیجنا); *Beast:* a cruel animal (درندہ); *Retain:* have; *Naked:* bare (ننگا); *Solitary:* alone (اکیلا); *Root:* (جڑ); *Delight:* pleasure (خوشی); *Flatterers:* (خوشامدی); *Retinue:* train (مجمع); *Boisterous:* rough (خراب); *Servitor:* attendant (ملازم); *Chamberlain:* personal attendant (ذاتی ملازم); *Stiff:* hard (سخت); *Outlived:* longer lived (مقابلتاً زیادہ عرصے زندہ); *Skip:* move (چلنا); *Errands:* works (کام); *Bade:* ordered; *Brothers and candles:* useless fellows (بے وفا ساتھی); *Surfeit:* excessive eating (ڈٹ کر کھانا); *Sustenance:* living (زندہ رہنے کے لئے); *Miser:* (کنجوس); *Probably:* perhaps (شاید); *Opportunity:* time (موقع); *Privy:* trusted (اعتماد میں لینا); *Concealment:* hidden (پوشیدگی); *Accidental:* by chance (اتفاقاً); *Striking:* touching with force (زور سے لگنا); *Infinite:* boundless (بے حد); *Calamities:* bad times (عذاب).

Page 196. *Robberies:* looting (ڈاکے); *Lucre:* property, capital; *Oppression:* cruelty (ظلم); *Briberies:* (رشوت); *Violence:* cruelty (ظلم); *Hatred:* (نفرت); *Species:* fellow being (انسان اپنے جیسے); *Heap:* mound (ڈھیر); *Discovered:* come to know (پتا چلا تھا); *Mischief:* naughtiness (شرارت); *Plague:* a horrible disease (طاعون); *Cave:* (غار); *Instant:* moment (لمحہ); *Troops:* soldiers (سپاہی); *Disgust:* hate (نفرت); *Senators:* (here) rulers (یہاں مراد ہے حاکم); *Ungrateful:* thankless (ناشکر گزار); *Marching:* going (چل رہا); *Triumphant:* victorious (فتح مند); *Formerly:* earlier (پہلے); *Defence:* safety (دفاع); *Requiring:* needing (ضرورت ہے); *Lay...ground:* destroy the city (شہر تباہ کردے); *Sparing:* saving (چھوڑنا); *Usurers:* those who eat usury/interest (سودخوار); *Traitors:* cheaters (غدار); *Compassion:* kindness (مہربانی); *Virgins:* unmarried girls (دوشیزائیں); *Babes:* babies; *Hinder;* check (روکن); *Universal massacre:* killing everybody (قتل عام); *Conjured:* won (فتح پائی); *Thoroughly:* totally (مکمل طور پر); *Forlorn:* alone (تنہا); *Appearance:* coming (نمودار ہونا); *Admiring:* praising (تعریف کرنا); *Posture:* pose (انداز); *Zealous:* enthusiastic (جوشیلا); *Affection:* love; *Wretched dwelling:* poor living place (رہنے کی خراب جگہ); *Seek:* search (تلاش کرنا); *Offer:* present (پیش کرنا).

Page 197. *Abject:* poor (خراب); *Beast:* animal (جانور، درندہ); *Ruins:* destroyed being (تباہ حال ہستی); *Moment....decay:* ruined being (تباہ حال ہستی); *Affected:* impressed (متاثر کیا); *Wrapped:*

covered (پٹا ہوا); *Horror:* fear (خوف); *Confounded:* (here) upset (یہاں مراد ہے مبہوت); *Choked.....tears:* could not speak due to weeping (گلا رُندھنا); *In extremity:* boundless (بےحد); *Suspected:* doubted (شک تھا); *Traitor:* cheater (دھوکےباز); *False:* fake (جعلی); *Fidelity:* faithfulness (وفاداری); *Zealous:* enthusiastic (پُرجوش); *Confess:* accept (ماننا); *Abhorrence:* hate (نفرت); *Uttered:* spoke (بولا); *Loathing:* hating (نفرت آمیز); *Depart:* go; *Compassionate:* kind (رحم دل); *Detested:* hated (نفرت کی); *Feature:* shape (شکل); *Visitants:* visitors (ملنے والے); *Interrupt:* disturb (دخل دینا); *Savage:* wild (وحشیانہ); *Solitude:* loneliness (تنہائی); *Ungrateful:* thankless (ناشکرے); *Sorely:* with pain (درد سے); *Repented:* (پچھتائے); *Injustice:* (ناانصافی); *Incensed wild boar:* mad pig (پاگل سؤر); *Raging:* (here) attacking (یہاں مراد ہے حملہ کرنا); *Siege:* (محاصرہ); *Threatened:* warned (دھمکی دے رہا تھا); *Lay.....dust:* destroy beautiful Athens (حسین ایتھنز کو تباہ کرنا); *Prowess:* bravery (بہادری); *Conduct:* behaviour (رویہ); *Valiant:* brave (بہادر); *Deemed:* thought (سوچا); *Cope:* face (مقابلہ کرنا); *Besieging:* (محاصرہ کرنے والی); *Furious:* cruel (ظالمانہ); *Approaches:* arrival (آمد); *Deputation:* delegation (وفد); *Emergency:* time of need (ہنگامی صورت حال).

Page 198. *Extremity:* limits (حدود); *Presumed:* supposed (فرض شدہ); *Discourteous:* wicked (برا); *Unpiteous:* cruel (ظالمانہ); *Beseech/implore:* request (درخواست کرنا); *Dignities:* honours (شان); *Sacked:* destroyed (تباہ کر دیا); *Infant:* (شیر خوار بچہ); *Rejoice:* pleased (خوش); *Unruly:* uncontrollable (بے قابو); *Consequences:* bad results (برے نتائج); *Fierce:* cruel (ظالم); *Wrath:* anger (غصہ); *Shun:* hate (نفرت کرنا); *Affliction:* pain (تکلیف); *Bounties:* generosity (سخاوت).

Page 199. *Inscription:* engraving (کتبہ); *Consume:* kill; *Caitiffs:* base people (گھٹیا لوگ); *Epitaph:* (کتبہ); *Transient:* temporary (عارضی); *Hypocritical:* fake (منافقانہ).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **TIMON:** Timon is a famous Lord of Athens. He is a very rich person. He has a lot of (بہت سارے) friends. His house is always open for people and everybody who comes there eats and drinks to his full. Timon is a very graceful and bounteous (سخی) fellow. Whenever a poet dedicates (منسوب کرتا ہے) his poem to him, he gives lavish prize (اعلیٰ انعام) to him. Whenever a

painter (مصور) comes to him, he buys his painting (تصویر) at a high price. Whenever a friend comes to him in need, he at once fulfills his need. Sometimes he gives money frankly (کھلے دل سے) to those people who are under a debt (قرض) so that they can become free. But all these good points of his character bring around him selfish and flattering (خوشامدی) persons.

He spends blindly on his friends. Sometimes his friends like a thing of his house and he at once gives that thing as a gift to them. Sometimes he likes a thing at the house of someone and that fellow gives that thing as a gift to him. Then Timon sends far more costly (بہت زیادہ قیمتی) gifts to that fellow in exchange (بدلے میں). All his house is filled with numberless such things which he does not need at all but which have been bought by him to help or please someone. He cannot see a person in trouble and is always ready to help people.

As a result of all these good qualities, a day comes in his life when he becomes poor. He asks his friends to help him but they do not, as they are selfish (خودغرض) and false (جھوٹے) friends. This thing makes Timon a man-hater. He abuses people and goes to a forest. He tears and takes off (اتار دیتا ہے) his clothes. He becomes naked (ننگا) and starts living in a cave made there by himself. He eats roots of the plants.

Nature gives him wealth there in the forest one day. But he does not become normal. He uses the wealth for the destruction of the people of Athens. Later on, people of Athens come to him to beg forgiveness (معافی مانگنے کے لئے) but he does not forgive them. He sends them back saying that they deserve (مستحق ہیں) hanging (پھانسی). He dies as a man-hater and is buried on a sea-shore. There is an epitaph (کتبہ) at his grave that tells that he lived and died as a man-hater.

2. **FLAVIUS:** Flavius is a very faithful servant of Lord Timon of Athens. When Timon goes on spending his wealth lavishly (فضول خرچی سے) on flatterers (خوشامدی) and selfish friends, he tries to advise him but Timon does not listen to his advice. Still Flavius remains faithful (وفادار) to the last. One day when Timon comes to know that he has spent all his money, he asks Flavius to sell some of his lands. Flavius tells him that most of

his lands have already been sold. He gives him the true picture of his accounts.

When Timon leaves Athens, goes to the forest and starts hating men, Flavius goes for his search only because he loves his master (آقا). He finds him and tells him that he is really faithful to him. He wishes to live with him in the forest and to serve (خدمت کرنا) him but Timon refuses (انکار کرتا ہے) to have him with him. So poor Flavius returns to Athens. Later on, we do not come to know what happens to him.

3. **VENTIDIUS:** Ventidius is one of the friends of Timon. He is a selfish (خود غرض) friend. He gets five talents from Timon to pay his debts (قرض) etc. Timon gives the amount to him generously, not as a loan. But when Timon needs money and sends a servant with a letter to Ventidius in this respect (اس بارے میں), Ventidius refuses to give any amount. He does not help Timon who has helped him in the hour of need. He is a flatterer (خوشامدی) and false (جھوٹا) friend. He is responsible for making Timon a man-hater.

4. **LUCULLUS:** Lucullus is one of the friends of Timon of Athens. He is a faithless and selfish friend. He is a lord. He gets many gifts from Timon. When the servant of Timon comes to him to get loan, he feels that he has arrived with some gift from Timon. But when the servant tells him the reality and gives him the letter, he refuses to pay any money. Rather he bribes (رشوت دیتا ہے) the servant to return to Timon and tell him that Lucullus was not at home. All this shows that Lucullus is not a good friend at all. He is not a real friend. He is responsible for making Timon a man-hater.

5. **LUCIUS:** Lucius is one of the friends of Timon. He is a faithless and selfish friend of Timon. He is a lord. He is younger than Timon. Timon has been like a father to this Lucius. The servants of Lucius have been paid by Timon. Timon's purse (رقم، بٹوہ) has been at the disposal (تحویل) of Lucius, but Lucius refuses to pay any money to the servant of Timon when he comes there with letter of Timon asking for money as a loan. He says falsely (غلط) that he has spent money recently (حال ہی میں) on a costly purchase (مہنگی خریداری). He is responsible for making Timon a man-hater.

5. **SEMPRONIUS:** Sempronius is a lord of Athens. He is a friend of Timon but he is a selfish friend. He has taken help from Timon many times, but when Timon sends a servant to get a loan from him, he refuses to pay any money even as a loan to him. This shows that he is not a faithful friend. He is responsible for making Timon a man-hater.

6. **ALCIBIADES:** Alcibiades is a general of Athens. He has many times fought in defence (دفاع) for Athenians. But he becomes angry with some Senators of Athens. So he goes to attack Athens. He is given gold by Timon in the forest with the order to kill all the people of Athens as by now Timon has become a perfect (مکمل) man-hater. Alcibiades goes and starts killing the Athenians as we come to know from the people who come to beg for mercy from Timon.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 How did Timon of Athens turn into a hater of human beings?

Ans. Timon of Athens was a lord. He was a very rich man. He was a generous (سخی) and bounteous (کھلا خرچ کرنے والا) person. He spent heavily on his friends, companions (ساتھی) and even on common persons. Nobody went empty-handed from his door. He paid other people's debts (قرضے) and gave gifts to people. One day he came to know that he had spent all his wealth. He sent servants with letters requesting his friends to advance him loan. But all his friends were selfish ones. They did not give any thing to him. He began to be shunned by people (لوگ اس سے دور بھاگنے لگے). As a result, he lost his faith (ایمان، بھروسہ) in man and became a hater (نفرت کرنے والا) of mankind. He took off his clothes and dug (کھودی) a cave (غار) in a forest and started to live there all alone, eating only roots of plants.

Q. No. 2 Who were the friends of Timon to whom he wrote for loan and what were their replies?

Ans. When Timon of Athens lost all his wealth by spending on people, specially on friends, he wrote letters to four of his friends, Lord Lucullus, Lord Lucius, Lord Sempronius and Ventidius, but he could not get money from any one of those.

Lucullus bribed (رشوت دی) the servant for telling Timon that he (Lord Lucullus) was not at home. Lucius told the

servant that he would have readily (فوراً) given money for Timon but he had recently had a costly shopping and all the money had been spent therein. Sempronius and Ventidius also refused to give any money to Timon.

Q. No. 3 What did Timon do when the people began to shun him?

Ans. When the people began to shun Timon, he arranged for a feast (دعوت) and called all the important friends and people to it. People talked about his secret wealth and came happily to the feast. But there was only a little smoke and lukewarm water (ذرا سی بھاپ اور نیم گرم پانی) in the plates. He abused all the people and began to throw the pots on them. Hey left the house in fear. When all were gone, he left the house as well as the city. He went to the forest, tore his clothes, dug a cave (ایک غار کھودی) and began to live there all alone. He ate roots (جڑیں) of plants. He became a man-hater.

Q. No. 4 Who was Alcibiades? What did he do?

Ans. See the character of Alcibiades in the last section.

Q. No. 5 What did Timon find in the earth in the forest and what did he do with it?

Ans. Timon was, one day, digging (کھود رہا تھا) the earth for roots. Suddenly he found a big heap (ڈھیر) of gold buried in the earth. Perhaps it was buried by some miser (کنجوس) who died before telling someone about the gold. Timon got the gold out and gave it to Alcibiades, the general, who passed through the forest while going for attacking Athens. Timon asked Alcibiades not to leave any woman, child or man alive in Athens and to give that gold to his soldiers for killing the Athenians.

Q. No. 6 What was the epitaph (کتبہ) of Timon?

Ans. The epitaph of Timon was: It is the grave of Timon, the man-hater who while he lived, did hate all living men, and dying wished a plague (طاعون) might consume all caitiffs (گھٹیا لوگ) left.

----

15. ROMEO AND JULIET

INTRODUCTION

This is a very sad story of two lovers who loved each other very passionately (جذباتی طور پر). But they belonged to two such families who were at dagger's drawn (جانی دشمن) with each other. Their love proved (ثابت شدہ) very deep but short lived (مختصر) because both of them died one after the other. A noble man tried to help them in joining them with love. He was a friar (پادری). He married them and tried to work for their welfare (بہبود) but perhaps it was written in their destination/luck (مقدر) that they should both die without getting each other in love. Their names were Romeo and Juliet. The story belongs to Verona, a city of Italy.

SUMMARY

There lived two important and rich families in the city of Verona (in Italy) in old days, Capulets and Montagues. They were fierce enemies (سخت دشمن) of eachother and always remained at dagger's drawn (جانی دشمن). In the past, there had been many bloody rows and brawls (دنگا اور فساد) between their members. No member of one family could enter into the buildings, orchards (باغیچے) or parks of a member of the other family. But one day it so happened that a Montague entered into a feast (دعوت) of Capulets. He was Romeo, the son of the old Lord Montague, and had arrived there for the sake of his beloved, Rosaline. He had come wearing a mask (نقاب، نقلی چہرہ) as it was a fashion then.

Romeo loved Rosaline but Rosaline did not like or love him at all. Benvolio, a friend of Romeo, had told him to go there in the feast and compare (مقابلہ کرنا) Rosaline with any other lady there. Then he would find out that she was not so beautiful as many other ladies. So he would be able to leave her.

In the feast, Romeo saw Juliet, the only (اکلوتی) daughter of old Lord Montague, and praised her. Tybalt, a cousin of Juliet, heard the voice and recognised (پہچان لیا) it to be that of Romeo's who was from the enemy family. Tybalt was going to attack (حملہ کرنا)

Romeo but the old Lord Capulet stopped him. Later on, Romeo had a chance of talking with Juliet. Both of them fell in love with each other at first sight (پہلی نظر میں). At midnight, the party ended and Romeo went away with his friends.

But Romeo returned from the way. He jumped over the wall and stood below the window of Juliet's bedroom. Soon afterwards, Juliet also opened her window by chance. Both of them started talking to each other with love. They talked for rather (خاصی) a long time. Before going inside her chamber (کمرہ) at the call of her nurse, Juliet said that if he (Romeo) was serious in love, she would send her servant to him tomorrow for appointing a date in due course of time (مناسب وقت پر) for their marriage. It was almost early in the morning and Romeo and Juliet parted (جدا ہوگئے) from each other.

Romeo went straight (سیدھا) to the friar (پادری). The friar was a friend of Romeo. Romeo told the friar all about his love and requested him to marry them. The friar, after satisfying about the sincerity (خلوص) of Romeo, agreed to marry him with Juliet secretly (چپکے). He hoped that the marriage would help in finishing (ختم کرنا) the enmity between the two rival (مخالف) families of Verona in future.

Juliet and Romeo were married the same day because she had sent her messenger (ایلچی) as she had promised and he had called her there at the friar's through the same messenger. At noon the same day, Benvolio and Mercutio were going with Romeo. Suddenly Tybalt crossed them in the street. They had a brawl (جھگڑا) and Mercutio was killed by Tybalt. At that Romeo could not stop. He fought with Tybalt and killed him. Lord Capulet and Lord Montague came at the scene along with their ladies and relatives (رشتہ دار). The Prince came there and ordered that Romeo would leave the city before next day-break. After that, he would be killed at once if he was seen in Verona. Juliet was very sorrowful to listen to that news.

Romeo went to the friar (Friar Lawrence) who advised him to take Juliet into confidence (اعتماد) that night before his departure (رخصت ہونا) from the city. The friar promised with him that he would make their marriage public (لوگوں کے علم میں) at a suitable time and then the Duke might also forgive him because then there

would be no enmity (دشمنی) between the two rivals, Capulets and Montagues.

As planned, Romeo went to the orchard and jumped over the wall. He told Juliet about the circumstances in which Tybalt was killed by him. Then he told her that he would wait at Montua for the proper time of their meeting as the holy (مقدس) friar had proposed to him. He also told her that he would write a letter to her every hour. Then, near the morning time, he took leave (اجازت لی) from Juliet and went to Montua.

After a few days, a new problem was faced by Juliet. Her father presented count of Paris to her for marriage. She did and could not like to marry anybody now as she was the wife of Romeo. But as she could not tell about her marriage to her father, she went to Friar Lawrence for consultation (مشورہ). He thought over the serious new problem and advised her to give her father her consent (مرضی) for marriage with count of Paris. The friar gave her a bottle of a medicine and told her to drink that on the night before her marriage. The medicine would make her as a dead person but only for forty two hours. She would be put to rest in family vault (کمرہ) and the friar would take her out of that before her coming to senses. He would, in the meantime, write to Romeo and would call him there to come and take her at night to Montua. Juliet agreed to the plan.

In the way she met Paris and told her that she was ready to marry him. The marriage was soon announced (اعلان کر دیا گیا ہے) and preparations were on the way (جاری ہو گئیں). All except Juliet were happy. At the night before marriage, Juliet drank the medicine and became like dead person. Everybody was mournful (ماتم میں) at her [supposed (فرضی)] death. She was, at last, laid to rest in family vault.

The friar now sent a messenger (ایلچی) to Romeo at Montua telling him all about his scheme (منصوبہ) of their future happy union. But as ill luck would have it, the news of the death of Juliet reached him sooner than the messenger sent by Friar Lawrence. So Romeo bought a deadly poison (مہلک زہر) and started for Verona. He planned to go into the vault, kiss the lips of his dead beloved wife and die by taking the deadly poison.

When he entered the vault, he was interrupted (مخل ہونا) by Count of Paris who tried to arrest him for coming to Verona and breaking his exile (جلاوطنی). Romeo had a quarrel (جھگڑا) with Paris in which Paris was killed. Then Romeo opened the coffin (تابوت), kissed the lips of Juliet (whom he supposed to be really dead) and took the poison he had brought from Montua. He died there at once. All this happened before the friar came to take Juliet out or before Juliet came to her senses.

When Juliet came to her senses, she saw Romeo lying dead near her. She kissed his lips and killed herself with a dagger (خنجر). The friar could not stop her from that. Soon the people came there as the news has spread like wild fire (جنگل کی آگ). Lord Capulet and Lord Montague also came there. The Prince also came to find out what had happened. The friar told all the story. Both the lords were sorry because their enmity (دشمنی) had resulted in such a bad, sad and tragic result. They finished their enmity and began to live like friends. Lord Montague built a statue (مجسمہ) of Juliet and Lord Capulet built a statue of Romeo.

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 200. *Deadly:* dangerous (خطرناک); *Extended:* spread (پھیلی); *Remotest:* far (دور کے); *Kindred:* relative (رشتے دار); *Retainers:* (here) servants (ملازم); *Fierce:* cruel (سخت); *Brawls:* quarrels (لڑائیاں); *Persuaded:* tempted (ترغیب دی); *Nevertheless:* even then (پھر بھی); *Passionate:* emotional (جذباتی); *Disdain:* hated (نفرت کرتی تھی).

Page 201. *Courtesy:* etiquettes (خوش اخلاقی); *Diversity:* being different (بہت سے ہونا); *Unplagued:* not in pain (سکون سے ہونا); *Exceeding:* increased (بہت زیادہ); *Trooping:* gathered (جمع ہونا); *Temper:* nature (مزاج); *Endure:* tolerate (برداشت کرنا); *Bragged:* talked; *Virtuous:* noble (نیک); *Masking:* putting a veil on the face (نقاب، نقلی چہرہ لگانا); *Profaned:* unsacred (غیر مقدس).

Page 202. *Atonement:* amendments (ترمیمات); *Devotion:* loyalty (عقیدت); *Allusions:* (here) similes (یہاں مراد ہے تشبیہ دی); *Engaged:* busy (مصروف); *Dissuade:* move the attention away (توجہ ہٹانا);

Inconsiderable: unimportant (غیر اہم); *Orchard:* garden (باغیچہ); *Passionately:* emotionally (جذباتی انداز سے).

Page 203. *Messenger:* one who takes message (ایلچی، پیغام پہنچانے والا); *Discourse:* debate (بحث); *Merely:* only; *Discovery:* knowledge (علم، دریافت); *Uttering:* speaking: expostulated: talked (باتیں کر رہی تھی); *Kinsmen:* relatives (رشتے دار); *Prolonged:* made long (طویل ہونا).

Page 204. *Pilot:* (here) sailor (یہاں مراد ہے ملاح); *Wert:* (old English) were; *Farthest:* very far (بہت ہی دور); *Crimson blush:* blushing red (حیا کی سرخی); *Fain:* rather; *Custom:* habit (عادت); *Discreet:* careful (محتاط); *Frown:* be angry (بل ڈالنا تیوری پر); *Perverse:* (here) severe (یہاں مراد ہے سخت); *Suitors:* those who ask for marriage (شادی کے خواہش مند); *Denial:* refusal (انکار); *Attainment:* getting (حصول); *Putting off:* (ملتوی کرنا); *Protracted:* being proud (غرور دکھانا); *Confession:* (اعتراف); *Impute:* understand (سمجھنا); *Levity:* liking for marriage (خواہش شادی کی); *Fault:* mistake (خطا); *Prudent:* wise (عقل مند); *Dissembling:* giving way (ختم ہوتی ہوئی); *Modesty:* (شرم و حیا); *Artificial:* unreal (مصنوعی); *Cunning:* clever (مکار); *Contract:* (here) promise (وعدہ); *Rash:* sentimental (جذباتی).

Page 205. *Bestow:* give (دینا); *Bounty:* generosity (سخاوت); *Infinite:* limitless (بے حد); *Purport:* meanings (مفہوم); *Jealous:* prejudiced (متعصب); *Loath:* hating (نفرت کرنے والا); *Mutually:* to each other (باہم گر); *Blessed:* pleased (خوش); *Monastery:* the place where nuns and priests live (خانقاہ); *Friar:* priest (پادری); *Conjectured:* drew result (نتیجہ نکالا); *Distemper:* (here) illness (یہاں مراد ہے); *Affection:* show (دکھاوا); *Revealed:* showed (دکھایا); *Passion:* emotion (جذبہ); *Assistance:* help (مدد).

Page 206. *Privy:* man of confidence (معتمد آدمی); *Complaints:* (شکوہ شکایت); *Disdain:* hatred (نفرت); *Chidden:* taunted (ڈانٹا تھا); *Doting:* loving; *Assented:* agreed (راضی ہو گیا); *Matrimonial alliance:* marriage (شادی); *Lamented:* wept (ماتم کیا); *Interposed:* interrupted (داخل دیا); *Mediation:* consideration (سوچ بچار); *Fondness:* eagerness (شوق); *Consented:* agreed; *Intent:* will (نیت، مرضی); *Despatched:* sent (بھیجا); *Strife:* (here) quarrel (یہاں مراد ہے جھگڑا); *Dissension:* disagreement (نااتفاقی); *Festival:* important occasion (تہوار); *Impetuous:* (here) rude (تند مزاج).

Page 207. *Bluntly:* rudely (گستاخی سے); *Associating:* linking (جوڑنا); *Accusation:* blame (الزام); *Moderate:* suitable (مناسب); *Fierce:* cruel (ظالم); *disgraceful appellation:* dishonourable as name (برانام); *Villain:* evil man (برا آدمی); *Kinsman:* relative (رشتے دار); *Allay:* put down, diminish (کم کرنا); *Resentment:* hatred (نفرت); *Watchword:* token/slogan (نشانی، نعرہ); *Fury:* anger (غصہ); *Mildly:* softly (نرمی سے); *Secret motive:* hidden purpose (خفیہ مقصد); *Temper:* (نرم مزاج); *Scornful appellation:* hating name (برا نام); *Combatant:* fighters (لڑنے والے); *Spot:* place; *Slain:* killed (قتل); *Brawls:* fights (لڑائیاں); *Determined:* made up his mind (پختہ ارادہ کر لیا).

Page 208. *Strictest:* very hard (بہت سخت); *Offenders:* criminals (مجرم); *Commanded:* ordered (حکم دیا گیا); *Origin;* start (شروع); *Bounds:* limits (حدود); *Revenge:* (انتقام); *Exhorted:* forced/asked (مجبور کیا); *Representation:* request (درخواست); *Pleaded:* advocated (وکالت کی); *Son-in-law:* (داماد); *worthy:* able (قابل); *Forfeited:* reserved (طے تھی); *Passionate:* emotional (جذباتی); *Pronounced:* announced (اعلان کیا); *Banished:* exiled (جلا وطن کر دیا); *Slain:* killed (قتل); *Tyrant:* cruel man (ظالم); *Ravenous:* crow like (کوے جیسا سیاہ); *Dove* (فاختہ); *Contradictory:* opposite (الٹ); *Resentment:* hatred (نفرت); *Acquainted:* known (آشنا).

Page 209. *Sentence:* punishment (سزا); *Consolation:* satisfaction (تسلی); *Frantic:* mad (پاگل); *Unseemly:* unsuitable (نامناسب); *Message:* (پیغام); *Friar:* priest (پادری); *Expostulate:* think (غور کرنا); *Unmanly:* unbecoming for a man (مرد کے خلاف شان); *Slain:* killed (قتل); *Courage:* bravery (حوصلہ); *Leninent:* soft (نرم); *Incurred:* given (here) (دی ہے۔یہاں مراد); *Sullen:* angry (غصہ میں); *Wench:* girl, lass (لڑکی); *Bade:* ordered; *Beware:* be warned (خبردار ہونا); *Despaired:* was sad (غمگین تھا); *Counselled:* advised (نصیحت کی); *Proceed:* go; *Straightaways:* direct (سیدھا); *Sojourn:* live alone (تنہا رہنا); *Publish:* make public (لوگوں کو بتانا); *Reconciling:* making peace (صلح صفائی کرانا); *Convinced:* believed (مان گیا); *Proposing:* suggesting (تجویز پیش کرنا); *Pursue:* (here) go on (روانہ ہونا).

Page 210. *State.....affairs:* conditions (حالات); *Acquainting:* talking (here) (یہاں مراد ہے بتانا); *Gaining:* getting; *Admission:* entry (داخلہ); *Confession:* (اعتراف); *Rapture:* excitement (جوش وجذبہ); *Allayed:* (here) marred (خراب ہو گیا);

Adventures: important work (اہم کام); *Lark:* a bird (ایک پرندہ); *Persuaded:* tempted (اکسایا); *Discordant:* opposite (مخالف); *Streaks:* rays (کرنیں); *Foreboding:* foretelling (پیشن گوئی); *Tomb:* grave (مقبرہ); *Misgave:* misunderstood (غلط سمجھا); *Hastily:* hurriedly (جلدی سے); *Day break:* morning (صبح); *Star-crossed::* hard lucked (بدقسمت); *Match:* (رشتہ); *Suitor:* one who wants to marry someone (شادی کا خواہشمند); *Terrified:* made afraid (ڈرادیا); *Recent:* near past (ماضی قریب); *Indecorous:* not suitable (نامناسب).

Page 211. *Celebrating.....nuptial:* marrying (شادی کرنا); *Pleaded:* advocated (حمایت کی); *Peremptory:* (here) immediate (یہاں مراد- فوراً); *Coyness:* shyness (شرم و حیا); *Construed.....denial:* knew her refusal (اس کے انکار کو جانتا تھا); *Obstacles:* hindrances (رکاوٹیں); *Extremity:* hard conditions (خراب حالات); *Counsellor:* helper (مشیر); *Distress:* trouble (مصیبت); *Resolution:* intention (ارادہ); *Undertake:* have (ذمہ داری لینا); *Desperate remedy:* last cure (آخری علاج); *Directed:* instructed (ہدایت کی); *Merry:* happy (خوش); *Consent:* agreement (رضامندی); *Bridegroom:* (دولہا); *Appearance:* affection (ظاہری حال); *Bier:* a mourning bed (جنازہ، چتا); *Liquid:* (مائع چیز); *Operation:* works (کام); *Drift:* movement (حرکت); *Phial:* a small bottle (شیشی); *Observe:* see; *Monastery:* a residence of nuns and priests (خانقاہ); *Dissembling:* disguising, putting on a face (بات بنانا).

Page 212. *Exceedingly:* increasingly (زیادہ); *Refusal:* denial (انکار); *Bustle:* festivity (جشن); *Approaching:* coming (آنیوالی); *Nuptials:* marriage (شادی); *Festival Rejoicings:* pleasures (خوشیاں); *Potion:* medicine (دوا); *Avoid:* save (بچنا); *Blame:* accusation (الزام); *Poison* (زہر); *Terror:* fear (خوف); *Festering:* decaying (گلی سڑی، بدبودار); *Shroud:* (کفن); *Distracted:* make upset (here) (یہاں مراد ہے پریشان کرنا); *Haunting:* living ( ); *Bestowed:* gave (دیا); *Aversion:* hatred (نفرت); *Despe. ely:* sadly (غم سے) *Swallowed:* drank up (نگل گئی); *Draught:* drink (گھونٹ); *Dreary spectacle:* horrible scene (خوفناک منظر); *Corpse:* dead body (لاش); *Lamenting:* weeping (رونا); *Detestable:* worthy of hatred (قابل نفرت); *Beguiled:* cheated (فریب دیا); *Divorced:* away (دور); *Piteous:* miserable (قابل رحم); *Rejoice:* please (خوش ہونا); *Solace:* comfort (آرام); *Snatched:* took away with force (چھین لیا); *Advantageous:* beneficial (فائدہ مند); *Bridal hymns:* happy songs of marriage (شادی بیاہ کا خوشی کا گیت); *Sullen:* (here) sad and sorrowful (غمگین).

Page 213. *Dirges:* sad songs (ماتمی گیت); *Sprightly:* happy; *Instruments:* (here) music (یہاں مراد ہے موسیقی); *Melancholy:* sad; *Strewed:* spread (پھیلانا); *Path:* way (راستہ); *Augment:* increase (بڑھانا); Cheerful: happy; *Living:* life; *Swell:* increase (بڑھانا); *Dreary:* dull (یہاں مراد ہے اداس); *Dismal:* sorrowful (غمگین); *Apprise:* inform (اطلاع دینا); *Mock:* fake (جعلی، نقلی); *Tomb:* grave (قبر); *Funeral:* mourning procession (جنازہ); *Expecting:* hoping (توقع); *Release:* make free (رہا کرانا); *Mansion:* building (عمارت); *Unusually:* extraordinarily (غیر معمولی طور پر); *Revived:* became alive again (دوبارہ زندہ ہونا); *Confirm:* establish (تصدیق کرنا); *Presaged:* foreshadow (پہلے سے خبردار کرنا); *Contrary:* opposite (الٹ); *Flattering vision:* beautiful dream (سہانا سپنا); *Determined:* resolved (ارادہ کرلیا); *Mischief:* (شرارت) *Swift:* speed (رفتار); *Apothecary:* medicine seller (عطار); *Beggarly:* poor; *Famished:* hungry (بھوکا); *Wretched:* miserable (خراب); *Ranged:* arranged (ترتیب سے رکھے); *Extreme:* very; *Misgiving:* misunderstanding (غلط فہمی); *Disastrous:* miserable (غمناک); *Conclusion:* result (نتیجہ); *Desperate:* sad (غمگین).

Page 214. *Sought:* searched (تلاش کیا); *Apothecary:* drug seller (دوا بیچنے والا); *Resist:* save (مزاحمت کرنا); *Swallowed:* ate (نگل لیا); *Despatched:* send (بھیجا); *Churchyard:* (here) graveyard (قبرستان); *Spade:* (بیلچہ); *Wrenching iron:* helping tool (اوزار); *Proceed:* go on; *Monument:* memorial (یادگار); *Interrupted:* disturbed (دخل دیا); *Desist:* hate (نفرت کرنا); *Unseasonable:* unsuitable (نامناسب); *Strew:* spread (پھیلانا); *Supposed:* imagined (تصور کیا); *Foe:* enemy (دشمن); *Criminal:* culprit (مجرم); *Condemned:* punished (سزا یافتہ); *Apprehended:* (here) caught (یہاں مراد ہے پکڑا); *Urged:* tempted (ترغیب دی); *Provoke:* arouse (بڑھانا); *Forcing:* controlling (مجبور کرنا); *Scorn:* hatred (نفرت); *Warning:* (خبردار کرنا); *Resisting:* (مزاحمت); *Slain:* killed (قتل); *Misfortune:* bad luck (بدقسمتی); *Companion:* friend (ساتھی); *Triumphal grave:* good grave (اچھی قبر).

Page 215. *Feature or complexion:* face or colour of the face; *Amorous:* lovely (پیاری); *Lean:* thin (دبلا پتلا); *Abhorred:* hated (نفرت زدہ); *Monster:* devil (دیو); *Delight:* pleasure (خوشی); *Blooming:* beautiful; *Swallowed:* eaten/drank; *Benumbing:* making senseless (بے ہوش کرنے والا); *Potion:* medicine (دوا); *Shroud:* sheet for wrapping the dead body (کفن);

Corpse: dead body (لاش); *Burden:* load (بوجھ); *Weary:* tired (تھکا ہوا); *Apothecary:* drug seller (عطار); *Operation:* work: *Fatal:* dangerous (مہلک); *Dissembling:* (here) cheating (دینے والا فریب); *Expiring:* finishing (ختم ہونا); *Complain:* (شکوہ کرنا); *Friar:* priest (پادری); *Detention:* keeping tied (روکے رکھنا); *Provided:* supplied (مہیا کیا); *Pickaxe:* a sort of axe (کدال); *Deliver:* release (نجات دینا); *Confinement:* arrest (قید); *Monument:* memorial (یادگار); *Entertain:* (here) have (یہاں مراد ہے رکھنا); *Conjecture:* idea/guess (اندازہ); *Fatal:* causing death (مہلک); *Trance:* senselessness (دورہ); *Occasion:* time (موقع); *Contradict:* oppose (مخالفت کرنا); *Thwarted:* checked (روک دیا ہے); *Intents:* determination (ارادہ); *Frightened:* afraid (خوفزدہ); *Guessed:* had the idea (اندازہ لگایا).

Page 216. *Dregs:* remaining liquid in a bowl (تلچھٹ); *Hang:* was fixed (چمٹا ہوا); *Unsheathed:* took out of cover (نکالا نیام سے); *Dagger:* knife (چاقو); *Stabbing:* killing with dagger (گھونپ دینا); *Watch:* watchman (پہرے دار); *Page:* servant (خادم); *Witnessed:* seen (دیکھا); *Alarm:* warning of danger (خطرے سے خبردار کرنا); *Confusedly:* upset (گھبرایا ہوا); *Exclaiming:* crying (چلانا); *Rumour:* wrong news (افواہ); *Imperfectly:* not complete (نامکمل طور سے); *Uproar:* noise (شور); *Inquire:* ask (پوچھنا); *Disturbance:* confusion (گڑبڑ); *Apprehended:* arrested (پکڑ لیا گیا); *Trembling:* (کانپتا ہوا); *Suspicious:* doubtful (مشکوک); *Multitude:* gathering (مجمع); *Assembled:* gathered (جمع ہو گیا); *Monument:* memorial (یادگار); *Friar:* priest (پادری); *Demanded:* called (بلایا گیا); *Deliver:* (here) tell (یہاں مراد ہے بتانا); *Disastrous:* destroying (تباہ کن); *Accidents:* sad happenings (حادثات); *Related:* expressed (بیان کیا); *Fatal:* (here) tragic (المناک); *Promoting:* giving a push (یہاں مراد ہے کرانا); *Opportunity:* time (موقع); *Divulge:* reveal (ظاہر کرنا); *Projected:* proposed (تجویز کیا گیا); *Avoid:* save oneself (بچنا); *Swallowed:* drank (پی لیا); *Draught:* a drink (گھونٹ); *Potion:* medicine (دوا); *Cease:* finish (ختم کرنا); *Miscarriage:* carry wrongly (غلط طور پر لے جانا); *Deliver:* release (چھڑانا); *Slain:* murdered (قتل); *Remainder:* rest (باقی); *Transactions:* (here) happenings (یہاں مراد ہے واقعات).

Page 217. *Narration:* relate (بیان); *Delivered:* given (دیا گیا); *Confessing:* proclaiming (اعلان کرنا); *Imploring:* requesting (درخواست کرنا); *Acknowledging:* confessing (ماننا); *Apothecary:* medicine seller (دوافروش); *Intent:* resolution (ارادہ); *Monument:* memorial (یادگار); *Supposed:* imagined

(مفروضہ); *Complicated:* complex (پیچیدہ); *Slaughters:* murders (قتل); *Unintended:* done without intention (نیت کے بغیر کئے ہوئے); *Consequences:* bad results (برے نتائج); *Artificial:* not real (مصنوعی، جعلی); *Subtle:* fine (عمدہ); *Contrivances:* work (کام); *Rebuked:* upbraided (برا بھلا کہا); *Brutal:* cruel (ظالم); *Irrational:* unwise (غیر عقلمندانہ); *Scourge:* punishment (عذاب); *Offences:* crimes (جرائم); *Rival:* enemy (دشمن); *Strife:* (here) quarrel (جھگڑا); *Acknowledgement:* confession (اعتراف); *Token:* sign (علامت); *Reconcilement:* peace (here) (صلح صفائی); *Demanded:* wanted (مانگا); *Jointure:* estate given to wife (بیوی کو دی گئی جائیداد); *Statue:* idol (مجسمہ); *Figure:* person (شخص); *Esteemed:* honoured (عزت کی گئی); *Workmanship:* work of an artist (کاریگری); *Strive:* try (کوشش کرنا); *Outgo:* advance (سبقت لے جانا); *Mutual courtesies:* etiquettes (خوش اخلاقی); *Rage:* anger (غصہ); *Overthrow:* downfall (زوال); *Sacrifices:* laying life (قربانی); *Dissensions:* quarrels (جھگڑے); *Rooted:* (here) deep-rooted (گہری); *Jealousies:* prejudices (تعصبات، دشمنیاں).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **ROMEO :** Romeo is the most important character of the story. He lives in Verona. He is the only son of the old and rich Lord Montague. He is a young and handsome fellow. He loves a lady, Rosaline by name, but the lady does not love him at all (بالکل). His friend, Benvolio, advises him not to waste (ضائع کرنا) his love on such ladies because there are many ladies who are far more beautiful than Rosaline. On the advice of Benvolio, Romeo goes to the feast (دعوت) at the Capulets and sees the sweet and beautiful Juliet, the only daughter of the old and rich Lord Capulet. He falls in love with her just at the first sight (پہلی نظر).

   He is a sincere (مخلص) and faithful lover of Juliet. He has a sincere friend, Friar Lawrence, who advises him rightly about his marriage. He not only advises Romeo but also marries him secretly (چپکے سے) with Juliet. Romeo awaits (منتظر ہے) the time when he would be able to live a happy married life with his beloved Juliet but, as ill luck would have it, he kills Tybalt, a cousin of Juliet. As a result, the Prince banishes him from Verona (اسے شہر بدر کر دیتا ہے). He goes to live Montua at the advice of the friar.

Poor Romeo is a brave man and a faithful lover. But he meets a tragic death. Friar Lawrence gives a medicine to Juliet for being senseless (بے ہوش) for 42 hours to save her from marrying the Count of Paris. She is brought as 'dead' in the vault (کمرہ) of the dead Capulets and the friar is to take her out and Romeo is to come there at the call of the friar. But the messenger does not reach there in time and the rumour (افواہ) of Juliet's death reaches Romeo soon. So he arrives there in Verona, has a fight with Paris in the vault and kills Paris. Then he kills himself after kissing the lips of Juliet. We feel sad for him because his character is noble and flawless (بے داغ). Even the old Lord Capulet (the enemy of the Montagues) praises him in the beginning although he knew him to be the son of his enemy.

2. **JULIET:** Juliet is the most important feminine (زنانہ) character of the story. She is the only issue (اولاد) of the old and rich Lord Capulet. She is a very beautiful and charming lady. She is so beautiful that Romeo falls in love with her as soon as he sees her although he has come in the feast (دعوت) for Rosaline. She is a very innocent, simple and noble lady. As soon as she falls in love with Romeo, she tells him that she would send a messenger to him if he would like to marry him. She cannot imagine to go on loving a gentleman who is not married to her. So she is secretly (چپکے سے) married with Romeo. Friar Lawrence has made a plan (منصوبہ) of linking (جوڑنا) the two rival (رقیب) families through this marriage and to end their enmity. The enmity ends no doubt but after the tragic death of Juliet and Romeo.

The father of Juliet wishes to marry her with Paris. She refuses at first because she is already a married lady. But she cannot announce (اعلان نہیں کر سکتی) her marriage publicly. So she goes to the good friar to take a wise counsel (مشورہ). The friar gives her a potion (دوا) to make her senseless for 42 hours. She is also advised to give her consent (مرضی) for marriage with Paris and take the potion on the eve of marriage. She is taken to the family graveyard and left there after she is supposed to be dead. The friar is to take her out. But Romeo comes there and kills himself.

When the friar comes and she comes to her senses, she sees the dead bodies of Paris and Romeo. The friar tries to tell her what has happened but she suddenly stabs herself (خنجر گھونپ لیتی ہے)

to death. In this way, she meets a tragic death and we feel very sorry at her sad demise (انتقال).

3. **TYBALT:** Tybalt is a cousin of Juliet. He belongs to the Capulet family. He is a young man. He is very clever (ہوشیار) and intelligent fellow. When Romeo comes to the feast of the Capulets in a mask (نقاب), it is Tybalt who recognises (پہچان لیتا ہے) him from his voice. He is a rough and rude (گستاخ اور بدتمیز) person and tries to fight with Romeo,, a Montague. But he is stopped by the old Lord Capulet himself. Still he swears (قسم کھاتا ہے) that the wicked Montague (Romeo) will pay dearly at another time for his arrival in their feast (دعوت).

The very next day Tybalt meets Mercutio and Benvolio, two friends of Romeo and abuses Mercutio. Romeo also comes there soon afterwards. There takes place an exchange of hot words (جھگڑا ہوتا ہے). Then Tybalt and Mercutio start fighting and Tybalt kills Mercutio. That is the limit (آخری حد). Romeo becomes angry and fights with Tybalt. As a result, Tybalt is killed.

Tybalt is rather an important character in the play. It is due to his character that the story advances. If he would not have killed Mercutio, Romeo would not have killed him and he would not have been exiled out of Verona. And if that had not happened,, the story would not end in the tragic conclusion (اختتام). So we find that his character is an important one.

4. **MERCUTIO:** Mercutio is a friend of Romeo. He is a very faithful friend. He is a young man and has an enthusiastic (جوشیلا) nature. He has a sharp (غصیلہ ، غضیلا) temper (مزاج). On the day of Romeo's secret (خفیہ) marriage with Juliet, he is accused (الزام لگتا ہے) of associating (ملنا) with Romeo. But he answers him bluntly (سخت طریقہ پر). When Mercutio sees Tybalt bent (تلا ہوا) on fighting with Romeo, he can not tolerate the situation and challenges Tybalt to fight with him first. He fights bravely with Tybalt and is killed in the fight. Thus he sacrifices (قربان کر دیتا ہے) his life for the sake of his dear friend, Romeo.

5. **BENVOLIO:** Benvolio is a faithful friend of Romeo. He is very free and frank with (بے تکلف) Romeo. He tells Romeo to leave Rosaline because (1) she is not so beautiful as many other

ladies and (2) she does not love Romeo at all. Romeo is happy when he acts at the proposal (تجویز) of Benvolio because he gets Juliet and her love as a result. Benvolio gives good advice to Romeo. When Mercutio fights with Tybalt, he tries to part (الگ کرنا) the combatants (طرفین). This shows that he likes peace (امن). Before the Prince, he tries to give a partial picture because Romeo is his friend and he wishes that he should not come to any harm.

6. **FRIAR LAWRENCE:** Friar Lawrence is the incharge of the monastery (خانقاہ) of Verona. he is a friend of Romeo as well Juliet and he proves to be their trusted friend. When Romeo comes to him after his first meeting with Juliet, the friar tells him the way out (حل) of his problem. He advises him to get married with Juliet secretly (چپکے سے) for the time being (وقتی طور پر) and let the marriage be known at some proper (مناسب) time. Juliet also comes to him for consultation (مشورہ) when her father, the old Lord Capulet, asks her to marry with the Count of Paris. Friar Lawrence gives her the proposal (تجویز) of drinking the medicine that would make her like dead for 42 hours. The plan (منصوبہ) is clever but dangerous. Still it was a good way out. It is another story that the plan is disturbed and results in a tragedy (المیہ). Anyhow, the friar is a good and wise counsellor (مشیر). He does not have the least hand (ذرا سا بھی حصہ) in the tragic death of Romeo, Juliet and Paris. The Prince believes him to be innocent.

He is a peace-loving (امن پسند) fellow. He does not like the enmity that exists (جو موجود ہے) between the two rich and important families of Verona, the Capulets and the Montagues. He plans to finish that by the announcement (اعلان) of Romeo's marriage with Juliet at some proper time. He wishes that there should be peace and fraternity (بھائی چارہ) between the two tribes/families and thinks that the marriage would go a long way (بہت مفید ثابت ہوگی) in getting that. Although Romeo and Juliet die, still Friar Lawrence is able to establish (قائم کرنا) peace in Verona between the two rival (رقیب) families. He is really a good fellow.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 What is the background of the story of Romeo and Juliet? Is it pleasant?

Ans. The background of the story of Romeo and Juliet is not pleasant at all (بالکل بھی). The scene is set in the city of Verona. Two old and rich families live there — Montague and Capulet. Both are against each other. The relatives and friends of one family are continuously fighting with the relatives and friends of other family. Sometimes there have been street quarrels even. The Prince is also fed up (تنگ آگیا ہے) with these brawls (جھگڑے) that have become almost (تقریباً) a daily routine of the city-life.

Q. No. 2 Whom did Romeo love before seeing Juliet and what was the result of that love?

Ans. Before seeing Juliet, Romeo loved a lady called Rosaline. She did not love him at all. Benvolio, a sincere friend of Romeo, told Romeo that he should leave loving Rosaline because of the two reasons. Firstly, she was not as beautiful as many other ladies. Secondly, she did not love him and there was no sense in one-sided love. Benvolio persuaded (اکسایا) him to go to the feast (دعوت) of the Capulets and see how much beautiful some other ladies were. As Romeo could not go there openly, he put on a mask (نقلی چہرہ) on his face and went there. When he saw Juliet, he was wonder-struck (حیران، ششدرر) at her beauty and he fell in love with her, leaving all the ideas about Rosaline.

Q. No. 3 Describe the first meeting of Romeo and Juliet.

Ans. Romeo went to the feast (دعوت) of the Capulets wearing a mask to hide (چھپانا) himself, being a Montague. There he saw Juliet and was much affected (بہت اثر ہوا) by her grace and beauty. On the other hand, she was also impressed (متاثر ہوئی) by her manly grace (مردانہ وجاہت). Romeo praised her beauty and was challenged by Tybalt, a cousin of Juliet, to fight. But the old Capulet stopped that nonsense. Later on, Romeo and Juliet talked with each other in very interesting and loving manners. Both of them had fallen in love with each other. Soon, Juliet had to go inside as she was called by her mother.

Q. No. 4 What was the plan about the marriage of Romeo and Juliet? Who made that plan? Was it successful?

Ans. The plan about the marriage of Romeo and Juliet was made by Friar Lawrence, a dear friend and counsellor (مشیر) of Romeo, and the plan went on rather well. The plan was that Romeo and Juliet would be married by himself but the marriage would remain (رہے گی) hidden till the day of reconciliation (میل جول ہو جائے) between the two rich families. Rather the friar thought that

the marriage would make the enmity between the two old rival (رقیب) families disappear (غائب).

Q. No. 5 Why was Romeo banished out of Verona?

Ans. On the day of the secret marriage of Romeo and Juliet, two friends of Romeo, Benvolio and Mercutio, met in the way with Tybalt who was going with a party of the Capulets. Tybalt accused (الزام لگایا) Mercutio of associating (تعلق رکھنا) with Romeo who was a Montague. Benvolio took it badly. He started fighting with Tybalt and Romeo also came there in the mean time. Romeo and Mercutio tried to separate (جدا کرنا) them but before they could do so, Tybalt killed Benvolio. Now Benvolio had sacrificed his life (اپنی جان قربان کی تھی) for the sake of Romeo and Mercutio, so Romeo fought with Tybalt and killed him. As a result, he was ordered by the Prince to leave Verona for life.

Q. No. 6 Why did Friar Lawrence give the dangerous potion to Juliet?

Ans. Friar Lawrence had married Romeo and Juliet secretly in his monastery (خانقاہ) to open the news at some proper time in future. But on the same day, Romeo killed Tybalt and was banished (جلاوطن کر دیا گیا) from Verona for that. Soon afterwards, Lord Capulet arranged for a match (رشتے کے لئے کہا) between Juliet and the Count of Paris. Juliet went to the friar for help. The friar made a plan. He asked Juliet to give her consent (رضامندی) to the marriage but to drink a potion (دوا) on the eve of her marriage. He gave her the potion and told her that the potion would make her like dead for forty two hours only. During that time, she would be laid to rest in the family vault (کمرہ). Later on, he would take her out from there and call Romeo at night from Montua to take her there the same night. That was the reason why Friar Lawrence gave Juliet the dangerous potion.

Q. No. 7 How did the story of Romeo and Juliet end in a tragedy?

Ans. The arrangement (انتظامات) done by Friar Lawrence were fool-proof (کسی خرابی کا اندیشہ نہ تھا). But as ill luck would have it, the news of the death of Juliet reached Montua sooner than the messenger sent by the friar. So Romeo took the news as true. He bought poison, reached graveyard of Verona, fought with Paris who interrupted (دخل دیا) him, kissed and loved Juliet and took the poison. He died at once. When the friar came and Juliet came to senses, she saw Romeo dead and she at once killed herself with a dagger after kissing the lips of Romeo. Thus the story ended in a tragedy.

----

16. HAMLET, PRINCE OF DENMARK

INTRODUCTION

This is tragic story in which we find a cruel murder of the king by his brother and, later on, his marriage with the widow (بیوہ) sister-in-law (بھابی). The murdered king had a son who was very sad and sorrowful at these two events. He wanted to punish the cruel uncle, and his mother (if she proved to be a companion [ساتھی] in the murder of his father). He tried to get some proof for the same but that took so long a time that his beloved died in the meantime and he himself died with the death of his mother and uncle.

SUMMARY

King Hamlet of Denmark died suddenly (اچانک) and his brother, Claudius, married his widow (بیوہ), Gertrude, within less than two months. The old King had a son, Hamlet by name. Now this young Prince Hamlet had a suspicion (شک و شبہ) about the sudden death of his father and the marriage of her mother with his uncle. He found the uncle an unsuitable fellow for becoming his step-father (سوتیلا باپ) and when he saw his mother happily living with him, he got the doubt about some cruel plan by which his uncle (and perhaps his mother, too) might have killed his father. He always wore mourning dress (ماتمی باس) and never took part in any sport or entertainment (تفریح) that went on in and outside the court. He thought over and over again about his doubt.

Horatio, a friend of Hamlet, told him that the ghost (روح) of Hamlet's dead father had been seen for the last two or three nights on a platform in front of the palace at midnight. Th ghost seemed to wish to speak something but did not, and disappeared (غائب ہوگئی). Hamlet stood waiting (انتظار میں) for the ghost the very next night. The ghost came and took Hamlet to a side. It talked with him. It told him that when alive, he had been killed by the wicked brother by putting henbane (ایک زہریلی دوا) in ears while asleep in the garden. It asked him to take revenge

(انتقام) from the wicked King, his step-father (سوتیلا باپ), but not to harm his mother (the queen) and to leave her to her own conscience (ضمیر). Then the ghost disappeared (بھوت غائب ہو گیا).

Hamlet asked his friends, Horatio and Marcellus, never to tell others about the arrival of the ghost there. He made up his mind (پکا ارادہ کر لیا) to take revenge from the cruel uncle as directed (ہدایت کی گئی تھی) by his father's ghost. As the first step for that, he started pretending (دکھاوا کرنا) that he had gone mad (پاگل). The king and the queen easily took him as such but not thinking that excessive (بہت) grief on his father's death had made him mad, rather thinking that he had become mad for some lady's love. They had got a reason for that. Hamlet loved Ophelia, daughter of Polonius, King's chief counsellor (مشیر). He had written a letter of love to her which Polonius had given to the King. So the King and the Queen thought that Ophelia's love was the cause of Hamlet's madness.

Hamlet had a very gentle and melancholic (غمگین) temper and it was difficult for such à person to do the act of murder. Moreover, the King was either guarded (پہرے میں ہوتا) or with his own mother and he did not/could not have a chance for killing him. He also now doubted if the ghost that had tempted (ترغیب دی تھی) him to kill the King was not some evil spirit. So he planned to test the truth of the charges (الزامات) of the ghost against the King and delayed (دیر کر دی) the action.

Just then, a party of stage players came to show their performance (کام، کھیل) at the court (دربار). Hamlet knew some of them. He asked them to show such a play from history in which a relative (رشتہ دار) of the King murdered the king and married his wife. He wanted to see the effects of the play on Claudius, the King, so that he could decide (فیصلہ کر سکے) about the crime (جرم) of the King. The stage players played the story of the Duke Gonzago who was killed by one relative, Lucianus, and Baptista, the queen, married with Lucianus soon after the murder. Claudius saw the play and left it in the middle which made Hamlet sure (یقین) that he (Claudius) had killed his (Hamlet's) father.

Claudius asked the Queen to call Hamlet and warn (خبردار کرنا) him against such strange behaviour which he showed lately (ماضی قریب میں). So the Queen called her son (Hamlet) to

her bedroom (خوابگاہ). As the King wanted to have a full report of the dialogue, so he made Polonius stand happily behind a curtain (پردہ) in the bedroom of the Queen. The Queen asked Hamlet to respect his father (Claudius) and Hamlet answered her to respect his (Hamlet's) father (Old Hamlet, the dead king). The Queen thought him mad. He treated her so rudely (سختی سے) that she stood up to leave the room. But Hamlet caught her hand and asked her by force to sit down. Polonius, hidden (پوشیدہ) behind the curtain (پردہ), thought that he might kill his mother, so he cried "Help! Help". Hamlet, taking (سمجھتے ہوئے) him for the King, stabbed (خنجر گھونپ دیا) him to death like he would have killed a rat. The Queen became upset. Hamlet told her rudely but clearly that she had married her husband's murderer. So she should ask forgiveness (معافی) from God for her bad action. She should also not live with the King as wife. The Queen promised to do all that and the meeting (ملاقات) ended. Now Hamlet saw whom he had killed and, seeing that it was Polonius, he felt a little sad at his death.

Claudius now made a cruel plan (منصوبہ) for getting Hamlet killed. He wrote a letter to the English King, sealed (مہر لگادی) it and gave it to two courtiers (درباری). He sent Hamlet with them under the pretence (یہ ظاہر کرکے) that he did not want to punish him for Polonius' murder while people wanted that, and that he could live in peace (امن سے) there in England. But in the letter, the King wrote that the King of England should at once kill Hamlet when he reached his court. When the ship was in the sea, Hamlet one night stole the letter, read it, wrote the names of the two courtiers in the place of his name and put it at its place. Later, the ship was attacked by pirates (بحری قزاق) who took Hamlet as prisoner (قیدی) very easily as the other men of the ship did not resist (مزاحمت نہ کی). Hamlet told the pirates that he was the Prince of Denmark and the pirates left him on the shore (ساحل) of Denmark. When he reached the capital, he met the funeral (جنازہ) of Ophelia, his dear beloved. She died after losing her senses (حواس میں نہ رہی) at her father's death by her lover's hands. She used to make garlands (ہار) and put them on the branches of willow tree on the bank of a brook (ندی). One day the branch of the tree on which she hung (لٹکی ہوئی) flowers broke and she drowned (ڈوب گئی) into water. Her dead body, garlanded with flowers, was recovered (نکال لی گئی) from the brook. Laertes (Ophelia's brother), Claudius and the Queen, all were present at Ophelia's funeral.

Laertes, out of grief, jumped into her grave. Hamlet also jumped into that, saying that his love for Ophelia was more than forty thousand brothers. Both of them had an exchange of hot words. But, later on,.they were reconciled (صلح صفائی ہوگئی)

Claudius got benefit (فائدہ اٹھایا) of that. He made a plan (منصوبہ) to kill Hamlet. He asked Laertes and Hamlet to fight a bout (مقابلہ) as a show with swords. Secretly he told Laertes that he would get a poisoned (زہریلی) sword (تلوار) and kill Hamlet with it in the bout. Moreover, Claudius arranged on the appointed day (مقررہ دن) a poisoned cup of wine that if, by chance, Hamlet would win the bout (مقابلہ جیت جائے), he would be offered the drink and, thus, die.

At the show, Laertes wounded (زخمی کردیا) Hamlet with the poisoned sword. Later on, Hamlet got hold of (پکڑلی) that sword and wounded Laertes. In the meantime, the Queen drank the poisoned cup by chance and died. Laertes, now dying, told Hamlet about the cruel plan of the King. At this, Hamlet killed the King with the poisonous sword he had in his hand then. Afterwards Hamlet also died. Thus the story ended with grief (غم).

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 218. *Widow:* a woman whose husband has died (بیوہ); *Indiscretion:* carelessness (بے پروائی); *Resemble:* the figure being the same (مشابہ ہونا); *Contemptible:* worthy of hate (قابل نفرت); *Disposition:* temper (مزاج); *Suspicions:* doubt (شک); *Ascending:* sitting (تخت پر بیٹھنا); *Exclusion:* pushing away (پرے ہٹانا); *Successor:* heir of the throne (جانشین); *Impression:* effect (اثر); *Venerated:* honoured (عزت کرتا تھا); *Memory:* remembrance(یاد); *Idolatory:* (idol) worship (بت کی پوجا); *Exquisite:* fine (عمدہ); *Practicer of propriety:* a good fellow (ایک اچھا شخص); *Unworthy:* not good (برا); *Conduct:* behaviour (رویہ); *Grief:* sadness (غم); *Overclouded:* covered (پوشیدہ); *Melancholy:* sorrow (غم); *Mirth:* joy (خوشی); *Customary:* habitual (عادی); *Forsook:* left (چھوڑ دیا); *Proper:* suitable; *Weary:* tired (تھکا ہوا); *Unweeded:* barren (بنجر); *Wholesome:* (here) beautiful (یہاں مراد ہے خوبصورت).

Page 219. Chocked: (here) faded (مرجھایا ہوا); *Weeds:* useless plants (جڑی بوٹیاں); *Thrive:* prosper (پھلنا پھولنا); *Prospect:* hope (امید); *Exclusion:* pushing away (ہٹانا); *Inherited:* got in legacy (ورثے میں پایا); *High-minded:* intelligent (ذہین); *Galled:* bittered (تلخ بنا دیا); *Sore indignity:* great insult (بڑی بے عزتی); *Cheerful spirits:* happiness (خوشی); *Affection:* love; *Improper:* unsuitable (نامناسب); *Relationship:* (رشتہ); *Dashed.....spirits:* discouraged (حوصلہ شکنی کی) *Contrive:* try; *Divert:* move (ہٹانا); *Compliment:* (here) thanks (شکریہ); *Festivities/Rejoicings:* happiness (خوشی); *Disgraceful:* evil (برا); *Stung:* cut (کاٹ لیا); *Conjecture:* guess (اندازہ); *Privy:* in knowledge of (واقف); *Consent:* agreement (رضامندی).

Page 220. *Harassed:* disturbed (پریشان کرتے تھے); *Distracted:* (here) made sad (یہاں مراد ہے غمگین کیا); *Rumour:* false news (افواہ); *Apparition:* ghost (روح); *Successively:* continuously (مسلسل); *Constantly:* continuously; *Armour:* (زرہ بکتر); *Bosom friend:* close friend (گہرا دوست); *Testimony:* evidence (گواہی); *Pale:* yellow (زرد); *Sable:* dark (سیاہ); *Addressed:* spoke (مخاطب کیا); *Shrunk/Vanished:* disappeared (غائب ہو گیا); *Amazed:* surprised (حیران ہوا); *Relation;* statement (بیان); *Consistent:* (here) correct (یہاں مراد ہے درست); *Concluded:* drew the result (نتیجہ نکالا); *Determined:* resolved (ارادہ کیا); *Impatience:* restlessness (بے صبری); *Apparition:* ghost (روح); *Accustomed:* habitual (عادی); *Raw.....nipping:* almost cold (خاصی ٹھنڈی); *Announcing:* declaring (اعلان کرنا); *Struck.....surprise:* was amazed (حیران رہ گیا).

Page 221. *Heavenly ministers:* good spirits (اچھی روحیں); *Ministers:* helpers (مددگار); *Assumed:* got; *Courage:* bravery (بہادری); *Piteously:* pitiably (قابل رحم انداز سے); *Conversation:* talk (گفتگو); *Addressing:* speaking (خطاب کرتے ہوئے); *Conjured:* (here) asked (یہاں مراد ہے پوچھا); *Bestowed:* (here) laid to rest (یہاں مراد ہے تدفین کرنا); *Besought:* asked (پوچھا); *Beckoned:* called (بلایا); *dissuade:* tempt not to do (نہ کرنے کی ترغیب دینا); *Tempt:* excite (ترغیب دینا); *Dreadful:* fearful (خوفناک); *Cliff:* hill (پہاڑ); *Deprive:* take away (محروم کر دینا); *Counsels:* advice (مشورے); *Determination:* resolution (ارادہ); *Whitersoever:* wherever (جہاں وہ چاہے); *Suspected:* doubted (شبہ تھا); *Treasonous:* traitor (غدار); *Poured:* put (ڈالا); *Juice:* (رس); *Poisonous:* full of poison (زہریلا); *Henbane:* a poisonous plant (ایک زہریلا پودا).

Page 222. *Antipathy:* enmity (دشمنی); *Quicksilver:* mercury (پارہ); *Crust:* upper surface (چھلکا); *Inured:* (here) stressed (یہاں مراد ہے زور دیا); *Revenge:* (انتقام); *Foul:* evil (برا); *Lamented:* mourned (ماتم کیا); *False:* lie (غلط); *Cautioned:* asked to be careful (محتاط); *Proceeded:* went on (بڑھا); *Wicked:* evil (برا); *Violence:* cruelty (ظلم); *Stings:* (ڈنگ); *Conscience:* (ضمیر); *Observe:* see; *Vanished:* disappeared (ہوگئی غائب); *Solemn:* resolution (ارادہ); Instantly: at once; Enjoined: gave the responsibility (ذمہ داری دی); Strictest: very hard (بہت سخت); Secrecy: (راز); Terror: fear (خوف); Dispirited: sad; *Drove.....reason:* made him mad; *Guard:* observation (مشاہدہ); *Meditating:* thinking (غور کرنا); *Counterfeit:* (here) pretend (ظاہر کرنا) *Suspicion:* doubt (شبہ); *Perturbation:* disturbance (پریشانی).

Page 223. *Concealed:* hid (پوشیدہ); *Disguise:* having a new dress (بھیس بدلنا); *Pretended:* showed (دکھانا); *Lunacy:* madness (پاگل پن) *Affected:* showed (دکھانا); *Wildness:* strangeness (عجیب); *Apparel:* dress (لباس); *Counterfeit:* false (جعلی); distemper: (here) sadness (غم); *Concluded:* drew the result; *Melancholy:* sadness; *Related:* narrated (بیان کیا); *Malady:* disease (مرض); *Counsellors:* (مشیر); *Importuned:* said with stress (زور دیکر کہا); *Vows:* swearing (قسمیں); *Latterly:* in the past (ماضی میں); *Neglect:* careless (بےپرواہ); *Conceived:* thought (سوچا); *Rudeness:* roughness (گستاخی); *Reproach:* abuse (برا کہنا); *Observant:* seeing (دیکھنے والا); *Compared:* (مقابلہ کیا); *Oppressed:* disturbed (پریشان); *Exquisite:* fine (عمدہ); *Jangled:* rang (بجی); *Passion:* feeling (جذبہ); *Hinder:* check (روکنا); *Moments:* seconds (لمحات).

Page 224. *Unreasonably harsh:* very hard (بہت سخت); *Wild.....passion:* intense emotion (بہت جذباتی); *Extravagant terms:* in lavish words (جذباتی الفاظ میں); *Supposed:* pretended (مفروضہ); *Bottom:* lower level (تہ); *Bade:* ordered (حکم دیا); *Phrases:* words (الفاظ); *Communicate:* tell (بتانا); *Wildness:* madness (یہاں مراد ہے پاگل پن); *Virtues:* good points (نیکی); *Restore:* (here) make same again (دوبارہ ٹھیک کرنا); *Accustomed way:* normal way (عام انداز); *Malady:* disease (مرض); *Cured:* treated (علاج ہوا); *Haunted:* hovered over (چھایا ہوا تھا) *Sacred:* holy (مقدس); *Injunction:* order (حکم); *Accomplished:* completed ([illegible] ([illegible]); *Violation:* breaking (توڑنا خلاف ورزی); [illegible]nd: [illegible] (حکم); *Compass:* (heye) get, do; [illegible]ded: among people (لوگوں کے درمیان); Con[illegible]tly:

continuously (مسلسل); *Guards:* security (محافظ); *Restraint:* check (رکاوٹ، قابو); *Usurper:* one who takes without right (غاصب); *Remorse:* shame (پچھتاوا); *Blunted:* made unsharp (کند کردیا); *Edge:* cutting side (دھار); *Mere:* only; *Fellow-creature:* man; *Odius:* full of hate (قابل نفرت); *Disposition:* temper (مزاج); *Dejection/Melancholy:* sorrow (رنج، غم); *Irresoluteness:* not determined (ارادے کا کچا پن); *Wavering:* hesitation (ہچکچاہٹ); *Extremities:* boundaries (حدود); *Scruples:* care (احتیاط); *Whether:* (خواہ).

Page 225. *Fiend:* witch (بدروح، چڑیل); *Assumed:* adopted (اختیار کرلی); *Determined:* resolved (ارادہ کیا); *Apparition:* ghost (روح); *Delusion:* illusion (فریب نظر); *Irresolute:* not determined (بے ارادہ); *Delight:* happiness (خوشی); *Lively:* excited (جوشیلا); *Feeble:* weak (کمزور); *Clout:* cloth (کپڑا); *Loins:* (جانگھ); *Snatched:* took off (چھین لیا); *Robe:* dress (لباس); *Fictitious:* fake (جعلی); *Muddy:* (here) total (مکمل یہاں مراد ہے); *Spectators:* audience (ناظرین); *Instance:* example (مثال); *Confessed:* said 'yes' (مان لیا).

Page 226. *Committed:* done; *Certainty:* surety (یقین); *Invited:* called (بلایا); *Estate:* house (مکان); *Trap:* net (جال); *Court:* (here) courtiers (یہاں مراد ہے درباری); *Conversation:* talk (بات چیت); *Protestations:* protest (احتجاج); *Accursed:* condemned (لعنت زدہ); *Outlived:* live more than (زندہ رہا بعد تک); *Wicked:* bad; *Wormwood:* a bitter herb (ایک کڑوا پودا); *Chamber:* room; *Affecting:* showing (دکھاوا); *Abruptly:* suddenly (اچانک); *Illusion:* delusion (فریب); *Gaiety:* pleasure (خوشی); *Scruple:* (here) suspicion (شبہ).

Page 227. *Swore:* vowed (قسم کھائی); *Measures:* preparations (تیاریاں); *Informed:* told (بتایا); *Closet:* room; *Conference:* meeting (ملاقات); *Signify:* tell; *Partial:* not full (ادھورا); *Slip:* go; *Import:* importance (اہمیت); *Hanging:* curtain (پردہ); *Artifice:* cleverness (ہوشیاری); *Crooked:* evil (برے); *Maxims:* quotations (مقولے); *Delighted:* happy; *Cunning:* clever (چالاک); *Tax:* make upset (پریشان کرنا); *Offence:* crime (جرم); *Indignant:* angry (ناراض); *Sorely:* very much painful (تکلیف دہ); *Wretch:* evil person (برا شخص); *Sharpness:* anger (غصہ); *Deserved:* wanted (مستحق تھا); *Respect:* honour (عزت).

Page 228. *Wicked:* evil (برا); *Wrist:* (کلائی); *Affrighted:*

(پاگل پن); *Hangings:* curtains (پردہ); *Concealed:* hidden (پوشیدہ); *Verily:* really (حقیقتاً); *Stabbed:* put the sword into body (گھونپ دیا); *Ceasing:* finishing (ختم کرنا); *Dragged:* pushed (گھسیٹ لیا); *Officious:* quarrelsome (جھگڑالو); *Counsellor:* (مشیر); *Rash:* rough (خراب); *Horrid:* fearful (خوفناک); *Humour:* (here) temper (مزاج); *Pursued:* followed (کرتا رہا); *Faults:* mistakes (غلطیاں); *Upbraiding:* abusing (برا بھلا کہنا); *Virtuous:* noble (شریف); *Heinousness:* very bad (گندا ہونا بہت); *Offence:* crime (جرم); *A space.....time:* a little time (ذرا سا وقت); *Reputed:* famous (مشہور); *Suspected:* doubted (شبہ تھا); *Hypocrisy:* (منافقت); *Wedding contract:* marriage (شادی); *Gamester's oaths:* (here) a gamble (جوا سے یہاں مراد); *Mockery:* fun (مذاق); *Blushed:* feel ashamed (شرمندہ ہیں); *Sick:* fed up (اکتا گیا).

Page 229. *Grace:* beauty (حسن); *Brow:* face; *Curl:* hair; *Posture:* pose; *Alighted:* set (نصب شدہ); *Heaven-kissing:* very high; *Blight:* a strange disease (عجیب مرض); *Mildew:* a destructive fungi (خراب کرنیوالا پودا); *Deformed:* ugly (بھدا); *False:* wrong (غلط); *Revenge:* (انتقام); *Terror:* fear (خوف); *Vanished:* disappeared (غائب ہوگیا); *Description:* narration (بیان); *Perceive:* see; *Conversing:* talking; *Imputed:* set in (وجہ بنے کی); *Disorder.....mind:* madness (پاگل پن); *Flatter:* (خوشامد کرنا); *Wicked:* evil (بری); *Offences:* crimes (جرم); *Temperately:* fast (تیز); *Bade:* order; *Avoid:* save (بچنا); *Blessing:* bliss (انعام); *Observe:* see; *Directions:* instructions (ہدایتیں); *Conference:* meeting (ملاقات); *Leisure:* free time (خالی وقت).

Page 230. *Rashness:* rudeness (گستاخی); *Pretence:* show (دکھاوا); *Dread:* feared (ڈرایا); *Faults:* crimes (خرابیاں); *Doted:* loved; *Conveyed:* taken; *Despatched:* sent (بھیجے); *Treachery:* cheat (دھوکا); *Erasing:* (مٹانا); *Skillfully;* artfully (مہارت سے); *Stead:* place (جگہ); *Pirates:* robbers at sea (بحری قزاق); *Commenced:* began; *Vessel:* ship; *Charged:* gave; *Recompense:* exchange (بدلہ); *Acquaint:* tell (بتانا).

Page 231. *Spectacle:* sight (نظارہ); *Funeral:* dead body (here) (جنازہ); *Tender:* soft (رحمدل); *Distracted:* mad; *Willow:* a tree; *Slanting:* bending (مڑا ہوا); *Unwatched:* unseen; *Garlands:* (ہار); *Weeds:* plants (بیکار پودے); *Precipitated:* (here) threw (یہاں مراد ہے پھینک دیا); *Chanted:* sang; *Scraps:* pieces (ٹکڑے); *Garments:* dress; *Miserable:* poor; *Inclining:* (رجحان); *Ceremony:* custom (رسم); *Stew:* spread (پھیلانا); *Burial:* (دفن);

Decked.....bed: (مراد ہے ڈولی اٹھاتی); *Maid:* unmarried girl (دوشیزہ).

Page 232. *Transport.....grief:* sorrow (غم); *Discovering:* showing; *Leaped:* jumped (کود گیا); *Frantic:* like mad (پاگل کی طرح); *Grappled:* caught (پکڑ لیا); *Reconciled:* made peace (صلح کرادی); *Contrived:* tried (کوشش کی); *Fencing:* fighting with sword (تلوار بازی); *Wagers:* bet (شرط); *Excel:* (here) win (یہاں مراد ہے جیتنا); *Foils:* swords (تلواریں); *Chose:* (چن لی); *Dissembling:* cheat (دھوکے باز); *Magnified/Extolled:* made big; *Deadly:* dangerous (خطرناک).

Page 233. *Mortal:* fatal (مہلک) *Scuffle:* fight (لڑائی); *Treachery:* treason (دھوکا); *Shrieked:* cried; *Inadvertently:* not knowing (انجانے میں); *Suspecting:* doubting (شبہ کرنا); *Confession:* (اعتراف); *Victim:* prey (شکار); *Contriver:* maker (بنانے والا); *Injunction:* order; *Accomplished:* completed (مکمل ہو گئی پورا ہو گیا); *Privy:* knowing (واقف); *Cracked:* broke; *Commended:* praised (تعریف کی).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **HAMLET:** Hamlet may be called the hero of the story but he is not a hero-like person. He is the most important character of the story. he is son of the late King Hamlet of Denmark and Queen Gertrude. But that is the main point in his character. All he says or does is because of his being the son of the late King. His father is murdered by Claudius, his uncle, who also marries his mother within less than two months of the sad demise (وفات). He doubts Claudius and his father's ghost tells him one night that Claudius is his murderer. It also asks him to take revenge (انتقام لین) from Claudius. All the days and nights of Hamlet are spent then in planning for that revenge.

He is very doubtful person. He is always hesitating (ہچکچاتا) in taking revenge. Sometimes he becomes sure about that but at some other times he feels that the ghost may really have been a devil (شیطان) prompting (ترغیب دیتے ہوئے) him to do a wrong action, *i.e.* (یعنی) the murder of his uncle. For making sure (یقین کرنے کے لئے) that Claudius is really a criminal (مجرم), he asks the players to act the story resembling the real event. Claudius is really upset because of the play and goes

to his bed-chamber (خوابگاہ) in the middle of the play. Hamlet becomes sure that Claudius is the real murderer.

Hamlet is a very clever and intelligent fellow. He becomes outwardly (بظاہر) mad to come to know about the reality. He tells his mother bravely what Claudius and she have really done. He kills Polonius like a rat. He also arranges (انتظام کرتا ہے) for the killing of two courtiers (درباری) who were taking him to England for being murdered.

He loves Ophelia very much. But he leaves her for the time-being only for the sake of his mission (اہم کام) of murdering Claudius. Still he is very sorry to see the dead body of Ophelia. He jumps into her grave after Laertes, her brother, and claims (دعویٰ کرتا ہے) that his love for Ophelia was more than that of forty thousand brothers. He is really sorry for her death.

He is able to take the revenge from his uncle, Claudius, but only after he himself has been fatally (مہلک طور پر) wounded by Laertes as a result of the conspiracy (سازش) prepared by Laertes and Claudius, and after the treacherous death (سازش کے نتیجے میں موت) of his mother. No doubt he dies himself soon afterwards, still he sees his uncle dead before his eyes and dies with satisfaction. We feel very sad at his death.

2. **CLAUDIUS:** Claudius is the brother of King Hamlet and uncle to young Prince Hamlet. He is a very cunning (مکار) and clever (چالاک) fellow. He kills his brother, the King, for becoming King himself and marries with his widow (بیوہ) within two mon[illegible] [illegible]f the sad demise (وفات). He kills the King by putting the juice of henbane (ایک بوٹی), a poisonous (زہریلا) plant, into his ears while he was sleeping in the garden of his palace.

He kills his brother cruelly. He also plans to kill Hamlet when Hamlet tries to know the secret (راز) of the murder. He orders Polonius to hide (چھپنا) in the room of the Queen while she would have a talk with Hamlet. He sends Hamlet to England with his two courtiers (درباری) with a sealed letter that Hamlet should be killed. Lastly, he plans with Laertes for killing Hamlet by injuring him with a poisonous sword (زہر میں بجھی تلوار) in a fencing bout (تلوار بازی کا مقابلہ). This time his cruel plan is fulfilled. Laertes really injures Hamlet fatally (مہلک طور پر) but, later on, tells Hamlet about the conspiracy

because the swords get changed and he also gets a mortal (مہلک) wound. Then Claudius is killed by Hamlet with the same poisonous sword with which he and Laertes have been killed. Thus Claudius meets his tragic end. But we do not feel sorrowful at his death.

3. **GERTRUDE:** Gertrude is the mother of Prince Hamlet. She is the Queen of Denmark. She is the wife of old King Hamlet who is secretly (چپکے سے) murdered by Claudius, the brother of the late King. Later on, Claudius marries her within less than two months of the sad death. Gertrude is a simple and honest lady. She does not smell anything foul (گڑبڑ محسوس نہیں کرتی) about the death of her husband. That is why she agrees for the marriage. Her innocence is also attested by the ghost (روح) of the dead King. The ghost tells Hamlet not to treat harshly with his mother.

Gertrude wishes to have a normal life. She loves her son Hamlet like any good mother. She feels sad at his madness and tries to console (آرام دینا) him with the love of Ophelia, the daughter of Polonius. She is very sad at the death of Ophelia. She is horrified (خوفزدہ ہو جاتی ہو) at the death of Polonius. She wishes that Hamlet should wed (شادی کرے) Ophelia and live peacefully (سکون سے) in the palace. But all her happy plans are dashed to the ground (ختم کردی جاتی ہے) by fate (قسمت). Ophelia, Hamlet, Claudius, Laertes and she herself — all die in the story. We feel sad at her unplanned (غیر منصوبہ بندی کے) death which happens by drinking a cup of wine that had been poisoned by Claudius for Hamlet.

4. **OPHELIA:** Ophelia is a young and sweet maiden. She is very beautiful. She is very innocent. She loves Hamlet from the core of heart (تہہ دل سے). But Hamlet has another mission (اہم کام) in his life. So he does not attend (توجہ نہیں دیتی) to her properly (مناسب طور پر). He treats her very harshly (سختی سے). Still, once he feels for her and writes a letter to her which her father, Polonius, takes away from her. She has only one aim (مقصد) in her life — to become the bride (دلہن) of Hamlet. But her dream remains unfulfilled and she dies one day by drowning in a brook almost half mad from her father's death. We really feel shocked (صدمہ پہنچتا ہے) at her sudden and tragic death. Her innocent picture remains in our mind even after we have finished the story.

5. **POLONIUS:** Polonius is the chief counsellor (بڑا مشیر) of King Claudius of Denmark. He is the father of Ophelia and Laertes. He is a very faithful servant of Claudius. He takes away the letter of Hamlet from Ophelia and presents it to Claudius. It is from this letter that Claudius draws the result that Hamlet is not so mad as he pretends (ظاہر کرتا ہے) to be. He is the trusted (معتمد) servant of Claudius. Claudius asks him to stand behind the curtain (پردہ) in the bedroom (خواب گاہ) of his Queen for hearing the conversation (گفتگو) of Gertrude and Hamlet. Polonius becomes sentimental (جذباتی) at one time and is killed by Hamlet like a rat. He is actually a mean (کمینہ) fellow and deserves (مستحق ہے) the base (حقیر) end which he meets.

6. **LAERTES:** We see Laertes only for a short time in the story. He comes at the grave of Ophelia and has a little row (جھگڑا) with Hamlet who claims (دعویٰ کرتا ہے) that he loves Ophelia more than forty thousand brothers. The role of Laertes, though short, is very important in the play. It is through his character that Hamlet, Claudius and he himself meet their ends at the end of the story.

He is a very cunning and clever fellow. He and Claudius make a plan for killing Hamlet because both of them hate (نفرت کرتے ہیں) Hamlet. A fencing bout (تلوار بازی کا مقابلہ) is arranged (انتظام کیا جاتا ہے) and the sword which Laertes is to choose (منتخب کرتی ہے) is sharp-pointed (نوکیلی) and its sharp point is poisoned (زہر میں بجھایا جاتا ہے). Laertes wounds Hamlet with this sword. But before Hamlet dies, he is able to kill Laertes with the sword of Laertes because once the swords fall down and are exchanged (بدل جاتی ہے). When Laertes is going to die, he tells Hamlet that Hamlet is also going to die. He tells about the cruel plan (منصوبہ) of Claudius briefly to Hamlet and dies. But Hamlet, because of Laertes' confession (اعتراف), is able to kill Claudius before he dies.

Thus, Laertes appears only for a short time in the story but through his character the story takes an important and tragic end. So we feel that his character is important for the story.

7. **HORATIO:** Horatio is a very sincere friend of Hamlet. He is very faithful. He tells Hamlet about the continuous appearance (ظاہر ہونا) of his father's ghost (روح) at midnights. And

when Hamlet has met his father's ghost and talked with it, he (Horatio) is the only person who is taken into confidence (اعتماد میں لیا جاتا ہے) about the foul play (غلط کام) which Claudius had done. This tells us that he is the only trusted friend of Hamlet in the story.

At the end, Hamlet advises (ہدایت کرتا ہے) Horatio to tell his (Hamlet's) true story to the world as he had been his only real friend. Horatio at once promises to do so and he fulfills his promise.

8. **THE GHOST:** The Ghost (روح) of Hamlet's father is also a character, and an important character, in the story. It is the ghost which tells Hamlet the real story of his own murder. It is also the ghost that asks him to take revenge from Claudius, its brother. Once, during the story, Hamlet doubts (شبہ کرتا ہے) about its identity (شخصیت) being good or bad. But just then it appears again and makes Hamlet sure (یقینی) of its identity.

The actions of the story take their course because of the order of the ghost to take revenge (انتقام لینا) from Claudius. There is an interesting thing about the ghost. It is only seen by Hamlet, Horatio, and the guards. No other fellow in the story sees it. It presents itself only to whomsoever (جس کسی کو بھی) it likes.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 Who killed old King Hamlet? Describe the event of his murder?

Ans. Claudius, the brother of old King Hamlet of Denmark, was a wicked fellow. He planned (منصوبہ بنانا) to kill his brother. He got the juice of henbane, a poisonous plant (ایک زہریلی بوٹی), and waited for a suitable occasion (مناسب موقع). One afternoon the King was sleeping in the garden of the palace (محل). Claudius came with the juice and put it into the ears of the King. The juice went through all the veins (رگیں) of the body, baking up (گرم کردیا) the blood and spreading death. So the King died.

Q. No. 2 How did Prince Hamlet come to know about the wicked deed of his uncle, claudius?

Ans. Prince Hamlet was very sad at the sudden death of his father and his mother's marriage with Claudius, his uncle, within less than two months of the tragic death. He did not leave his mourning

(ماتم) for the dead father. One day he was told by his friend Horatio that the ghost (روح) of the dead King had been seen on the platform in front of the palace at midnight. Next night Hamlet waited for the ghost. The ghost of old King Hamlet came exactly (ٹھیک ٹھیک) at midnight. It took Prince Hamlet aside (ایک طرف) and told him that Claudius, the wicked (برا) brother, had killed him while he was asleep in the afternoon in the royal (شاہی) garden.

Q. No. 3 Who killed Polonius and why?

Ans. Polonius was hiding (چھپا ہوا تھا) behind a curtain (پردہ) in the bedroom of Gertrude, the Queen, at the time when she was talking to her son, Prince Hamlet. At a time during the conversation (گفتگو), the Queen was upset and cried for help. Polonius moved only a little behind the curtain. And he was at once killed there and then by Hamlet who took him (سمجھ رہا تھا) for the King, Claudius.

Q. NO. 4 Why did Ophelia become mad and how did she die?

Ans. Ophelia had become upset when Hamlet pretended (ظاہر کیا) madness. He wrote to her a letter. That letter was taken from her by Polonius, her father, and Polonius presented that to Claudius, the wicked King. Later on, Polonius was killed by Hamlet. Now, Ophelia became mad. She would make garlands (ہار) of flowers as if for the dad body of her father. One day she was hanging such garlands on the branch of a tree that grew on the bank of a brook (ندی). Suddenly the branch broke down and she fell down into the water along with the garlands and the branch. As a result, she drowned (ڈوب گئی) and died.

Q. No. 5 How did the first plan of murder of Hamlet (made by Claudius) fail?

Ans. When Hamlet killed Polonius, Claudius became afraid of Hamlet. Claudius told Hamlet that he would send him to England for the time being to save him from the punishment of law. Claudius wrote a letter to the King of England to kill Hamlet as soon as the letter was presented to him. Claudius sealed (مہر بند کیا) the letter and sent it with two courtiers alongwith Hamlet. In the way, Hamlet opened the letter secretly (چپکے سے), changed the names of the two courtiers in place of his own name in the letter and sealed it again. Later on, pirates (قزاق) attacked (حملہ کر دیا) the ship. They took Hamlet with them and, later on finding that he was Prince of Denmark, left him safely on the shore of Denmark. Thus

Hamlet was able to save his life from the first plan of his murder made by Claudius.

Q. No. 6 How did Hamlet become sure of the guilt (جرم) of his uncle, Claudius?

Ans. Hamlet was told by the ghost of his father that Claudius had killed him. Still Hamlet had some doubts about the surety (یقین) of the guilt of his uncle, Claudius. A party of theatre actors came to the court to entertain (دل بہلانے کو). Hamlet had met them before and they knew and loved him for his kindness. Hamlet asked them to write a play in which the events and characters resembled (مشابہ تھے) Claudius, Gertrude and old King Hamlet and the wicked murder. He thought that if Claudius was guilty, he would show signs (اشارے) on his face while seeing the act of his crime played on the stage. When such a play was written and staged, Claudius cried in the middle and went to his bedroom. Thus Hamlet came to know that Claudius was really the cruel murderer of his (Hamlet's) father.

Q. NO. 7 How was the second/final plan of Hamlet's murder made by Claudius? What was its result?

Ans. Claudius made the second/final (آخری) plan of Hamlet's murder through Laertes, Ophelia's brother. A fencing bout (تلوار بازی کا مقابلہ) was arranged between Laertes and Hamlet. Laertes was supplied with a poisonous (زہریلی) sword. Moreover, a poisonous drink was also made for Hamlet if (by chance) he won (جیتے) the bout. At the bout, Laertes wounded Hamlet with the poisonous sword. Later on, the swords were exchanged by chance and Laertes was also wounded by the same poisonous sword. The Queen felt thirsty and drank the poisonous cup. She died at once. Laertes, before his death, told Hamlet about the conspiracy (سازش). Now Hamlet killed Claudius in a rage (غصے میں). Later on, he also died himself. So the second/final plan of Hamlet's murder made by Claudius resulted in his own death as well as in the death of Gertrude, Laertes and Hamlet.

----

17. OTHELLO

INTRODUCTION

This is a very tragic (المناک) story in which we find that jealousy (حسد) is a very evil (بری) thing. Jealousy is such a dangerous (خطرناک) thing that it takes away all powers of correct thinking from a man. It does not allow man to see with open eyes and hear with open ears. Such a person becomes stupid (احمق) enough to believe any rumours (افواہ) which increase his suspicion (شک). Othello is such a fellow who becomes suspicious about his wife. He becomes so sure about her wickedness (برائی) that he kills her in a cold-blooded way (ظالمانہ انداز سے). But when he comes to know about the reality, he cannot bear (برداشت نہیں کر سکا) that and kills himself.

SUMMARY

Desdemona was the beautiful daughter of Brabantio, a rich senator of Venice. Many people wanted to marry with her but she married with a black Moor whose name was Othello. Othello was a brave soldier who had fought with the Turks courageously (حوصلہ مندی سے) and had become a general. Othello and Desdemona married secretly (چپکے سے) because Brabantio would not have liked their marriage. This marriage was very strange from another point of view (نقطۂ نظر) also. Desdemona had fallen in love with Othello through two things. Firstly, she had been listening to the foreign adventures of Othello and felt excited about that. Secondly, Othello had employed (کام پہ لگایا) one of his very dear friends, Cassio, to court her for him because Othello himself was very weak in the art of courting. Just in those days, the Turks had prepared to attack on the island (جزیرہ) of Cyprus through a very big fleet (بحری بیڑہ). The Senate of Venice called Othello for two things: (1) The senators wanted to hear a complaint (شکایت) against Othello. The complaint was presented by Brabantio, father of Desdemona, who had come to know about he secret marriage. (2) The senators wanted to send an army under his command to Cyprus for its defence (دفاع) against the Turks.

The senators heard the complaint of Brabantio and the reply of Othello. They were satisfied by Othello's statement (بیان) and Desdemona's personal appearance (حاضری) before them attesting (تصدیق کرنا) that she had now a higher duty to her husband than to her father as her mother had a higher duty for Brabantio than to her own father. So the senators dismissed (ختم کردی) the appeal of Brabantio against Othello and sent Othello as general of their troops to Cyprus for the defence (دفاع) of the island against the Turks.

As soon as Othello and Desdemona landed in Cyprus, they heard the news that the fleet (بحری بیڑہ) of the Turks had been dispersed (منتشر کیا جا چکا ہے) by a violent (شدید) storm in the sea. So now there was no problem. Hence there started festivities (جشن) with drinking and dancing.

Cassio, the friend of Othello who had courted Desdemona for him, was now promoted as lieutenant (لیفٹیننٹ). Iago, another officer, felt jealous (حسد محسوس کیا) of the promotion and started hating Cassio as well as Othello for that. He saw their happy life and planned that they should lose all happiness in life. For that, he made an exhaustive (تفصیلی) program and acted upon that.

Cassio was giving the duty of guard on an occasion with the order from Othello that the soldiers might not be allowed (اجازت نہ دی جائے) to drink excessively (بہت زیادہ). But Iago, in a cunning (مکارانہ) way, forced Cassio to drink much. As a result, he fought with a worthy officer, Montano, and injured (زخمی کردیا) him. There was also fight among the soldiers. And then Iago rang the alarm bell (خطرے کی گھنٹی). Othello was very angry to see the scene and took away the high rank (اونچا مرتبہ) of lieutenant from Cassio at the spot (کھڑے کھڑے).

Later on, Iago advised Cassio to get recommendation (سفارش) from Lady Desdemona for his lost post. The lady had a great regard for him. She promised to do that for him. She was, moreover, frank (بے تکلف) to him as he had courted her for his friend Othello and she knew him well. On the other hand, Iago went to Othello and gave him misgiving (غلط فہمی) that Cassio and Desdemona loved each other. As jealousy (حسد) is a thing that makes a man blind, Othello could not realise (محسوس کر سکا) the facts and began to see everything in the light/darkness which Iago had spread (پھیلادی تھی) on the situation (صورت حال). Now Othello lost his reason (عقل ماری گئی). He began to note

everything concerning (متعلق) Desdemona and Cassio very minutely (غور سے). As a proof for all that, Othello noted (on the suggestion [مشورہ] of Iago, of course) that his wife met with Cassio with open arms (کھلے دل سے) and asked Othello to restore (بحال کرنا) his rank of lieutenant. Othello sow all this in the light of Iago's words and felt jealous of Cassio.

To make his program fully successful, Iago arranged (انتظام کیا) for stealing a handkerchief from Desdemona through his own wife. Then that handkerchief was thrown in the way of Cassio and Cassio, naturally, picked it up and put it in his pocket. This handkerchief was given by Othello to Desdemona as a special gift. After the completion of all this, Iago told Othello that he could now prove the disloyalty (بے وفائی) of both Cassio and Lady Desdemona. Then he told him that a handkerchief had been given by Desdemona to Cassio as a token of her love and he (Iago) had seen him (Cassio) wiping (پونچھنا) face with that. At this, Othello became angry.

Son Othello went to his wife and pretended (ظاہر کیا) that he had a headache (سر درد). He wanted the same handkerchief to hold to his temples (ماتھے پر باندھنے کو). Desdemona tried to tell him that she had lost that. Othello told her that that was a magical (جادو کا) handkerchief and his love for her would get lost (گم ہو جائے گا) with that handkerchief. Desdemona was afraid to know that but she could not do anything now. So Othello became very rude (سخت) and went out of the bedroom in anger. Desdemona began to realise (محسوس کرنے لگی) that there was something wrong (کچھ گڑبڑ ہے) and that Othello was jealous. But she could not understand the reason (سبب) of all that and thought that she might have offended him or he might have received some troubling (پریشان کن) news from Venice.

Later on, Othello met her again. This time he accused (الزام دیا) her of being unfaithful (بے وفا) to him. Still he did not tell her the name of Cassio which was at the base (بنیاد) of all that trouble. When Othello left her, she was very sorry. She felt as if she was a baby and needed rest after chiding (ڈانٹ ڈپٹ). So she lay on bed and went to sleep.

Now Othello entered the room for murdering her. But when he saw her sleeping, he could not help kissing her. She woke up and saw Othello who had a strange sentiment (جذبہ) in his eyes. He

asked her to prepare for dying. She asked the reason. He told her that she had been loving Cassio. She was trying to show that she was innocent but Othello, mad with jealousy (حسد), strangled (گلا گھونٹ دیا) her to death.

Just then Cassio was brought there wounded. Iago had ordered for his killing but Cassio had killed the fellow who had tried to kill him. Cassio had found some papers/letters in the pockets of that fellow which proved Cassio innocent and Iago the maker of all the above scheme (منصوبہ). When Othello came to know about that, he could not tolerate (برداشت نہ کر سکا) his remorse and fell upon his sword, thus killing himself. Iago was, later on, caught up and killed as a punishment for his evil (بری) scheme (منصوبہ).

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 234. *Senator:* (here) ruler (حاکم); *Fair:* beautiful (حسین); *Sought to:* searched (ڈھونڈا جاتا ہے); *Diverse:* different (مختلف); *Suitors:* those who desire for marriage (شادی کے خواہشمند); *Virtuous:* noble (نیک); *Expectations:* hopes (توقعات); *Clime:* climate (آب وہوا); *Complexion:* colour of face (چہرے کا رنگ); *Regarded:* understood (سمجھا); *Admired:* promised (تعریف کی); *Imitated:* copied (نقل اتاری گئی); *Affection:* love; *Moor:* a black man from Spain (سپین کا رہنے والا کالا آدمی); *Condemned:* (here) rejected (یہاں مراد ہے نامنظور کر دیا); *Recommend:* (سفارش); *Conduct:* behaviour (رویہ); *Esteemed:* honoured (باعزت); *Traveller:* (مسافر); *Adventures:* brave work (مہم، اہم کام); *Recollection:* memory (یاد); *Encounters:* fights (لڑائیاں); *Exposed:* open (کھلا); *Hair-breadth escape:* saving at the last moment (بال بال بچ جانا); *Breach:* end (رکاوٹ، خاتمہ); *Cannon:* gun (توپ); *Isolent:* lonely (تنہا); *Demeaned:* abased (حقیر بنا).

Page 235. *Escaped:* saved (بچ گیا); *Narration:* telling (بیان); *Vast:* big; *Wilderness:* deserts (صحرا); *Caverns:* caves (غاریں); *Quarries:* mines (کانیں); *Savage:* uncivilised (وحشی); *Cannibals:* man-eaters (آدم خور); *Enchain:* bind (باندھے رکھتے ہیں); *Despatch:* (here) do; *Devour:* (here) hear (یہاں مراد ہے سننا); *Pliant:* soft (جب مزاج نرم ہو); *At large:* total (یہاں مراد ہے مکمل); *Consented:* agreed (راضی ہو گیا); *Beguiled:* (here) forced (یہاں مراد ہے مجبور کیا); *Bespoke:* (old English) spoke; *Distressful stroke:* sorrowful event (غمگین); *Done:* (here) completed (مکمل); *Sigh:* breathe heavily (ٹھنڈا سانس); *Pretty:* (نیکی); *Oath:* swearing (قسم); *Delivered:* said; *Woo:* suit (محبت پیش کرنا); *Frankness:* openness

(بے تکلفی); *Modesty:* (حیا); *Accompanied:* with (ساتھ تھی); *Certain:* sure (یقینی); *Bewitching:* alluring (مسحور کن); *Prettiness:* beauty; *Blushes:* shyness (شرم و حیا); *Opportunity:* time (موقع); *Gained:* got; *Consent:* agreement (رضامندی); *Generous:* open-hearted (کھلے دل کی); *Privately:* secretly (چپکے سے); *Son-in-law:* husband of daughter (داماد); *Senatorial rank:* very high in rank like a senator (اونچے رتبے کا); *Deceived:* cheated (دھوکا ہوا); *Devoted:* gave; *Valiant parts:* bravery: *Implicit:* clear; *Subdued:* surrendered (ہار مان گیا).

Page 236. *Insurmoruntable:* tough (سخت); *Objection:* (اعتراض); *Esteemed:* honoured (عزت کی); *Complexion:* face (چہرہ); *Suitors:* wishers for marriage (شادی کے خواہشمند); *Solemn:* serious (اعلیٰ، سنجیدہ); *Accuser:* blamer (الزام دینے والا); *Spells:* magic (جادو); *Witchcraft:* magic of witches (چڑیلوں کا جادو); *Maintained:* said; *Seduced:* (here) got with force; *Hospitality:* being host (میزبانیت); *Juncture:* time; *Fleet:* ship (بحری بیڑہ); *Bending.....course:* coming; *Emergency:* time of need (وقت کا ضرورت); *Deemed:* thought (سمجھا); *Adequate:* suitable (مناسب); *Summoned:* called (بلایا); *Culprit:* criminal (مجرم); *Offences:* crimes (جرم); *Commanded:* ordered; *Incensed:* (here) angry (یہاں مراد ہے غصیلا); *Accusation;* blaming (الزام دہی); *Allegations:* blames (الزام); *Defence:* safety (دفاع، بچاؤ); *Eloquence:* speak in a very fine way (فصاحت); *Recounting:* telling again; *Evidence:* proof (ثبوت); *Confessing:* believe (اعتراف کرنا); *Conjurations:* spells (جادو).

Page 237. *Witchcraft:* magic (جادو); *Confirmed:* attested (تصدیق ہو گئی); *Testimony:* evidence (شہادت); *Professing:* confessing (ماننا); *Preferring:* taking for better (ترجیح دینا); *Maintain:* have; *Plea:* point (نکتہ); *Bestowed:* gave; *Withhold:* save (بچانا); *Tyrant:* cruel (ظالم); *Clogs:* shoes of wood; *Desertion:* leaving (چھوڑنا); *Custom:* habit (رواج); *Rendered:* made; *Indulgence:* being busy (معروفیت); *Cheerfully:* happily; *Consented:* agreed (راضی ہو گیا); *Desperate tempest:* powerful storm (بڑا طوفان); *Dispersed:* spread (تتر بتر کر دیا); *Apprehension:* fear (خوف، خطرہ); *Infidels:* non-believers (کافر); *Confidence:* trust (اعتماد); *Amorous:* full of love (پیار کا).

Page 238. *Alarm;* bell of danger (خطرے کی گھنٹی، یہاں مراد ہے خبردار کرنا); *Jealousy:* feel envious (حسد کرنا); *Suspecting:* doubting (شبہ کرنا); *Sort:* type (قسم); *Go-between:* helper (مددگار); *Blemish:* fault (خرابی، نقص); *Valiant:* brave; *Beseems:* seems suitable

(مناسب معلوم ہوتا ہے); *Virtuous:* noble; *Couple:* pair (جوڑا); *Frequented:* went often (اکثر جایا کرتا تھا); *Temper:* nature (مزاج); *Relief:* rest (آرام); *Oppressive excess:* very much (بہت زیادہ); *Promoted:* gave higher rank (ترقی دی); *Lieutenant:* a rank (لیفٹیننٹ); *claim:* right (حق); *Ridicule:* satire (طنز کرنا); *Array:* fit (تیار); *Favouring:* showing good treatment (طرفداری کرنا); *Unjust:* wrong (غلط); *Suspicion:* doubt (شک); *Imaginary:* unreal (فرضی); *Provocations:* (here) things, ideas (یہاں مراد ہے خیالات); *Plotting:* conspirating (سازشی); *Conceived:* thought (سوچا); *Horrid:* fearful (خوفناک); *Revenge:* (انتقام); *Involve:* have (شامل کرنا); *Ruin:* destruction (تباہی).

Page 239. *Artful:* cunning (مکار، چالاک); *Torments:* pain (تکلیف); *Afflict:* give pain (تکلیف دینا); *Torture:* pain (تکلیف); *Jealousy:* envy (حسد); *Intolerable:* unbearable (ناقابل برداشت); *Sorest:* giving great pain (بہت تکلیف دینا); *Sting:* (ڈنک); *Exquisite:* very fine (عمدہ); *Plot:* conspiracy (سازش); *Dispersion:* (here) running (یہاں مراد ہے بھاگ جانا); *Abundance:* much (کثرت); *Direction:* order (حکم); *Excess:* much (زیادتی); *Fright:* fear (خوف); *Inhabitants:* residents (باشندے); *Brawl:* quarrel (لڑائی); *Disgust:* hatred (نفرت); *Mischief:* evil plan (شرارت); *Fault:* mistake (خطا); *Resisted:* saved (مزاحمت کی); *Swallowing:* drinking; *Plied:* went on (معروف رہا); *Toasted:* wished (دعا کی); *Encouraging:* giving courage (حوصلہ بڑھاتے ہوئے); *Exquisite:* fine (عمدہ); *Provocation:* temptation (ترغیب); *Interfered:* poke nose (دخل دینا); *Appease.....dispute:* finish the quarrel (ختم کرنا جھگڑا); *Scuffle:* brawl (جھگڑا); *Alarm:* danger (خطرہ); *Mounting:* outbreak of disobedience (غدر); *Slight:* a little (ذرا سی).

Page 240. *Cause:* reason (سبب); *Gone off:* senseless (نشے میں); *Pretending:* showing (دکھاوا کرنا); *Reluctance:* hesitation (ہچکچاہٹ); *Accuse:* blame (الزام دینا); *Insisted:* persisted (اصرار کیا); *Account:* narration (بیان); *Strict:* hard (سخت); *Observer:* one who sees (دیکھنے والا); *Compelled:* forced (مجبور ہو گیا); *Artifice:* (here) plot (سازش); *Undermined:* gave loss (نقصان پہنچایا); *Rival:* opponent (مخالف); *Thrust:* (here) threw (یہاں مراد ہے پھینک دیا); *Disastrous:* full of destruction (تباہ کن); *Entirely:* totally (مکمل طور پر); *Sobered:* became serious (سنجیدہ ہوا); *Transform:* change (بدل); *Beast:* fierce animal (درندہ); *Drunkard:* (شرابی); *Occasion:* time (موقع); *Mediate:* think (غور کرنا); *Frank:* open (بے تکلف); *Obliging:* doing other's works (دوسروں کے کام آنے والا); *Disposition:* temper (مزاج);

Undertake: take the responsibility (ذمے داری اٹھانا); *Office:* (here) work; *Crack:* break (شگاف، دراڑ); *Wicked:* evil (برا): *Suit:* (here) work; *Solicitor:* advocate (حمایتی); *Immediately:* at once (فوراً).

Page 241. *Earnest:* serious (سنجیدہ); *Mortally:* fatally (طور پر مہلک); *Offended:* made angry (غصہ دلایا); *Pleaded:* advocated (حمایت کی); *Delay:* late (دیر کرنا); *Offender:* criminal (مجرم); *Beat back:* surrenderer (ہار ماننے والی); *Insisted:* persisted (اصرار کیا); *Farthest:* at the most (زیادہ سے زیادہ); *Penitent:* ashamed (پچھتانے والا); *Humbled:* lowered (عاجز); *Hung back:* hesitated (ہچکچایا); *Offence:* crime (جرم); *Deserve:* be rightful (مستحق ہونا); *Plead:* advocate (وکالت کرنا); *Dispraise:* speak ill (برائی کرنا); *Weighty:* important (اہم); *Imploring:* requesting (درخواست کرنا); *Intercession:* (here) entry (دخل دینا); *Conference:* meeting (ملاقات); *Affirmative: positive* (ہاں، ہاں، مثبت); *Knitted his brow:* frowned (تیوری پر بل ڈالے); *Terrible:* horrible (خوفناک); *Deemed:* thought (سوچا); *False:* lier (جھوٹا); *Knave:* mischievous fellow (شرارتی).

Page 242. *Utterance:* speaking (بولنا); *Intruded:* poked nose into (دخل دیا); *Imperfect:* incomplete (نامکمل); *Observation:* that which is seen (مشاہدات); *Slight:* a little (ذرا سا); *Suspicious:* doubtful (مشکوک); *Unguarded:* not knowing (بے خبر); *Virtuous:* noble (شریف، نیک); *Frankly: openly* (صاف صاف); *Declared:* announced (اعلان کیا); *Observe:* see (غور سے دیکھنا); *Jealous:* envious (حاسد); *Secure:* (here) sure (یقینی); *Insinuated:* (here) told (بتایا); *Artfully:* cleverly (چالاکی سے); *Closely:* minutely (باریکی سے); *Witchcraft:* magic (جادو); *Argument:* reason (سبب دلیل); *Deceived:* cheated (دھوکا دیا); *Pardon:* forgiveness (معافی); *Assuming:* supposing (فرض کرنا); *Indifference:* being nonchalant (بے نیازی); *Grief:* sadness; *Apologies:* forgiveness (معافی، معذرت); *Produce:* put forward (سامنے والا).

Page 243. *Reminded:* made remember (یاد دلایا); *Matches:* (رشتے); *Complexion:* face, features (چہرہ، خدوخال); *Headstrong will:* obstinacy (ضدی پن); *Judgement:* (here) wisdom (عقلمندی یہاں مراد ہے); *Probable:* possible (ممکن); *Concluded:* came to the result (نتیجہ نکالا); *Reconcilement:* peace (صلح، صفائی); *Earnestness:* seriousness (سنجیدگی); *Intercede:* plead (وکالت کرنا); *Mischieveously:* with mischief (شرارت); *Artful:* clever (چالاک); *Villain:* evil fellow (بدمعاش); *Plots:* conspiracies (سازشیں); *Destruction:* ruin (تباہی); *Entrap:* catch (پکڑنا); *Entreat:* request (التجا کرنا);

Mediation: connecting link (ثالثی کا کام); *Stratagems:* tricks (چالیں); *Conference:* meeting (ملاقات); *Decisive:* deciding (فیصلہ کن); *Mandragora:* a plant like popy (نشہ آور پودا); *Potions:* medicines (دوائیں); *Restore:* give again (بحال کرنا); *Occupation:* work; *Sickened:* teased (تنگ کرنا); *Delight:* pleasure (خوشی); *Arms:* ammunition (اسلحہ); *Ambition:* desire to go up (بلند ہونے کی آواز); *Forsook:* left (چھوڑ گئے); *Distracting:* disturbing (پریشان کن); *Throat:* (گلہ); *Demanded:* wanted (مانگا); *Guilt:* crime (جرم).

Page 244. *Instant:* immediate (فوراً); *Belied:* deceived (دھوکا); *Feigning:* showing (دکھاوا کرنا); *Indignation;* anger due to injustice (ناانصافی پر غصہ); *Vice:* evil (برائی); *Spotted:* (here) of the design (تصویروں والا) or coloured with (یا رنگ کے دھبوں والا); *Revenge:* (انتقام); *Swallow:* eat (کھا جائے); *Fidelity:* faithfulness (وفاداری); *Token:* symbol (علامت); *Fiend:* witch (چڑیل); *Withdraw:* go (جاتا ہوں); *Devise:* think (سوچوں گا); *Swift:* quick (تیز); *Motive:* proof (here) (یہاں مراد ہے ثبوت); *Deluded:* cheated (فریب میں مبتلا); *Inquiring:* asking (پوچھنا); *Constant:* faithful (وفادار); *Naughty:* mischievous (پریشان کن); *Offence:* guilt (جرم); *Contrivance:* work; *Villainy:* bad; *Steal:* (چرانا); *Suggestion:* idea (تصور); *Pretended:* showed (ظاہر کیا); *Related:* narrated (بیان کیا); *Amiable:* loveable (محبت کرنے کے قابل).

Page 245. *Facing:* imagination, love (یہاں مراد ہے محبت); *Loathe:* hate (نفرت); *Bade:* ordered (حکم دیا); *Precious:* valuable (قیمتی); *Frighted:* afraid (خوفزدہ); *Sibyl:* sorcerer (جادوگرانی); *Prophetic fury:* anger that foretold some evil (برائی کا پیشن گوئی، غصہ); *Hallowed:* made holy (جو متبرک بن گیا تھا); *Dyed:* coloured; *Mummy:* preserved dead body (ممی، محفوظ لاش); *Perceived:* saw; *Rash:* unwise (یہاں مراد ہے احمقانہ); *Demanded:* wanted (مانگا); *Divert:* change (بدل); *Distraction:* (here) anger; *Burst out:* went out with anger; *Suspect:* doubt (شبہ کرنا); *Ministered:* helped (مدد کی ہوئی); *Accused:* blamed (الزام دیا); *Untoward:* wrong (غلط); *Puddled:* disturbed (پریشان کیا); *Observance:* seeing (مشاہدہ); *Bridal day:* day of marriage; *Beshrewed:* (ڈانٹا); *Accused blamed (الزام لگایا).*

Page 246. *Fortitude:* bravery (استقلال); *Disgrace:* insult (بے عزتی); *Infidelity:* faithlessness (بے ایمانی); *Ached:* in pain (تکلیف میں); *Stupefied:* puzzled (پریشان ہوگئی); *Attendant:* servant (ملازم); *Wedding-sheets:* (here) bridal bed (بستر دلہن کا); *Expecting:* hoping (امید کرتی تھی); *Chamber:* room (کمرہ); *Meditated:* thought (سوچا); *Scar:* injure (زخمی کرنا);

Alabaster: marble (سنگِ مرمر); *Betray:* cheat (دھوکا دینا); *Gnaw:* cut with teeth (بھنبھوڑنا); *Fatal:* dangerous (خطرناک); *Innocent:* sinless (معصوم); *Compassion:* pity (رحم); *Guiltless:* sinless (بے گناہ); *Proceeding:* going on (آگے جانا); *Stifled:* strangled (گلا گھونٹ دیا).

Page 247. *Wounded:* injured (زخمی); *Bleeding:* blood coming out; *Creatures:* men; *Assassinate:* kill (قتل کرنا); *Mortally:* dangerously (خطرناک حد تک); *Prevent:* stop; *Discovery:* knowledge (علم); *Offended:* angered (غصہ دلایا); *Thunderstorm:* lightning (بجلی); *Anguish:* pain (درد); *Insupportable:* (here) not worth living (جینے کے ناقابل); *Expired:* died (مر گیا); *Amazement:* surprise (حیران); *Bystanders:* standing near; *Wrought:* worked; *Doting:* loving; *Occasion:* time (موقع); *Valiant:* brave; *Merit:* qualities (خوبیاں); *Successor:* coming after (جانشین); *Utmost censure:* great punishment (بڑی سزا); *Executed:* punished (سزا دی); *Torture:* pain (اذیت).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **OTHELLO:** Othello is a Moor, or a black-coloured man. He has been to different parts of the world and has done many adventures (مہمات). He is a brave soldier and has fought many battles successfully (کامیابی سے). He has risen to the rank of a general. He is so famous and important a general that the senators of Venice make him incharge of their forces that go to Cyprus for defending (دفاع کرنے کے لیے) the island from the Turk fleet (بحری بیڑہ).

   Othello does not know how to court. He employs (حاصل کرتا ہے خدمات) Cassio as his representative (نمائندہ) to court Desdemona, the beautiful and intelligent daughter of the senator, Brabant[illegible]ssio is able to do the job rather easily as she is, in a way, already much influenced (متاثر) by the long adventurous events narrated (بیان کردہ) to her off and on by Othello. So Othello, although a black Moor, is able to get the love of the beautiful and rich lady, Desdemona. As a result, they marry. But the marriage is kept secret (راز میں) and when Brabantio comes to know about that and complains (شکایت کرنا) against Othello in the Senate, the Senate turns down (دیتی ہے رد کر) the complaint after hearing Othello and Desdemona.

Othello is a good general. He arranges his military in a suitable way. We find him demoting (تنزلی کرنا) his own friend, Cassio, because he had drunk much and started a brawl (جھگڑا). He is a very jealous (حاسد) fellow. He is not so-intelligent as to see through the wicked (برا) plan (منصوبہ) of Iago about his wife as well as himself. He easily falls a prey (شکار ہو جاتا ہے) to the plan. He begins to suspect (شبہ کرنا) his wife and Cassio for having love with each other. He becomes flared up (غصے میں بھر جاتا ہے) and, in a fit (دورہ) of jealousy, kills his innocent wife. He loves Desdemona so much that he kisses her twice (دوبار) before killing her. And as soon as he comes to know about the innocence of his wife, he cannot bear (برداشت نہیں کرسکتا) the remorse (پچھتاوا) and he kills himself. Thus he meets a very tragic end.

2. **DESDEMONA:** Desdemona is the beautiful daughter of Brabantio, a rich senator of Venice. She has many suitors (شادی کے خواہشمند) but she chooses (انتخاب کرتی ہے) a black Moor, Othello, who has voyaged (بحری سفر کیا تھا) through different places and who is a general. She hears the narration (بیان) of his adventures (مہمات) from Othello and, slowly and steadily (بتدریج), falls in love with him. She is an accomplished (ماہر) lady and her heart is won over for Othello by Cassio who always praises him. She begins to love Othello so much that she does not care about his black colour and marries with him, though secretly. She rejects (کردیتی ہے نامنظور) the suit (رشتہ) of many a handsome and rich young man. When she is called by the senate for that, she pleads (وکالت کرتی ہے) her case so convincingly (یقینی انداز میں) that she wins. She says that she loves Othello now dutifully and more than she loves her father just as her mother loves Brabantio more than her father.

She is a very loving creature. She is completely faithful (باوفا) to her lord, Othello. No doubt, she is frank (بے تکلف) with Cassio but only she never loves him for a single moment. She also recommends (سفارش کرتی ہے) Cassio but because she knows that Cassio is a brave and faithful fellow.

When Othello begins to tell her about his doubt, she cannot understand how or what has happened. She is a plain and straightforward (سیدھی سادی) lady. She cannot even imagine in her dream that Othello would ever doubt her love. That is why she is so sad when Othello tells her the name of Cassio. She tries

to show her innocence (معصومیت) but Othello, blind in jealousy, kills her by strangling her (اس کا گلا گھونٹ کر). She is a sweet lady but meets a tragic death. We feel sorry at her sad death.

3. **CASSIO:** Cassio is the friend of Othello. He is a very devoted (وفادار) and trusted (معتمد) friend and companion. He is so much trusted by Othello that he courts Desdemona on Othello's behalf and is successful in getting both of them married. During this time Cassio has become frank (بے تکلف) with Desdemona and it is due to this frankness that Othello, later on, falls into doubt about Desdemona and Cassio loving each other on the suggestion (خیال) of the evil-minded Iago.

   Cassio is a brave soldier. He is promoted (ترقی دی جاتی ہے) to the rank (مرتبہ) of lieutenant, a rank of much honour and respect. It is due to this promotion that Iago becomes enemy of both Cassio and Othello. Iago makes him prey of a plan (منصوبے کا شکار بناتا ہے) and, as a result, he is demoted (تنزلی ہو جاتی ہے) by Othello. He goes to Desdemona for recommendation (سفارش) and that gives birth to more doubt and jealousy (حسد) in Othello's mind because evil Iago had worked for that. Anyhow, Cassio remains faithful to Othello.

   Near the end of the story, Othello orders Iago that Cassio should be murdered. But Cassio is so brave that he kills the fellow who comes to kill him. He is injured and goes to Othello to show him the letters which he finds from the attacker (حملہ آور). Only then the evil plan of Iago comes to light and Cassio is proved to be innocent in the eyes of Othello. We respect Cassio for his honesty and faithfulness.

4. **IAGO:** Iago is the villain (بدکردار) of the story. He is very wicked (برا). He hates cassio because of his promotion as a lieutenant. He thinks that Othello should make him (Iago) lieutenant instead of Cassio. He is so cunning and jealous (مکار اور حاسد) that he makes an evil plan (منصوبہ) according to which he acts. It is due to his plan to show Cassio and Desdemona in love with each other that the story ends in a tragedy. Othello is cheated (دھوکا دیا جاتا ہے) by him into believing that false love. As a result, Othello becomes jealous. Iago provides (مہیا کرتا ہے) a proof (ثبوت). He makes his wife steal (چرانا) a handkerchief (رومال) from Desdemona which Othello had given her. Iago, then, puts the handkerchief in Cassio's way and Cassio picks it up just casually (سرسری طور پر).

Later on, Iago tells Othello about the handkerchief. It is after seeing that handkerchief (in the hands of Cassio and) missing with Desdemona that Othello becomes sure that both of them have fallen in love. Thus Iago takes the thing so far that Othello orders him to kill Cassio within a short time and he kills Desdemona although he kisses her twice before killing her.

Iago is a mean and clever fellow. He is also a scheming (مکار) villain. He hires a fellow to get Cassio murdered. Yet Cassio is able to kill that fellow. The evil scheme of Iago is open now. Othello kills himself. Iago is taken prisoner (قیدی). He is tortured (اذیت دی جاتی ہے) and then killed for his cruel crime (ظالمانہ جرم).

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 Why did Desdemona marry Othello?

Ans. Othello had been to different countries of the world. He had been a brave soldier and had fought many battles. Desdemona listened to his adventurous stories (مہماتی کہانیاں) with a great interest. Thus, slowly and steadily (بتدریج) she began to take interest in his personality. Later on, Othello made Cassio as his suitor for her and she really fell in love with Othello and marries with him.

Q. No. 2 Who was chosen for the defence of Cyprus and why?

Ans. Othello was chosen for the defence of Cyprus against the Turkish fleet (بحری بیڑہ). He was chosen because of his bravery and intelligence. He had proved his worth (قابل قدر ثابت کیا تھا) in many past battles and had become a general lately.

Q. No. 3 Did Othello fight against the Turks?

Ans. No, Othello did not have a need to fight against the Turks because when he reached Cyprus, he was told that the fleet (بحری بیڑہ) of the Turks had been already destroyed by a sea-storm.

Q. No. 4 Why did Iago become jealous of Cassio? What was his plan later?

Ans. Iago became jealous (حاسد) of Cassio because Cassio was promoted as lieutenant and Iago thought that he (instead of Cassio) should have been promoted. Then Iago made a wicked plan to throw Cassio out of confidence (اعتماد) and good books of Othello. He let Cassio drink more wine on a night when Othello had ordered that nobody should have excessive (زیادہ) drinking. Later

on, Cassio fought with a soldier and injured him. Othello demoted (تنزلی کردی) Cassio from the rank of lieutenant. Now Iago made it known to Othello that Cassio and Desdemona loved each other. He, later on, stole the handkerchief (رومال) of Desdemona through his wife and threw it in the way of CAssio who picked it casually. That was all pre-planned by Iago.

Q. No. 5 When did Othello believe in Iago and what was the result?

Ans. Iago told Othello that Desdemona and Cassio loved each other. He proved the same through two items. Firstly, he said that Desdemona would recommend for reinstatement (بحالی) of Cassio and she did so. Secondly, he said that desdemona had given her handkerchief (رومال) to Cassio as a token of love. And this handkerchief had been artfully (چالاکی سے) stolen from Desdemona through his wife and it had been casually picked up by Cassio as it lay in his way. When Othello asked about the handkerchief from his wife, she could not show it to him. She said that she had lost that. That was the final thing. Now Othello planned for the murder of Cassio as well as Desdemona both. He ordered Iago to get Cassio killed and he killed Desdemona himself.

Q. NO. 6 What was the result of remorse of Othello?

Ans. When Othello came to know the truth through the letters found on the attacker (حملہ آور) by Cassio and presented by Cassio, he was full ashamed of his cruel act of murdering his wife. He felt a great remorse (پچھتاوا) and, as a result, killed himself with his own sword.

Q. No. 7 What became the fate of Iago?

Ans. Iago was a very wicked fellow. When his wicked deeds came to light and Othello killed himself, Iago was caught up. He was tortured (اذیت دی گئی) and, later on, killed as a punishment (سزا).

-----

18. PERICLES, PRINCE OF TYRE

INTRODUCTION

It is an interesting story. It tells us about the painful (دردناک) life of Pericles, the Prince or ruler (حاکم) of Tyre. He is afraid of a powerful enemy and runs away from his country. His ship is wrecked (تباہ ہوجاتا ہے) and he reaches Pentapolis where he marries with the beautiful princess, Thaisa. She is supposed (فرض کرلیا جاتا ہے) to die at the sea in the return voyage (بحری سفر) giving birth to a beautiful daughter, Marina. The little princess is nursed (پالی جاتی ہے) at Tarsus by Dionysia who tries to kill her when she grows 14 years old. But fate (قسمت) saves Marina. Pericles goes to get his daughter back and receives the bad false news of her death. He becomes almost mad. But at the end of the story he gets first his daughter and then his wife back and becomes a happy man again.

SUMMARY

Pericles was the Prince, or the ruler, of Tyre. Once Antiochus, the Emperor (شہنشاہ) of Greece (یونان), became angry with him and he, in fear, left his state in the hands of Helicanus, his honest (دیانتدار) minister, and left for Tarsus. There he helped the people by giving them food grains (غلہ) at the time of famine (قحط). Later on, he got the news that Antiochus had sent his servants to kill him (Pericles) there, so he left Tarsus for some other place.

In the way, a storm came and the ship was destroyed (تباہ ہوگیا). All the persons were killed except Pericles who was cast (پھینک دیا گیا) by the waves on the shores of Pentapolis, ruled by a good king, Simonides. A fisher man took him home. Another fisherman brought him his armour (زرہ بکتر) which he had caught in a net (جال) at the sea. Pericles wore the armour and took part in a fighting competition with many lords and princes who wanted to marry Thaisa, the beautiful princess of the state. Pericles won and the King married his daughter with Pericles although Pericles had told him that he was a common man from Tyre.

After some months, Antiochus died and Helicanus wrote to Pericles to return to his state to rule. King Simonides was happy to know that Pericles was the ruler of Tyre. Anyhow, Pericles and Thaisa took leave from him and set sail (سمندری سفر پر روانہ ہوئے) for Tyre. There on the ship, Thaisa gave birth to a girl, Marina, and died. Pericles put diamonds and a letter of identification (شناخت) in the coffin (تابوت) of his wife and threw it into the sea as there was a storm and the sailors (ملاح) had advised him to do that. After the storm had finished, the ship reached Tarsus and Pericles, very sad at his Queen's death, gave his daughter Marina to Cleon, the ruler, and Dionysia, his wife to look after her. He also left Lychordia there who was the nurse (آیا) of Marina. Then he started for Tyre and reached there. Helicanus gave him his rule back and he (Pericles) began to rule once again.

Now the coffin of the dead (supposed so!) Thaisa was taken out of the sea and a young doctor, Cerimon, treated her and she became well. But she was very sorry to remember all her story. She became a priestess (راہبہ) in the temple (مندر) of Diana (ایک دیوی کا نام). She remained there for fourteen years.

Just then, Lychordia, the nurse of Marina, died. Marina had grown into a beautiful girl at the time. She became expert of dancing, singing and embroidery (کشیدہ کاری). Dionysia became jealous (حسد کرنے لگی) of her and she hired a man, Leonine, to kill her. Now, just when Leonine was going to kill Marina, some pirates (قزاق) came at the sea shore and caught Marina. Leonine was afraid. He returned to Dionysia and told her that he had killed Marina. Dionysia made a false funeral (نقلی جنازہ) and buried it and made a monument (یادگار) at it.

The pirates sold Marina to a fellow of Mitylene. She soon became so famous at Mitylene that Lysimachus, the ruler, became fond of her. He wanted to marry with her. For that purpose she was asked by him about her parentage (ولدیت) many times. But she would not tell and Lysimachus waited (انتظار کرتا رہا) and went on meeting her.

Now Pericles started from Tyre for Tarsus to see his beautiful princess, Marina, who would be 14 years old by now. At Tarsus, he was told the sad news of Marina's death. He was also taken to the tomb (مقبرہ). He became so sad that became almost half mad. He stopped talking or changing clothes and was always sad and gloomy

(غمگین). In that state he took the ship to return to Tyre. For three months, the ship went on and on. At last, it stayed (رکا) for sometime at the coast (ساحل) of Mitylene. Lýsimachus, the ruler, heard about Pericles, the Prince of Tyre, and came to see him. He told Helicanus, the faithful minister of Pericles, about Marina's good qualities of head and heart and said that Pericles might be cured by her.

In this way, Marina came to see Pericles. Both of them told their stories and Pericles recognised (پہچان لیا) her as his own daughter. Both them were happy to get each other. Lysimachus was also very happy to know that and he requested Pericles to allow them to marry. Just then Pericles had a sweet dream in which Diana asked him to come to her temple (مندر) and confess (اقرار کرنا) all what had happened to him uptill now in front of her statue (بت). When Pericles rose up, he at once started for the temple. His daughter, Marina, and Lysimachus accompanied him (اس کے ساتھ تھے). He had promised them to marry there in the temple.

At the temple, he told all his story uptill now. The priestess there recognised him. She was his wife Thaisa. Pericles also recognised (پہچان لیا) her. He and Marina were very happy to get Thaisa back. Cerimon, the doctor, told the story how he had saved Thaisa's life. All were happy now and Pericles, the Prince of Tyre, returned to his state with Thaisa, his Queen and Marina, his Princess.

Cruel Dionysia and Cleon were burnt alive in their palace (محل) by the people of Tarsus when they came to know about her evil deed (برا کام).

WORDS & MEANINGS

Page 248. *Voluntary:* self-willed (اپنی مرضی سے); *Exile:* banished (جلاوطن); *Dominion:* country (ملک); *Avert:* save (بچایا); *Dreadful:* fearful (خوفناک); *Calamity:* punishment (عذاب); *Wicked:* bad; *Threatened:* warned (دھمکی دی); *Subjects:* (here) public (عوام، رعایا); *Shocking deed:* bad work; *In secret:* stealthily (چوری سے); *Pry:* look into (جھانکنا); *Wrath:* anger (غصہ); *Severe:* hard (سخت); *Famine:* shortage of food (غذا کی کمی، قحط); *Reduced:* lessened (کم کر دیا); *Succour:* saver (بچانے والا); *Emissaries:* representatives (نمائندے);

Despatched: sent (بھیجے); *Sought:* searched (ڈھونڈ رہے تھے); *Fed:* given food (کھانا دیا تھا); *Bounty:* generosity (سخاوت); *Overtaken:* caught up (گھر گیا); *Dreadful:* horrible (خوفناک); *Perished:* destroyed (تباہ ہو گئے).

Page 249. *Naked:* bare (عریاں); *Wandered:* moved here and there (گھوما); *Provisions:* necessities (ضروریات); *Reign:* rule (عہد حکومت); *Tournament:* competition (مقابلہ); *Lamenting:* weeping (ماتم کرنا); *Armour:* (زرہ بکتر); *Valiant:* brave; *Beheld:* saw; *Crosses:* (here) hard luck (بدقسمت); *Repair:* better (بہتر بنانا); *Bequeathed:* given (عطا کردہ); *Parted:* separated (جدا کر دیا); *Shipwreck:* destruction of ship (جہازکی تباہی); *Misfortune:* bad luck (بدقسمتی); *Clad:* covered (پہنے ہوئے); *Repaired:* (here) came; *Performed:* did; *Vanquishing:* (here) defeating (ہرانا); *Contended:* took part in competition (مقابلہ میں حصہ لیا تھا); *Warriors:* fighters (جنگجو); *Valour:* bravery; *Conqueror:* winner (فاتح); *Custom:* habit (رواج).

Page 250. *Dismissed:* asked to go away (بھیج دیا); *Especial:* special (خاص); *Favour:* kindness; *Wreath:* garland (ہار); *Victory:* winning (فتح); *Passionate:* sentimental (جذباتی); *Approved:* liked (پسند کرنے لگا); *Valour:* bravery; *Excellent:* very fine (بہت اعلیٰ); *Accomplished:* perfect (اعلیٰ); *Royal:* kingly (شاہی); *Disdain:* hate (نفرت); *Perceived:* saw; *Affection:* love; *Intelligence:* report (خفیہ رپورٹ); *Impatient:* restless (بے صبر); *Threatened:* warned (دھمکی دی); *Revolt:* mutiny (غدر); *Vacant:* not occupied (خالی); *Dignity:* grandeur (شان و شوکت); *Offered:* given; *Intentions:* resolutions (ارادے); *Resume:* get again; *Obscure:* (here) unknown (یہاں مراد ہے گم نام); *Renowned:* famous (مشہور); *Regretted:* was sorry (افسوس); *Admired:* praised (تعریف کی); *Element:* (here) thing (یہاں مراد ہے چیز); *Dreadful:* horrible (خوفناک); *Tiding:* news (خبر); *Babe:* baby (بچہ).

Page 251. *Snatch:* take away (چھین لینا); *Manly:* brave; *Infant:* baby below two years (شیر خوار بچہ); *Mild:* soft (نرم); *Blusterous:* troublesome (تکلیف دہ); *Rudest:* most rough (بہت خراب); *Chiding:* (here) upsetting (پریشان کن); *Nativity:* birth (پیدائش); *Herald:* warn (خبردار کرنا); *Recompense:* compensate (تلافی کرنا); *Rage:* (here) move; *Furiously:* strongly (تندی سے); *Superstition:* whim (توہم); *Cease:* finish (ختم ہونا) *Seafarer:* voyage (بحری سفر); *Overboard:* throw (عرشے پر سے پھینک دینا); *Abate:* finish (ختم ہونا); *Unfounded:* baseless (بے بنیاد); *Patiently:* peacefully (صبر سے); *Submitted:* obeyed (مان گئی);

Wretched: miserable (بدقسمت); *Take.....view:* see; *Chest:* box (صندوق); *Shroud:* (کفن); *Wrapped:* covered (لپٹا ہوا); *Spices:* (here) smelling things (یہاں مراد ہے خوشبوئیں); *Strewed:* spread (بکھیر دیں); *Jewels:* diamonds (ہیرے).

Page 252. *Haply:* by chance (اتفاقاً); *Contained:* had (رکھتا تھا); *Burial:* (دفن); *Cast:* threw (پھینک دیا); *Nursing:* child care (بچے کی نگہداشت); *Tempestuous:* stormy (طوفانی); *conveyed:* taken (لے جانا); *Chest:* box; *Beheld:* saw (دیکھا); *Casket:* box (ڈبیا); *Conclude:* drew the result (نتیجہ نکالا); *Entombed:* buried (مدفون); *Corpse:* dead body (لاش); *Admiring:* praising (تعریف); *Cracks:* breaks (ٹوٹ جائے); *Woe:* grief (غم); *Hasty:* in a hurry (جلدی میں); *Cordials:* needed things (ضروری چیزیں); *Revived:* came to live again (دوبارہ زندہ ہو جائے); *Entranced:* became senseless (بے ہوش ہوئی); *Behold:* see (دیکھو); *Creature:* (here) women (عورت); *Fate:* luck.

Page 253. *Swoon:* become senseless (بے ہوش ہوئی); *Bear:* tolerate (برداشت کرنا); *Wedded lord:* husband (شوہر); *Vestal livery:* dress of a priest (راہبہ کا لباس); *Abide:* live (رہنا); *Proposal:* plan (ترکیب); *Perfectly:* totally (مکمل طور پر); *Recovered:* became well (ٹھیک ہو گئی); *Supposed:* imaginary (فرضی); *Devout:* devoted (وفادار ہونا); *Intending:* resolving (کرنے کا ارادہ); *Famine:* loss of food (قحط); *Hither:* here (یہاں); *Blessed:* soothed (آرام پہنچانا); *Rage:* angry (غصے میں); *Roar:* cry (چلانا); *Charity:* generosity (رحمدلی); *Beseeching:* requesting (التجا کرنا).

Page 254. *Feeding:* giving food (خوراک کھلانا); *Corn:* food grain (غلہ); *Neglect:* be careless (لاپرواہ ہونا); *Relieved:* given rest (آرام دینا); *Spur:* encouragement (حوصلہ افزائی); *Generation:* (نسل); *Protection:* safety (حفاظت); *Grace:* bounty, kindness (مہربانی); *Depend:* (انحصار کرنا); *Possession:* being owner (قبضہ); *Woeful:* sad (غمگین); *Remained:* lived (رہتا تھا); *Attained:* got; *Compose:* make; *Scarcely:* hardly (بمشکل); *Gained:* got; *Wonder:* surprising (حیران کن); *Jealousy:* envy (حسد); *Excelled:* was fine; *Bestowed:* gave.

Page 255. *Disregarded:* left out; *Project:* plan (منصوبہ); *Vainly:* uselessly (خواہ مخواہ); *Untoward:* miserable (بے چاری); *Encompass:* get it done; *Wicked:* evil (برا); *Design:* plan (منصوبہ); *Faithful:* loyal (وفادار); *Discoursing:* discussing (بحث); *Commanded:* ordered (حکم دیا); *Commit:* do a crime

(جرم کرنا); *Persuade:* tempt (ترغیب دینا); *Creature:* person (شخص); *Merciless:* cruel; *Resolved:* intended (ارادہ کیا); *Matchless:* having no example (بے مثال); *Doomed.....death:* killed early (جلد ماردی گئی); *Strew:* spread (پھیلا); *Tempest:* storm (طوفان); *Dissembling:* cheating (دھوکا دینا); *Nurse:* sympathiser (ہمدردی کرنیوالا); *Unprofitable:* useless (بے کار); *Woe:* sorrow (غم); *Spoil:* mar (خراب کرنا); *Enliven:* make happy (خوش کرنا); *Deprive:* devoid (محروم کرنا); *Attendant:* servant (نوکر).

Page 256. Pretence: show (دکھاوا); Grief sorrow (غم); *Paragon.....beauty:* very beautiful (بہت حسین); *Cheerful:* happy (خوش); *Complexion:* face; *Importuned:* pressed (زور دیا); *Shocking:* disturbing (پریشان کن); *Westerly:* coming from west (مغرب سے آنیوالی); *Galling:* injuring (زخمی کرنا); *Clasping:* sticking (چمٹنا); *Mast:* bamboo (مستول); *Endured:* bore (برداشت کیا); *Violent:* angry (پرتشدد); *Boatswain:* sailor (ملاح); *Trebled:* made triple (تگنا کر دیا); *Recounted:* remembered (یاد کیا); *Hapless:* unluckily (بدقسمت); interrupted: disturbed (پریشان کیا); *Tedious:* difficult (مشکل): *Swore:* said on oath (قسم کھائی); *Haste:* hurry (جلدی); *Hurt:* injured (زخمی کیا).

Page 257. *Spake:* (old English) spoke; *Trod:* walked; *Offended:* made angry (ناراض کیا); *Commission:* (here) work; *Reason:* (here) debate (بحث کرنا); *Pirates:* robbers at sea (قزاق); *Humble:* poor; *Needlework:* embroidery (کشیدہ کاری); *Scholars:* learned (عالم، فاضل); *Dwelt:* lived; *Paragon.....excellence:* very excellent (بہت عمدہ); *Beyond measure:* very much (بے حد); *Admired:* praised (تعریف کی); *Virtuous:* noble (نیک); *Perceived:* saw; *Persevere:* be firm (ڈٹے رہنا); *Industrious:* hardworking (محنتی); *Course:* way (راستہ); *Miracle:* a strange happening (معجزہ); *Breeding:* bring up (پرورش); *Outward:* outer (بیرونی); *Graces:* beauties (حسن); *Parentage:* mother and father (ولدیت); *Wicked:* evil (بری); *Pretended:* fake (جعلی); *Funeral:* mourning procession (جنازہ).

Page 258. *Monument:* memorial (یادگار); *Accompanied by:* with (ساتھ); *Beheld:* saw; *Infant:* little baby (شیرخوار بچہ); *Rejoice:* please (خوش); *Erected:* built (تعمیر شدہ); *Misery:* pain (تکلیف); *Bear the sight:* be able to see (دیکھنا، برداشت کرنا); *Endured:* tolerated (برداشت کیا); *Wretched:* poor (بے چارہ); *Entombed:* buried (مدفون); *Melancholy:* grief (غم); *Seized:* caught (جکڑ لیا); *Insensible:* not sensuous (غیر حساس); *Course:* way (راستہ) *Dwelt:*

lived; *Vessel:* ship; *Curiosity:* wanting to know (تجسس); *Conducting:* taking (لے جانا); *Thither:* there; *Sustenance:* maintenance (گذارہ کرنا); *Tedious:* difficult (مشکل); *Distemper:* anger (مزاجی)); *Afflicted:* in pain (مصیبت میں); *Beheld:* saw; *Preserve:* save (حفاظت کرنا); *Perceive:* see; *Bethought:* (old English) thought; *Approached:* went; *Peerless:* with no example (بے نظیر); *Consent:* agreement (رضامندی).

Page 259. *Grief:* sorrow (غم); *Gallant:* brave (بہادر); *Commendations:* praises (تعریفیں); *Assured:* made certain (یقین دلایا); *Rarely:* seldom (شاذونادر); *Blessed:* lucky (خوش قسمتی); *Courtly terms:* language of the court (درباری زبان); *Conferring:* giving; *Felicity:* joy (خوشی); *Cure:* treatment (علاج); *Utmost:* very; *Provided:* if (بشرطیکہ); *Concealed:* hid (چھپایا); *Ancestry:* forefathers (آباؤاجداد); *Wayward:* unlucky (بدقسمت); *Estate:* (here) condition (حالات); *Recital:* narration (بیان); *Calamity:* suffering (عذاب); *Drooping:* sad (غم); *Lifted:* raised (اٹھائیں); *Motionless:* with no movement (حرکت بےحس و); *Amazed:* surprised (حیران); *Square:* (here) open; *Parentage:* name of parents (ولدیت); *Tossed:* thrown (پھینکا گیا); *Wrong:* suffering (تکلیف); *Injury:* (here) misery (پریشانی).

Page 260. *Warrant:* (here) tell (یہاں مراد ہے سوچنا); *Endurance:* tolerance (قوت برداشت); *Borne:* endured (برداشت کیا); *Gazing:* looking; *Extremity:* very much; *Patience:* (صبر); *Virgin:* unmarried girl (دوشیزہ); *Recount:* remember (یاد کرو، بتاؤ); *Beseech:* request (التجا کرتا ہوں); *Invented:* made; *Incensed:* (here) excited (جوشیلا); *Cease:* end (ختم ہونا); *Startle:* (چونکنا); *Flesh.....blood;* living creature (زندہ ہستی); *Rescued:* saved (بچایا); *Imposter:* fake fellow (جعلی آدمی); *Terrified:* afraid (خوف زدہ); *Doubtful:* suspicious (مشکوک); *Attendants:* servants (ملازم); *Rejoiced:* pleased (خوش); *Gash:* wounds (زخم، زخمی کرنا); *Rushing:* coming onward (آگے بڑھتا ہوا); *Overbear:* over power (قابو پالے); *Shors.....mortality:* life (زندگی).

Page 261. *Hither:* here; *Knees:* (گھٹنے); *Blessings:* gifts (نعمتیں); *Savage:* wild (وحشی); *Kneel:* bow on knees (بل جھکنا گھٹنوں کے); *Melancholy:* grief (غم); *Embrace:* (گلے ملنا); *Robes:* dress (کپڑے); *Delighted:* pleased (خوش); *Fancy:* imagination (تصور); *Deceived:* cheated (فریب زدہ); *Spheres:* (here) nature (یہاں مراد ہے فطرت); *Concluded:* came to the result (نتیجے پر پہنچا); *Unsettled:* disturbed (گڑبڑ کردی ہے); *Complaining:* (شکایت); *Drowsy slumber:* deep sleep (گہری نیند);

Persuaded: tempted (اکسایا); *Couch:* chair (آرام دہ کرسی); *Pillow:* cushion (تکیہ); *Over-powered:* forced (متاثر); *Excess:* very much (زیادتی); *Watched:* saw; *Resolved:* decide (فیصلہ کرنا); *Commanded:* ordered (حکم دیا); *Altar:* place of sacrifice (قربان گاہ); *Declare:* announce (اعلان کرنا); *Misfortune:* hard luck (بدقسمتی); *Silver bow:* (چاندی کی کمان); *Performed:* did; *Injunction:* order (حکم); *Rare:* seldom (نایاب); *Felicity:* joy (خوشی); *Miraculously:* strangely (حیرتناک طور پر); *Resolution:* intention (ارادہ); *Bidding:* order (حکم); *Refresh:* make fresh (تر و تازہ کرنا); *Entertainment:* refreshment (تفریح کھانا پینا); *Courteous:* open-hearted (کھلے دل کی).

Page 262. *Accepting:* (قبول کرنا); *Space:* time; *Feasting:* dinners etc. (کھانا پینا); *Rejoicings:* pleasures (خوشیاں); *Greet:* welcome (خوش آمدید کہنا); *Obscure fortunes:* hard luck (بدقسمتی); *Estate:* (here) condition (یہاں مراد ہے حالت); *Averse:* be opposite (مخالف ہونا); *Proposals:* plans (تجاویز); *Condition:* (شرط); *Consent:* agreement (رضامندی); *Visit:* meet (ملنا); *Shrine:* temple (عبادت گاہ); *Undertook.....voyage:* went by sea (سمندری سفر کیا); *Prosperous:* favouring (مددگار); *Altar:* place of sacrifice (قربان گاہ); *Temple:* place of worship (عبادت گاہ); *Restored:* returned to original (بحال کر دیا); *Priestess:* (راہبہ); *Alter:* changed (بدل دیا); *Features:* lines/cuts of face (نقوش ابھر گئے); *Approached:* reached (پہنچا); *Wonder/Amazement:* surprise (حیرت); *Perform:* (here) obey (یہاں مراد ہے ماننا); *Thy:* your; *Just:* good (اچھے، منصفانہ); *Commands:* orders (احکام); *Confess:* profess (اعتراف کرنا); *Frighted:* afraid (خوفزدہ); *Wedded:* married (شادی کی); *Nursed:* brought up (پرورش ہوئی); *Better stars:* good luck (خوش قسمتی); *Shore:* coat (ساحل); *Board:* on ship (عرشۂ جہاز); *Transport:* excitement (جذبہ اور جوش).

Page 263. *Fainted:* becam senseless (بے ہوش ہو گئی); *Reverend:* honoured (معزز); *Overboard:* into the sea (سمندر میں); *Recounted:* told again (پھر بتایا); *Tempestuous:* full of storm (طوفانی); *Coffin:* box for the dead (تابوت); *Jewels:* diamonds (جواہرات); *Recovered:* saved (بچایا); *Temple:* place of worship (عبادت گاہ); *Restored:* coming to senses (ہوش میں آ گئی); *Swoon:* fit of senselessness (بے ہوش); *Tempest:* storm (طوفان); *Astonished:* surprised (حیرت زدہ); *Supposed:* imagined (فرض شدہ); *Passion:* sentiment (جذبہ); *Devout:* devoted, much; *Parted:* departed (جدا ہو گئے); *Miseries:* problems (تکالیف); *Sport:* (here) light (یہاں مراد ہے غیر اہم); *Leaps:* jumps (اچھلتا ہے); *Bosom:* body (بدن); *Kneels:* lowers on knees (گھٹنوں کے بل); *Flesh.....flesh:* (here) daughter (یہاں مراد ہے بیٹی); *Blessed:* good gift

from God (نعمت); *Hung:* embraced (گلے ملی); *Rapturous:* excited (جوشیلے انداز میں); *Vision:* dream (here) (یہاں مراد ہے خواب); *Oblation:* offerings to gods (دیوتاؤں کے لئے نذر); *Solemnly:* seriously (سنجیدگی سے); *Affiance:* faith, trust (ایمان، اعتبار); *Virtuous:* noble (نیک); *Well-deserved:* good (مستحق); *Assailed:* call explanation (جواب طلبی); *Calamity:* misery (عذاب); *Patience:* peace (صبر); *Sufferance:* miseries (پریشانیاں); *Guidance:* leading (راہنمائی); *Triumphing:* victorious (فتح مند); *Beheld:* saw.

Page 264. *Notable:* important (اہم); *Pattern:* design (نمونہ); *Succeeded:* went to, afterwards (جانشین بنا); *Recall:* remember (یاد کرنا); *Rightful owner:* real master (اصل مالک); *Possession:* to have (قبضہ); *Worthy:* able (قابل); *Restored:* (بحال کیا); *Instructed:* decided (ہدایت دی); *Bestowing:* giving; *Benefits:* profits (فائدہ); *Approaches:* reaches (پہنچتی ہے); *Wicked:* evil (بری); *Proportionate:* suitable (مناسب); *Inhabitants:* residents (باشندے); *Attempt:* try (کوشش کرنا); *Revenge:* (انتقام); *Benefactor:* one who does good for others (محسن); *Foul:* bad; *Intentional:* resolved (ارادتاً); *Carried.....act:* did; *Befitting:* suitable (مناسب); *Enormity:* largeness (بڑائی).

CHARACTER SKETCHES

1. **PERICLES:** Pericles is the ruler of Tyre. He is a very noble man. Once he has come to know some secret of the King of Greece (یونان) who is a very powerful man and now wishes to kill him. So Pericles goes first to Tarsus and then to Pentapolis to save his life from his wrath (غصہ). Rather he reaches Pentapolis as a result of the destruction (تباہی) of his ship at sea due to storm (طوفان). He is very generous (سخی) and helps the people of Tarsus by giving them food grains (غلہ) when there is scarcity of food (خوراک کی کمی).

   He is a very brave fellow (شخص). At Pentapolis he wins (جیت لیتا ہے) the tournament (مقابلہ) and, as a result, is married to Thaisa, the princess of Pentapolis. During his life-times, he faces different storms at sea. But he faces them boldly. In the first storm, his ship is wrecked (تباہ ہو جاتا ہے), all the persons are killed and he is himself thrown naked (ننگا) and senseless (بے ہوش) at the shore (ساحل) of Pentapolis by the sea waves. In the second storm, a baby is born to him and Thaisa dies (or, to be true, is supposed [فرض کر لیا جاتا ہے] to have died). Then she is thrown into the sea. Later on, he leaves his

daughter, Marina, under the care of Cleon and Dionysia as well as nurse (آیا) Lychordia at Tarsus. But when he comes there after fourteen years to take her back with him, he is told that she has died. So he has to bear the grief of his daughter after the grief of his dear wife, Thaisa. This time he is so affected (متاثر ہوتا ہے) that he leaves all the joys of life and becomes silent and reserved (خاموش).

Nature has taken his test many times. He has to leave his country. He has to leave all things. Then he loses his wife. Then he loses his daughter. But all this has been a test (آزمائش) of his honesty and endurance (برداشت). He has proved (دیا ہے ثابت کر) himself successful in every test. Now nature rewards him (انعام دیتی ہے). He gets his daughter back. He also gets his wife back. He gets his kingdom back. Thus his life proves to be filled with so many ups and down (نشیب و فراز) but it has a joyful end.

2. **HELICANUS:** Helicanus is the minister of Pericles, the Prince of Tyre. he is a very honest man. He serves (خدمت کرتا ہے) Pericles most faithfully. Pericles leaves the kingdom in the hands of honest Helicanus to run away for the fear of Antiochus, the wicked (برا) Emperor of Greece. Helicanus sends letter to Pericles to go away from Tarsus when Antiochus sends his servants there to kill him. Later on, Helicanus calls him back from Pentapolis giving him the news that the evil (برا) enemy has died and the people of Tyre wish to make (Helicanus) their king. This shows that if he wished to become a king, he could have become very easily. But he is very happy in serving Pericles as minister. We find Helicanus much concerned (پریشان) when Pericles is silent because of excess (کثرت) of grief.

3. **THAISA:** Thaisa is the beautiful daughter of good Simonides, the King of Pentapolis. When she sees Pericles winning the contest (مقابلہ) of bravery, she falls in love with him. She is married happily with him although Pericles had at that time told that he was a common man from Tyre. She gives birth to a daughter, Marina, at sea during a storm and faints (بے ہوش ہو جاتی ہے). But it is wrongly (غلطی سے) supposed (فرض کر لیا جاتا ہے) that she has died. So she is shrouded and put into a coffin (تابوت) and thrown into the sea.

Luckily (خوش قسمتی سے) her box is thrown at the shore (ساحل) wherefrom a doctor, Cerimon, takes it to his home. He treats her (اس کا علاج کرتا ہے) and she comes to senses (ہوش میں آجاتی ہے). Then she becomes a priestess (راہبہ) and goes to the temple (مندر) of Diana where she lives for fourteen years. It is after such a long time that Pericles comes there, as a result of a dream, to tell his story. As a result the wife and the husband are united. Thaisa is really pleased to get Pericles and Marina back.

4. **MARINA:** Marina is the daughter of Pericles, the Prince of Tyre, and Thaisa, the Princess of Pentapolis. She is named as such because she is born at sea. She passes through hardships right from her first moment (لمحہ) of life. Her mother is supposed as dead and thrown into sea. She is taken to Tarsus and left there under the care of Lychordia, her nurse (آیا), and Cerimon (the ruler) and Dionysia (his wife). She lives at Tarsus for 14 long years. She becomes a beautiful singer and dancer and expert (ماہر) in embroidery (کشیدہ کاری). Her nurse dies and Dionysia plans to kill her. But she is saved by pirates (قزاق) who sell her as a slave (کنیز) at Mitylene. She becomes helpless slave but, due to her good qualities, she is able to attract (حاصل کرنا) the attention of Lysimachus, the ruler, who falls in love with her and marries with her later.

When Pericles is shown the tomb of Marina at Tarsus and he loses all interest in life, it is Marina who at the ship brings him back to normal life. Thus she has helped a man. But the man proves to be her father and she is happy to get her father (and, later, her mother) back to her.

5. **DIONYSIA:** Dionysia is the wife of Cleon, the ruler of Tarsus. Pericles leaves Marina under her care and she looks after her fully well for 14 years. But when Marina becomes better than her own daughter in singing, dancing and embroidery (کشیدہ کاری), she becomes jealous (حاسد) and hires Leonine to kill her. So she proves to be wicked (بری). When Leonine tells her that he has drowned (ڈبو دیا ہے) Marina, she makes her fake (جعلی) tomb (مقبرہ). At the end, she is burnt alive with her husband in her palace by the public when they come to know about her cruelty with Marina because she is the daughter of their benefactor (محسن).

6. **CERIMON:** Cerimon is the good doctor who takes Thaisa out of coffin (0 and brings her to senses. Later on, he helps her to go to the temple (مندر) of Diana and becomes a priestess (راہبہ). We also find him there when Pericles comes to tell his story after 14 years. Thus he is happy to see the reunion (ملاپ) of Pericles and Thaisa.

QUESTIONS & ANSWERS

Q. No. 1 Why did Pericles leaves his state and go to Tarsus?

Ans. Pericles was the Prince of Tyre but he had learnt about a secret (راز) of the wicked (بری) Antiochus, the Emperor of Greece (یونان). He became afraid of the Emperor who wanted to get him killed through his servants. So he left the rule (حکومت) of Tyre in the hands of his minister, Helicanus, and went to Tarsus.

Q. No. 2 Why did Pericles leave Tarsus?

Ans. Pericles got letter from Helicanus that the servants of Antiochus had reached Tarsus for killing him. So he left Tarsus to save his life.

Q. No. 3 How did Pericles marry Thaisa, the princess of Pentapolis?

Ans. Pericles was going away from Tarsus in a ship when a storm came and all the people were killed. He was thrown naked (ننگا) on the shore of Pentapolis by the sea waves. He was taken by a fisher-man and given food and clothes etc. The good King Simonides was having a tournament (مقابلہ) of bravery. A fisherman brought Pericles' armour (زرہ بکتر) from the sea and gave it to him. Pericles put it on, took part in the contest (مقابلہ) of bravery and won (جیت گیا). The princess, Thaisa, fell in love with him. He also fell in love with her. He did not tell that he was the Prince of Tyre. Still the good Simonides married him with Thaisa. He lived happily there at Pentapolis for sometimes.

Q. No. 4 Why and how was Thaisa's body thrown into sea?

Ans. When Pericles was returning to Tyre with Thaisa, there was a storm in the sea. Thaisa gave birth to a girl and swooned (بے ہوش ہوگئی). All the people on board the ship including (بشمول) Pericles thought her to be dead. Now there was a superstition (توہم) among the sailors (ملاح) that the storm at sea would not finish as long as there was a dead body present on the ship. So they requested Pericles to arrange (انتظام کرنا) for that.

Pericles did not believe in the whim (وہم) but he put the dead queen in the coffin and threw it into the sea with grief (غم).

Q. No. 5 Who saved Thaisa and how?

Ans. The coffin (تابوت) of Thaisa was thrown on the coast (ساحل) by the sea waves. Cerimon, a physician (ڈاکٹر), took the lady's coffin home. He noticed that she was not dead but only in a swoon (بے ہوشی). So he arranged medicines and music for her and she came to her senses (ہوش میں آگئی). Pericles had kept a letter of identification (شناخت نامہ) along with many jewels (جواہر) into the box. So Cerimon came to know who the lady was.

Q. No. 6 How was Marina able to save her life?

Ans. When Marina grew 14 years old, she became an expert (ماہر) in singing, dancing and embroidery (کشیدہ کاری). She became better than Dionysia's own daughter. So Dionysia became jealous (حسد کرنے لگی) of her. She hired a bad man Leonine to drown her into the sea. Leonine took her to the seashore for a walk (سیر) and was going to kill her when a few pirates (قزاق) came there. They took her as a prize (انعام) from Leonine and sold her later at Mitylene as a slave (کنیز). Thus Marina was able to save her life.

Q. No. 7 Why did the people of Tarsus burn the palace along with Cleon and Dionysia?

Ans. Pericles had supplied (مہیا کی تھی) food to the people of Tarsus when they were short of food (قحط کا شکار تھے). So they loved, honoured and respected Pericles. Later, Pericles left Marina, his daughter, with Cleon and Dionysia for bringing up (پرورش کیلئے). Dionysia brought Marina up and, later, became jealous of her and hired Leonine to kill her. Leonine reported that he had killed her. Then Dionysia made a tomb (مقبرہ) for her. People thought that Marina had died naturally. But when, later, they came to know that Marina was living and Dionysia had tried to kill her, they became angry because Marina was the daughter of their benefactor (محسن). They took revenge (انتقام لیا) by burning Cleon and Dionysia alive along with their palace (محل).

Q. No. 8 How did Pericles get his daughter and wife back?

Ans. When Pericles got the news of Marina's death in Tarsus and was shown her tomb, he became sad and silent. Helicanus took him to the ship for returning to Tyre. In the way, the ship stayed for sometime at the shore (ساحل) of Mitylene where Marina was

living as a slave (کنیز). The ruler of Mitylene, Lysimachus, had fallen in love with her due to her qualities of head and heart. He went on board the ship to see the Prince of Tyre. He was sad to know his state (حالت). He sent Marina to the ship to lessen (کم کرنا) the grief (غم) of Pericles with her sweet talk. Marina told the story of her woe (غم) to Pericles to show that there were many people in the world who were more unfortunate (بدقسمت) than the Prince. Thus the Prince came to know that Marina was no one else than her own daughter. He got happy and pleased and went to sleep.

During his sleep, he saw a dream in which Diana told him to come to her temple and tell all the story of his life there. So when Pericles woke up (بیدار ہوا), he went to the temple of Diana along with Marina and Lysimachus. There was also present Cerimon who had saved the life of Thaisa, Pericle's wife, and who knew that she had ben serving as a priestess there for 14 years. Now Pericles narrated his story of life before Diana. Thaisa recognised (پہچان لیا) her and fainted (بے ہوش ہو گئی). Cerimon told Pericles that the lady was Thaisa, Pericle's own wife. So when she came to her senses (ہوش میں آ گئی), there was a happy reunion (ملاپ) of the husband and wife. Thaisa and Marina had also a happy reunion. Thus Pericles, who had lost both his wife and daughter, got both of them.

A Scene from "King Lear"



AND ALL THE WHILE CORDELIA PROTESTED HOW MUCH SHE LOVED HIM...

A Scene from "Macbeth"



THEIR KING LOOKING WILD-EYED UPON AN EMPTY CHAIR

A Scene from "The Taming of Shrew"



"PAY NO REGARD TO THESE ANGRY WORDS"